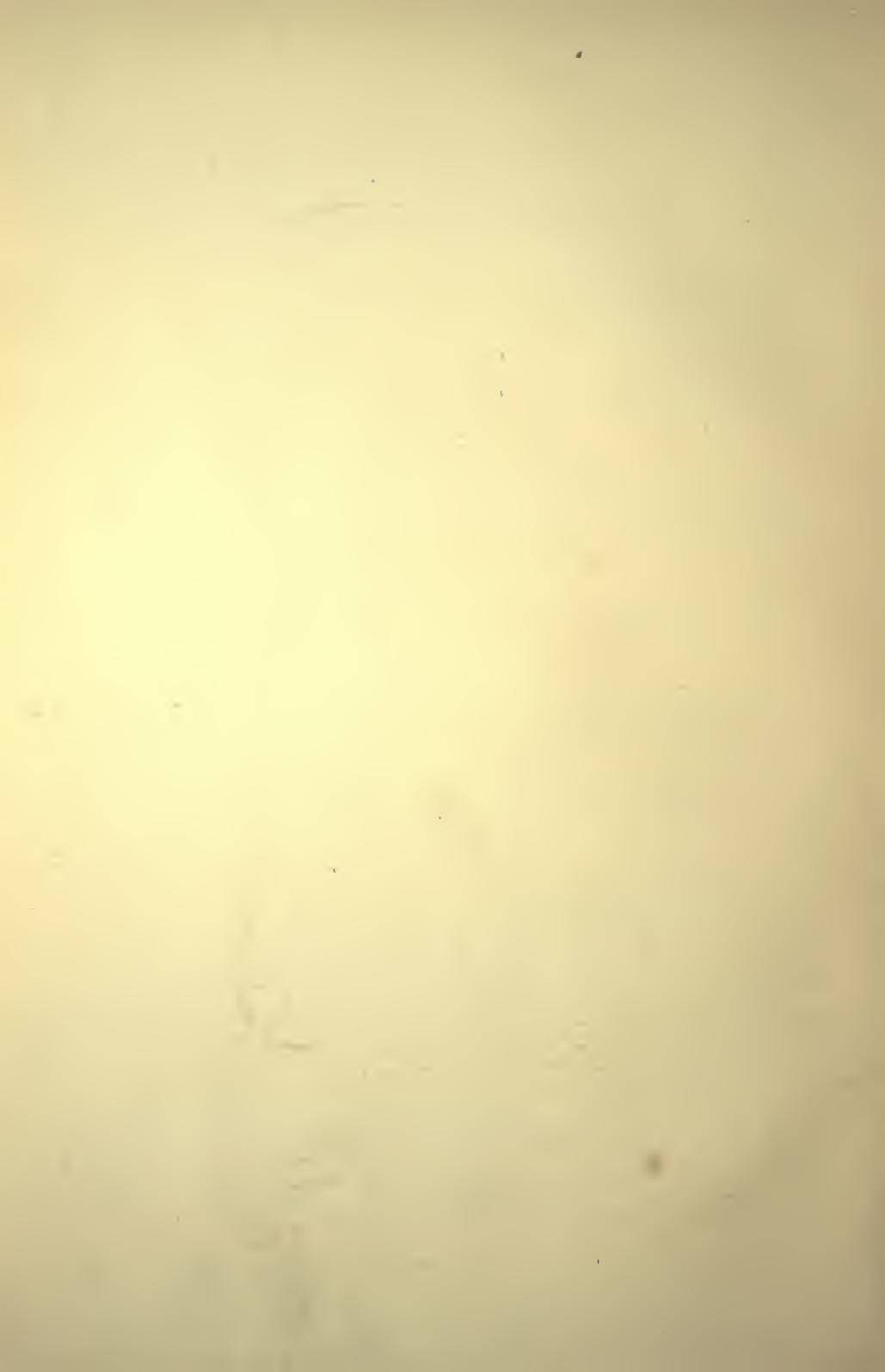


UNIVERSITY OF ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE



3 1761 01859621 3



The Byrce.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series. No. XI.

1870.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince,

Robert de Bruce, King of Scots:

compiled by

Master John Barbour,

Archdeacon of Aberdeen,

A.D. 1375.

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE
ADVOCATE'S LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489,
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616;

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; AUTHOR OF "A MÆSO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY,"
EDITOR OF "PIERS THE PLOWMAN," ETC.

BOOKS I—X.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.

1870.

[Reprinted 1894, 1896.]

Extra Series,

XI.

TEMPORARY NOTICE.

THE Preface will be issued with Part II.

The Second Part will contain the text (Books XI—XX), the Notes, and a Glossarial Index.

The best authority for the true text of "The Bruce" is the MS. in St John's College, Cambridge; this was used to some extent by Professor Cosmo Innes, but has never till now been printed.

As the first 25 leaves of this MS. are, unfortunately, missing, the portion at the beginning, down to l. 56 of Book IV, on p. 78, is printed from the Edinburgh MS., collated with Hart's edition (1616), and occasionally with Anderson's edition (1670). The readings from Hart are marked with H, and those from Anderson are marked with A.

The rest is from the Cambridge MS., occasionally improved by help of the other authorities. The readings from this MS. are marked with C, and the readings from the Edinburgh MS. with E; but to save the frequent repetition of the letter E, many readings have *no* letter appended, as explained in the note to l. 57 of Book IV, p. 78. Thus, in this line, the word *to* of the Cambridge MS. is written *till* in the Edinburgh MS. The latter has been carefully printed (with but very few mistakes) by Jamieson, whose edition is well known.

The division into 20 Books, and the numbering of the lines, is exactly copied from Pinkerton's edition, (extra lines being marked by an asterisk), *because it is to this edition that the references in Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary are made.* Jamieson's division of the poem into 14 Books only creates confusion, as he never refers to *his own*, but only to *Pinkerton's* numbering. Hence Jamieson's Dictionary serves at once for the present edition.

To compare any passage in the present edition with the corresponding one in Jamieson, observe the numbering of the folios marked E. Thus the first line on p. 81 is marked "Fol. 12. E," and answers to the "Fol. 12*a*" in Jamieson, p. 68.

W. W. S.

The Bruce.

[BOOK I.]

Incipit liber compositus per magistrum Ihoannem Barber, Archidiaconum Abyrdonensem: de gestis, bellis, et virtutibus domini Roberti de Brwyss, regis Scocie illustrissimi, et de conquestu regni Scocie per eundem, et de domino Iacobo de douglas.

Story^ß to rede ar delitabill,
Suppoß *that thai* be nocht bot fabill ;
Than suld story^ß *that* suthfast wer,
And *thai* war said on gud maner,
Hawe doubill plesance in heryng.
The fyrst plesance is *the* carpyng,
And *the tothir* the suthfastnes,
That schawys *the* thing rycht as it wes ;
And suth thyn^gis *that* ar likand

[Fol. 1 a.]
Fabulous stories
please,

but true ones
please doubly.

4

8

The various readings marked H are from Hart's edition of 1616. The Edinburgh MS. is denoted by E; the Cambridge MS. (beginning at Bk. iv, l. 57), by C; after which line the unmarked readings are from E. A denotes Anderson's edition (1670); P Pinkerton's edition (1790); J Jamieson's edition (1820); I Innes's edition (1856).

1. *delitabill*] delectable H.
2. *that—nocht*] they nocht contain H.
4. *And—on*] If they be spoken in H.
5. *plesance*] pleasure H.
6. *plesance—the*] is their pleasant H.
7. *And—tothir*] The other is H.
9. *suth*] soothfast H. Printed such PJ.

	Tyll mannys heryng, ar plesand.	
Therefore I essay to write a true story.	<i>Tharfor</i> I wald fayne set my will, Giff my wyt mycht suffice <i>thartill</i> ,	12
	To put in wryt A suthfast story, <i>That</i> it lest ay furth in memory, Swa <i>that</i> na [lenth of tyme] It let, Na ger it haly be forzet.	16
Old stories shew men the very actors, just as they were.	For aulde storys <i>that</i> men redys, Representis to <i>thaim the</i> dedys Of stalwart folk <i>that</i> lywyt ar, Rycht as <i>thai than</i> in presence war.	20
	And, certis, <i>thai</i> suld weill have pryf <i>That</i> in <i>thar</i> tyme war wycht and wyf, And led <i>thar</i> lyff in gret trawail, And oft in hard stour off bataill	24
	Wan [richt] gret price off chawalry, And war woydyt off cowardy.	
King Robert was hardy of heart and hand,	As wes king Robert off Scotland, <i>That</i> hardy wes off hart and hand ;	28
and Sir James of Douglas far renowned.	And gud Schyr James off douglas, <i>That</i> in his tyme sa worthy was, <i>That</i> off hys price & hys bounte In fer landis renownyt wes he.	32
It is of them that I write.	Off <i>thaim</i> I thynk <i>this</i> buk to ma ; Now god gyff grace <i>that</i> I may swa Tret It, and bryng It till endyng, <i>That</i> I say nocht bot suthfast thing !	36

14. *lest—furth*] may last H.15. [*lenth of tyme*] tyme of lenth
E (*an obvious error*); length of time
H. *It*] may H.17. *aulde storys*] *The MS. has aul.*
... . rys; also the beginnings of
lines 1 to 17 are obliterated or torn
away; but there is no doubt about the
readings. H has ald Stories.19. *lywyt ar*] liued air H.20. *in presence*] present H.24. *in*] intill H; in A.25. [*richt* H] right A; E *omits.*
price] praise H.26. *war—off*] was voyde of all H.31. *price*] praise H.32. *fer—wes*] sindrie lands honour
wan H.34. *gyff*] of H.35. *till*] to gude H.

Quhow the lordis of scotland tuk the King of Ingland
to be arbitar at the last.

<p>Q uhen Alexander the king wes deid, That Scotland haid to steyr and leid, The land vj 3er, and mayr perfay, Lay desolat eftyr hys day ; Till that the barnage at the last Assemblyt thaim, and fayndyt fast To cheyß a king thar land to ster, That off awncestry cummyn wer Off kingis, that aucht that reawte, And mayst had rycht thair king to be. Bot enwy, that is sa feloune, [Amang thaim maid] discenciouñ. For sum wald haiff the balleoll king ; For he wes cummyn off the offspryng Off hyr that eldest Systir was. And othir sum nyt all that caß ; And said, that he thair king suld be That [wes] in alsner degre, And cummyn [wes] of the neist male, And in branch collaterale. Thai said, successioun of kyngrik Was nocht to lawer feys lik ;</p>	<p>At the death of Alexander III., the land lay desolate six years.</p> <p>40</p> <p>44</p> <p>48</p> <p>52</p> <p>56</p>	<p>Dispute as to the succession.</p> <p>Some would choose Baliol.</p> <p>Others said that no one could succeed through a female,</p>
---	---	--

RUBRIC. *Loosely written in margin of E; the last ten words are uncertain, and scarcely legible.*

37—132. *Quoted by Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 1—54, and 57—98.*

37. *the*] oure in Wyntown.

39. *vj*] sex H; six A.

41. *that—barnage*] all the Barouns H.

42. *fayndyt*] that full H.

44. *awncestry*] the ancestree H.

45. *aucht—reawte*] had that Royaltie H.

46. *mayst had*] had maist H.

48. [*Amang—maid*] Amang þame mad in Wyntown; Maid amang thaim gret E; but H and A omit gret, and so does Wyntown.

50. *the*] þat in Wyntown.

51. *Off—that*] þat of þe in Wyntown.

52. *And—all*] Uther sum contrary-it that H.

54, 55. [*wes*] so in Wyntown; was HA; war E. in *alsner*] of als neir HA. *neist*] first H.

56. *in branch*] of Branches H.

58. *feys lik*] state alike H.

	For <i>thar</i> mycht succeed na female, Quhill foundyn mycht be ony male	60
	[That were in lyne] ewyn descendand ; <i>Thai</i> bar all <i>othir</i> wayis on hand, For <i>than</i> the neyst cummyn off the seid, Man or woman, suld succeed.	64
and declared for Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick.	Be <i>this</i> resoun <i>that</i> part thoct hale, <i>That</i> the lord off anandyrdale, Robert the brwyß, Erle off carryk, Aucht to succeed to the kynryk.	68
	The barownys thus war at discord, <i>That</i> on na maner mycht accord ; Till at the last <i>thai</i> all concordyt, <i>That</i> all <i>thar</i> spek suld be recordyt	72
All agree that King Edward I. shall decide.	Till Schyr Eduuard, off yngland king ; And he suld swer <i>that</i> , but fenzeyng, He suld that arbytre disclar, Off <i>thir</i> twa <i>that</i> I tauld off ar,	76
	Quhilk [suld] succeed to sic A hycht ; And lat him ryng <i>that</i> had the rycht. <i>This</i> ordynance <i>thaim</i> thoct the best, For at <i>that</i> tyme wes peß and rest	80
	Betwyx Scotland and Ingland bath ; And <i>thai</i> couth nocht persawe the skaith <i>That</i> towart <i>thaim</i> wes apperand ; For <i>that</i> at the king off Ingland	84
They knew not what mischief was in store.	Held swylk freyndschip and cumpany	

59. *succeed na*] not succeed a H.61. [*That—lyne*] so in H; *this* is more sense than the reading in E—How *that* in his ewyn descendand. Wyntoun quotes it in the form—pat be lyne war discendand (Bk. viii. ch. ii. 1. 25).62. *bar*] beir H.63. *the* (1)] thair H.65. *that part*] the Lords H.66. *anandyrdale*] Annandaill H.69. *at*] in H.70. *That*] And H.71. *concordyt*] accordyt in Wyntoun; accordit H.74. *that*] H omits.75. *that arbytre*] as arbirer H.77. *Quhilk*] Quha H. [*suld*] sulde in Wyntoun; sould H; should A; E omits. sic A] sit on H.79. *thaim*] thay H; they A.82. *And*] That H.84. *that at*] why H.

- To *thar* king, *that* wes swa worthy,
Thai trowyt *that* he, as gud nyctbur,
 And as freyndsome compositur,
 Wald hawe Iugyt in lawte ;
 Bot *othir* wayis all 3heid *the* gle.
 A ! blynd folk full off all foly !
 Haid 3e wmbethocht 3ow enkrely,
 Quhat perell to 3ow mycht apper,
 3e had nocht wrocht on that maner :
 Haid 3e tane keip how at *that* king
 Always, for-owtyn soiournyng,
 Trawayllyt for to wyn sen3hory,
 And throw his mycht till occupy
 Landis, *that* war till him marcheand,
 As walis was, and als Ireland ;
That he put to swylk thrillage,
That *thai*, *that* war off hey parage,
 Suld ryn on fute, as rebaldail,
 Quhen he wald [ony] folk assaill.
 Durst nane of Walis in bataill ride ;
 Na yhet, fra ewyn fell, abyd
 Castell or wallyt toune with-in,
That he ne suld lyff and lymmys tyne.
 In-to swilk thrillage *thaim* held he,
That he ourcome throw his powste.
 3e mycht se he suld occupy
 Throw slycht, *that* he ne mycht throw maistri.
- 88 They thought Edward would decide justly.
- [Fol. 16.]
- 92
- 96 Had ye noted how Edward always aimed at sovereignty,
- 100 as over Wales and Ireland.
- 104
- 108
- 112 ye would have dreaded his sleight.

86. *To*] With H. *swa*] H *om.* withoutten fainyeeing H.
 88. *freyndsome*] friendfull H. 98. *till*] did H.
 89. *lawte*] leele Lawtie H. 100. *als*] all H.
 91. *blynd—all*] Folke blinded full 101. *to*] into H.
 of great H. 103. *rebaldail*] Ribalds all H.
 92. *wmbethocht — enkrely*] be- 104. [*ony*] *so in* Wyntown ; any H ;
 thought once earnestly H. anie A ; our E.
 93. *to—mycht*] might to you A. 108. *That—lyff*] But he should
 95. *at that*] that this H. lith H.
 96. *Always*] Wyntown *has* Of 109. *held*] led H.
 Walys, and to wyn 3e *instead* of for 110. *That*] Whome H. *throw*]
 to wyn in l. 97. *forowtyn soiournyng*] with H and Wyntown.

- Had 3e tane kep quhat was thrillag,
 And had *consideryt* his vsage,
That gryppyt ay, but gayne-gevyng,
 Ye should have chosen a king
 without him. 3e suld, for-owtyn his demyng, 116
 Haiff chosyn 3ow a king, *that mycht*
 Have haldyn veyle *the* land in rycht.
 Walys ensample *mycht* have bene
 To 3ow, had 3e It forow sene. 120
 And wyß men sayis he is happy,
That be *othir* will him chasty.
 For wnfayr thingis may fall perfoy,
 • Alß weill to-morn as 3histerday. 124
 But ye trusted in his good faith. Bot 3e traistyt in lawte,
 As sympile folk, but mawyte ;
 And wyst nocht quhat suld eftir tyd.
 For in *this* warld, *that* is sa wyde, 128
 Is nane determynat[ly] *that* sall
 Knaw thingis *that* ar [for] to fall ;
 But god, *that* is off maist poweste,
 But God alone knows the future. Reserwyt till his maieste 132
 For to knaw, in his prescience,
 Off alkyne tyme the mowence.
- Thus, by assent of the barons, **O**n *this* maner assentyt war
 The barownis, as I said 3ow ar : 136

113. *thrillag*] thirlage H.
 116. *forowtyn—demyng*] withoutten
 his denying H ; without his devysing A.
 118. *veyle—in*] well your Land at
 H ; so also in Wyntown.
 120. *forow sene*] well foreseene H ;
 before sene in Wyntown.
 121, 122. *Wrongly transposed in*
 E (and in PJ) ; but H and A have—
 And wise men say he is happie That
 will therein himselfe chastie.
 123. *For wnfayr*] Wyntown has—
 And perylows.
 124. *Als—as*] The morne, as they
 did H.
 125. *in*] into H ; unto A.

126. *mawyte*] subtilltie H.
 127. *suld*] might H.
 129. *determynatly* H] determinat E.
 130. *thingis—ar*] any thing that's
 H. [*for*] so in Wyntown and H ; E
 omits.
 131. *But*] For H and Wyntown.
 132. *Reserwyt*] Reseru'd it H,
 134. *alkyn*] appears like allryn in
 E, the k being loosely made ; printed
 allryn PJ ; allrin I ; but there is no
 such word. H has—Of things to come
 the contingence.
 135. *On*] In H. Printed In PJ.
 The MS. has no large letter here, but
 a space is left for it, and a small o

And through <i>thar</i> aller hale assent, Messingeris till hym <i>thai</i> sent, <i>That was than</i> in the haly land, On saracenys warrayand.	Edward is sent for.	140
And fra he wyst quhat charge <i>thai</i> had, He buskyt hym, but mar abad, And left purpos <i>that</i> he had tane ; And till England agayne is gayne.	He returns from the holy land,	144
And syne till Scotland word send he, <i>That thai</i> suld mak ane assemble ; And he in hy suld cum to do In all thing, as <i>thai</i> wrayt him to.	and says he will soon come.	148
But he <i>thocht</i> weile, through <i>thar</i> debat, <i>That</i> he suld slely fynd <i>the</i> gate How <i>that</i> he all <i>the</i> senzhowry, Throw his gret mycht, suld occupy.		152
And to Robert the brwyß said he, “ Gyff <i>thow</i> will hald in cheyff off me For euirmar, and <i>thine</i> ofspryng, I sall do swa <i>thow</i> sall be king.”	He offers the crown to Bruce.	156
“ Schyr,” said he, “ sa god me save, <i>The</i> kynryk zham I nocht to have, Bot gyff It fall off <i>rycht</i> to me :	But Bruce will only have it if left free.	160
And gyff god will <i>that</i> It sa be, I sall als frely in all thing Hald It, as It offeris to king ; Or as myn eldris forouch me Held It in freyast reawte.”		164

written in it, as a direction to the rubricator. Wyntown has On, and quotes this line and the next.

137. *aller*] awin H ; owne A.

138. *sent*] went H.

139, 140. Then to the holy land boun was he To Saracens to weere surely H. For weere A has warre.

141—164 and 168—170. Quoted by Wyntown (bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 105—128,

and 130—132).

143, 144. *Transposed* in H and A.

148. *wrayt*] write H.

150. *the*] sum H.

162. *It offeris to*] langes to a H ; offeris a in Wyntown.

163. *forouch*] before H and Wyntown.

164. *reawte*] Royaltie H.

- Edward is wroth. *The tothir wreyth him, and swar
That he suld have It neuir mar :
And turnyt him in wreth away.*
- But Baliol
assents. Bot *schir* Ihon the balleoll *perfoy* 168
Assentyt till him, in all his will ;
Quhar-through fell *eftir* mekill Ill.
- He is king, but
not for long, He was king bot A litill quhile ;
And through gret sutelte and ghyle, 172
For litill enchesone or nane,
He was arestyt syne and tane,
- being soon
degraded. And degradyt syne wes he
Off honour and off dignite. 176
Quhethir it wes through wrang or rycht,
God wat It, *that* is maist off mycht !
- When Edward
had degraded
Baliol, **Q**uhen *schir* Edward, the mychty king,
Had on *this* wyß done his likyng 180
Off Ihone the balleoll, *that* swa sone
Was all defawtyt & wndone,
- he occupied all
Scotland, To Scotland went he *than* in hy,
And all *the* land gan occupy : 184
Sa hale, *that* bath castell and toune
War in-till his possessioune,
- from Wick to the
Mull of Galloway.
[Fol. 2 a.] [Fra Weik anent Orknay]
To mullyr-snwk in gallaway : 188
And stuffyt all *with* Ingliß men.
Schyrreffys and bailzheys maid he *then* ;
- All his officers
there were
Englishmen, And alkyn *othir* officeris,
That for to gowern land afferis, 192

165. *wreyth*] wryit H.166. *have—neuir*] neuer haue it H.168. *the*] HA omit.169. *till—in*] sone till H; to do in

Wyntown.

172. *And*] Quhen H; when A.173. *nane* for nane H.177. *it—through*] that it was A.182. *defawtyt*] degradit H.186. *in-till*] all in A.

187—194. Quoted by Wyntown, bk. viii. ch. xviii. 29, 30; ch. xvii. 19—22, and ch. xviii. 31, 32.

187. From H and Wyntown; E omits, l. 186 being the last on the page. A has the same, with From for Fra.

188. *mullyr-snwk*] Mulesnake H.192. *for—land*] to gouerne the land H; Wyntown has til all governale.

- He maid off Inglis nation ;
That worthy *than* sa ryth fellone,
 And sa wykkyt and cowatouf,
 And swa hawtane and dispitouf, 196
That Scottis men mycht do na thing
That euir mycht pleyf to *thar* liking.
Thar wyffis wald *thai* oft forly,
 And *thar* dochtrys dispitusly ; 200
 And gyff ony *thar*-at war wrath,
Thai watyt hym wele with gret scaith ;
 For *thai* suld fynd sone enchesone
 To put hym to destructione. 204
 And gyff *that* ony man *thaim* by
 Had ony thing *that* wes worthy,
 As horf, or hund, or *othir* thing,
That plesand war to *thar* liking, 208
 With *rycht* or wrang It have wald *thai*.
 And gyf ony wald *thaim* *withsay*,
Thai suld swa do, *that* *thai* suld tyne
Othir land or lyff, or leyff in pyne. 212
 For *thai* dempt *thaim* *eftir* *thar* will,
 Takand na kep to *rycht* na skill.
 A ! quhat *thai* dempt *thaim* felonly !
 For gud knyghtis *that* war worthy, 216
 For litill enchesoune or *than* nane,

who outraged the
 Scotch.

If any man had a
 valuable thing,
 they took it.

They did as they
 pleased.

194. H *has*—Then worthit they sa feirs and felloun ; Wyntown *has*—bat worthyd so rwyde and so felloun. *ryth*] printed *rych* PJ ; *richt* I.

195. *cowatouss*] sa greuous H.

196. H *has*—Sa heuy, and sa couetous.

197—212. Quoted by Wyntown, except 203, 204.

199. *forly*] ly by H.

201. E *inserts* of *thaim* *after* ony ; but Wyntown and H omit it.

202. *watyt*—*with*] wald him wait with a H.

205. *that*—*man*] ony man *neir* H.

207. *As*—*hund*] Hound, or hors H.

208. E *has* war plesand, but Wyntown *has* plesand ware ; *cf.* plesand was H.

210. *withsay*] *ganesay* H.

211 *suld* (1)] wald H. *thai*] he A.

212. *land*—*lyff*] lyfe, or land H.

213. *dempt*] or demyt ; the MS. seems to have dempt, altered to demyt ; dampnit H ; damnit A.

eftir] euen at H.

214. *na skill*] nor ill A.

215. *A quhat*] Alace H.

217. *or than*] and oft for H.

	<i>Thai hangyt be the nekbane.</i>	
Thus were the Scotch wickedly handled.	Al[a]s ! <i>that</i> folk, <i>that</i> euir wes fre, And in fredome wount for to be,	220
	Throw <i>thar</i> gret myschance and foly, War tretyt <i>than</i> sa wykkytly, <i>That thar</i> fays <i>thar</i> Iugis war ; Quhat wrechitnes may <i>man</i> have mar ?	224
Ah ! freedom is a noble thing !	A ! fredome is A noble thing ! Fredome mayþ man to haiff liking ; Fredome all solace to <i>man</i> giffis : He levys at eþ <i>that</i> frely levys !	228
A noble heart cannot live with- out it.	A noble hart may haiff nane eþ, Na ellys <i>nocht that</i> may him pleþ, Gyff fredome failþhe ; for fre liking Is þharnyt our all <i>othir</i> thing.	232
	Na he, <i>that</i> ay haþ levyt fre, May <i>nocht</i> know weill <i>the</i> propyrte, <i>The</i> angry, na <i>the</i> wrechyt dome, <i>That</i> is cowplyt to foule thyrl dome.	236
He who has been a thrall prizes freedom more than gold.	Bot gyff he had assayit It, <i>Than</i> all perquer he suld It wyt ; And suld think fredome mar to pryþ <i>Than</i> all <i>the</i> gold in warld <i>that</i> Is.	240
	<i>Thus contrar</i> thingis euir-mar, Discoweryngis off <i>the</i> tothir ar.	
The thrall can call nothing his.	And he <i>that</i> thryll Is has <i>nocht</i> his, All <i>that</i> he haþ enbandownyt Is	244

218. Were hanged by the neckes
ilkane H.

219. *Alas*] Als E; but H has
Alace, *which the sense requires. that*
folk] they fore H.

220. *in*] ay in H. *wount for*] was
wont H.

221. *gret*] H om. *and*] and their
H.

222. *tretyt*] thirled H.

225. *A—A*] O how fredome is H.

226. *Fredome*] For it H.

230. *Na—nocht*] Nor nought els H.
him] it H.

232. *our*] aboue H.

233. *Na*] O H. *ay hass*] hath ay H.

236. *to foule*] vnto H.

238. *suld*] might H.

240. *in—Is*] men may deuse H.

241. *Thus contrar*] For contrarie H.

243. And he that into thraldome is
H.

244. *enbandownyt*] so in P; em-
bandownyt J; in bandoun H.

- Till hys lord, quhat euir he be.
 Yheyt has he *nocht* sa mekill fre
 As fre [liking] to leyve, or do
That at hys hart hym drawis to. 248
Than may^ſ clerkis questioun,
 Quhen *thai* fall in disputacioun,
That gyff man bad his thryll owcht do,
 And in *the* samyn tym come him to 252
 His wyff, and askyt hym hyr det,
 Quhethir he his lordis neid suld let,
 And pay fryst *that* he awcht, & syne
 Do furth his lordis *commandyne* ; 256
 Or leve onpayit his wyff, and do
 [It] *that* *commaundyt* Is him to ?
 I leve all *the* solucioun
 Till *thaim that* ar off mar renoun. 260
 Bot sen *thai* mak sic comperyng
 Betwix the *dettis* off wedding,
 And lordis bidding till his threll ;
 3e may weile se, *thoucht* nane 3ow tell, 264
 How hard A thing *that* threldome Is ;
 For men may weile se, *that* ar wyff,
That wedding is the hardest band
That ony man may tak on hand. 268
 And thryldome is weill wer *than* deid ;
 For quhill A thryll his lyff may leid,

Some clerks dispute as to what a thrall ought to do in a certain case.

Some compare wedlock to thraldom.

Wedlock is a hard bond.

Thraldom is worse than death.

247. [liking] so in HA ; E has wyll, which clips the line.

248. *That at*] It that H. *hym drawis*] draws him H.

249. *Than—clerkis*] And yet Clarkes make H.

251. *That gyff*] If a H.

254. *lordis*] Lords H ; wives A. *let*] bet H ; beet A ; *printed* bet PJ ; *but I read the word as let, as required by the sense.* Mr Innes (*following* A) has *wifis* ned suld bet, *but I do not think this the right solution ; see l.*

258.

255. *awcht*] ow H.

257. *onpayit—wyff*] his Wife vn-payde H.

258. It that his Lord commanded him to H. *For It E has Thai thingis, which spoils the line.*

260. To men of mare discretion H.

263. *till—threll*] to their will thirl H.

264. *3ow*] should H.

266. *se*] wit HA.

- It merrys him, body and banys,
And dede anoyis him bot anys. 272
- None can tell
what thraldom is. Schortly to say, is nane can tell
The halle condicioun off A threll.
- T**hus-gat levyt *thai*, & in sic thrillage;
Bath pur, and *thai* off hey parage. 276
- Some of the
Scotch lords were
slain. For off *the lordis* sum *thai* slew;
And sum *thai* hangyt, and sum *thai* drew;
And sum *thai* put in [hard] *presoune*,
For-owtyn cauß or enchesoun. 280
- Sir William of
Douglas was
imprisoned and
slain. [Fol. 26.] And amang *othir*, off dowglaß
Put in *presoun schir* Wilzam was,
That off dowglas was lord and syr;
Off him *thai* makyt A martyr. 284
- His land was
given to Clifford. Fra *thai* in *presoune* him sleuch,
Thai [to] *the* lord off clyffurd gave.
He had A sone, A litill knave, 288
That wes *than* bot a litill page;
Bot syne he wes off gret waslage,
Hys fadyr dede he wengyt sua.
- His son well
avenged his
death. *That* in England, I wndirta, 292
Wes nane off lyve *that* hym ne dred;
For he sa fele off harnys sched,
That nane *that* lyvys *thaim* can tell.

271. *body*] both body H.
272. *bot*] not, but H.
273. *can*] to H.
274. *halle*] sore H.
275—280. *Quoted by* Wyntown, bk.
viii. ch. xviii. 49—54.
275. *levyt—sie*] they liued in H.
276. *thai*] rich H.
276. *pur—thai*] *sympil* and *in*
Wyntown.
279. *in*] into H. [*hard*] *supplied*
from Wyntown; EH *omit*.
280. *For-owtyn*] Withoutten H;
But ony *in* Wyntown.

282. Sir Williame put in prison was
H. *schir*] PJ *om*.
284. *makyt*] haue made H.
285. *Fra*] *printed* For J. *Fra—*
presoune] For in *presoun* they H.
286. *Hys—war*] And his lands that
were H. E *has* land *that* is; *but see*
l. 316.
287. [*to* H] E *om*.
288. *had*] left H.
290. *Bot—off*] And syne came to H.
293. *that—ne*] but they him H.
294. *off harnys*] in armes H.
295. *thaim can*] can it H.

- Bot wondirly hard thing[is] fell 296
 Till him, or he till state wes brocht.
 Thair wes nane auentur that mocht
 Stunay hys hart, na ger him let
 To do the thing he wes on set ; 300
 For he thoct ay encrely
 To do his deid awysily.
 He thoct weill he wes worth na seyle,
 That mycht of nane anoyis feyle ; 304
 & als for till escheve gret thingis,
 And hard trawalys, and barganyngis,
 That suld ger his price dowblyt be.
 Quharfor, in all his lyve-tyme, he 308
 Wes in gret payn, ec gret trawail ;
 And neuir wald for myscheiff fail,
 Bot dryve the thing rycht to the end,
 And tak the vre that god wald send. 312
 Hys name wes Iames of douglas ;
 & quhen he herd his fadir was
 Put in presoune so fellounly,
 And at his landis halyly 316
 War gevyn to the clyffurd, perfay,
 He wyst nocht quhat to do na say ;
 For he had na thing to dispend,

Nothing could
daunt young
Douglas.

He was ever
hardy and per-
severing.

His namé was
James of
Douglas.

296. *Bot wondirly*] Sa wonder H. *thingis*] things H; thing E (*but the contraction for is obviously omitted*). *fell*] befell H.

298. *Thair*] Bot there H.

299. *Stunay*] Astoney H. *him*] it H.

300. *he*] that he in E, *which spoils the line*; but H omits that, *and for he has it*.

301. How that he ay thoct ernstly H; A *the same, but with* For for How.

303. *weill—seyle*] he was not worth na weill H.

304. *of nane*] not of H.

305. *als—escheve*] that for to encheif H.

306. *And—trawalys*] With hard trauell H.

307. *That*] H om. *price*] prise ay H.

308. *Quharfor*] Therefore H.

309. Forsuikie neuer paine nor trauell H. *ec*] ec or et E.

310. *And*] Nor H.

311. *Bot*] To H. *rycht*] euen H.

312. *vre*] chance H.

316. *halyly*] sa haillely H.

318. *na*] or H.

319. *to*] for to E; *but* H omits for.

- None would help him. Na *thar* wes nane *that euir* [him] kend 320
 Wald do sa mekill for him, *that* he
 Mycht sufficiently fundyn be.
Than wes he wondir will off wane ;
- He determined to go abroad to Paris. And sodanly in hart has tane, 324
That he wald *trawaile* our the se,
 And A quhile in parys be,
 And dre myscheiff quhar nane hym kend,
 Till god sum succouris till him send. 328
 And, as he thoct, he did rycht sua,
 And sone to parys can he ga ;
 And levyt *thar* full sympylly.
- There he lived awhile in apparently profitless mirth. *The* quethir he glaid was and Ioly ; 332
 And till swylk thowlesnes he 3eid,
 As *the* couris askis off 3owtheid ;
 And wmqhill in-to rybbaldaill :
 And *that* may mony tyme awaill. 336
 For knowlage off mony statis
 May quhile awailze full mony gatis ;
- Robert, Earl of Artois, often feigned similar gaiety. As to *the* gud Erle off Artayis, 340
 Robert, befell in[till] his dayis ;
 For oft feynzeyng off rybbaldy
 Awailzeit him, and *that* gretly.
- Cato says it is well to feign folly sometimes. And Catone sayis ws, in *his* wryt, 344
 To fenyhe foly quhile is wyt.
 In parys ner thre 3er duellyt he ;
 And *then* come tythandis our *the* se,
That his fadyr wes done to ded.

320. [him HA] E omits.
 322. *sufficiently*] with sufficiency H.
 323. *Than*] Thus H; *the initial T*
is a two-line letter in H.
 326. *in*] into H.
 328. *succouris*] succour H.
 332. *The quethir*] Quhere that H.
 333. *till—thowlesnes*] to sic exercise oft H.
 334. *the*] H om. *askis*] craues H.
 335, 336. And quhiles in play and
 vanitie, The quhilk sumtime may
 awailze H.
 337. *statis*] estates H.
 338. *full*] H om.
 339. *Artayis*] Artois H.
 340. [*intill* HA] in E.
 343. *ws in*] intill H.
 344. *To*] *That* to E; *but* HA omit
 That.
 346. *tythandis*] tything H.

- Then wes he wa and will of red ; 348
 And *thocht that* he wald hame agayne,
 To luk gyff he, throw ony payn,
 Mycht wyn agayn *his heritage*,
 And his men out off all thryllage. 352
- [The first rising of Lord Dowglas.]
- To sanct Andrews he come in hy, 356
 Quhar *the* byschop full curtasly
 Resavyt him, and gert him wer
 His knyvys, forouch him to scher ;
 And cled him *rycht* honorabilly,
 And gert ordayn quhar he suld ly.
 A weile gret quhile *thar* duellyt he ;
 All men lufyt him for his bounte ; 360
 For he wes off full fayr effer,
 Wyß, curtailß, and deboner ;
 Larg and luffand als wes he,
 And our all thing luffyt lawte. 364
 Leavte to luff is gretumly ;
 Throuch leavte *liffis* men *rychtwisly* :
 With A wertu [of] leavte
 A man may zeit sufficyand be : 368
 And but leawte may nane haiff price,
 Quhethir he be wycht or he be wyß ;
 For quhar It failßeys, na wertu
 May be off price, na off valu, 372
 To mak A man sa gud, *that* he
 May symply gud man callyt be.

On hearing of his
 father's death, he
 returns.

He comes to the
 bishop of St
 Andrews.

He is much
 loved.

The praise of
 fidelity.



348. *wa and*] wonder H.
 352. *all*] A om.
 RUBRIC. *From* HA. *Line* 353
begins with a large T in HA; *no*
break here in E.
 355. *ver*] beare H.
 356. *forouch*] to carue to H. *to*]
 and H.
 357. *rycht*] then full H.
 358. *gert ordayn*] ordainde cham-

ber H.
 360. *lufyt him*] him loued H.
 365. *gretumly*] no folly H.
 367. *A*] one H. [*of* HA] & E
 (*which spoils the sense*).
 370. *he*] that he H. *he be* (2)] H
 om.
 374. *gud—callyt*] callyt gud man
 E; good man called HA.

He was always leal.	He wes in all his dedis lele ; For him dedeynzeit nocht to dele With trechery, na with falset. His hart on hey honour wes set : And hym contenynt on sic maner, [Fol. 3 a.] <i>That</i> all him luffyt <i>that</i> war him ner.	376 380
He was gray in visage, and had black hair ;	In wysage wes he sumdeill gray, And had blak har, as Ic hard say ; Bot off lymmys he wes weill maid, With banys gret & schuldrys braid.	384
his body was well made.	His body wes weyll [maid and lenye,] As <i>thai that</i> saw hym said to me. Quhen he wes blyth, he wes luffly, And meyk and sweyt in cumpany : Bot quha in battaill mycht him se, All <i>othir contenance</i> had he.	388 392
He lisped some- what.	And in spek wlispyt he sum deill ; Bot <i>that</i> sat him <i>rycht</i> wondre weill. Till gud Ector of troy mycht he In mony thingis liknyt be.	396
Hector had also black hair and lisped ;	Ector had blak har as he had, And stark lymmys and <i>rycht</i> weill maid ; And wlispyt alsua as did he, And wes fullfillyt of leawte, & wes curtail and wyf and <i>wycht</i> . Bot off manheid and mekill mycht, Till Ector dar I nane comper	400
but I dare com- pare none with Hector.	Off all <i>that</i> euir in warldys wer.	404

376. *him dedeynzeit*] he dedeinyied
H; he denied A.

377. *trechery*] *tratourie* H.

379. *contenynt*] contented H.

385. *Bot*] But then H.

387. *wes*] H *om.* [*maid—lenye*]
made and lenye H; made and lenyie
A; blank space in E.

392. *All othir*] Another H.

393. *spek—he*] his speech lisped
H.

394. *Bot*] And H. *sat*] set H.

400. *leawte*] all bountie H.

401. *and wyss*] wise H.

404. *warldys*] world H (*which
seems better*).

*The qu[h]ethyr In his tyme sa wrocht he,
That he suld gretly lovyt be.*

- H**E duellyt *thar*, quhill on A tid,
The king Eduuard, with mekill prid, 408 King Edward
 Come to *strevillyne with gret meng3e,* comes to
 For till hald *thar* ane assemble. Stirling.
- Thiddirwart* went mony baroune ;
 Byschop Wyl3ame off lambyrtoun 412
 Raid *thididyr* als, and *with* him was
This squyer Iames of dowglas.
The byschop led him to *the* king,
 And said, "*schir*, heyr to 3ow I bryng 416 Bishop William
This child, *that* clemys 3our man to be ; leads Douglas
 to King Edward,
 And pray[i]s 3ow *par* cheryte,
That 3e resave her *his* homage,
 And *grantis* him his heritage." 420
 "Quhat *landis* clemys he ?" said *the* king.
 "Schyr, gif *that* It be 3our liking,
 He clemys the lordschip off douglas ;
 For lord *tharoff* hys *fadir* was." 424 saying that he
 claims the lord-
 ship of Douglas.
The king *then* wrethyt him encrely,
 And said, "*schir* byschop, sekyrly,
 Gyff *thow* wald kep *thi* fewte,
Thow maid nane sic speking to me. 428
 Hys *fadyr* ay wes my *foy* feloune,
 And deyt *tharfor* in my *presoun* ;
 And wes agayne my *maieste* :

405. *The quhethyr*] For H.407. *quhill*] thus till H.409. *strevillyne*] Starling H ; Ster-
ling A.411. *Thiddirwart*] Hitherward H.
mony] many a H.412. *Byschop*] And Bishop H.413. *Raid*] Went A. *thididyr*]
hither H.414. *This squyer*] His Esquyre H.416. *to—I*] to you I HA ; I to
3ow E.418. *prayis*] prayeth H ; prays E.
par] for H.420. *grantis*] grant to H.425. *wrethyt — encrely*] wrythed
him angerly H.428. *maid*] mak H ; make A ;
(which seems better).429. *foy*] HA om.

	<i>Tharfor</i> hys ayr I aucht to be.	432
	Ga purches land quhar euir he may ;	
	For <i>tharoff</i> haffys he nane <i>perfay</i> :	
and says he will maintain Clifford.	<i>The</i> Clyffurd sall <i>thaim</i> haiff, for he Ay lely has <i>serwy</i> t to me."	436
	<i>The</i> byschop hard him swa ansuer, And durst <i>than</i> spek till him na mar ;	
The bishop retires.	Bot fra his presence went in hy, For he dred sayr his felouny :	440
	Swa <i>that</i> he na mar spak <i>tharto</i> . <i>The</i> king did <i>that</i> he com to do ; And went till England syn agayn, <i>With</i> mony man off mekill mayn.	444

Scoti assimilantur Sanctis Machabeis.

Here begins THE
ROMANCE.

	L ordingis, quha likis for till her, <i>The</i> Romanys now begynnys her, Off men <i>that</i> war in gret distref, And assayit full gret hardynes,	448
	Or <i>thai</i> mycht cum till <i>thar</i> entent :	
God sent our heroes his grace,	Bot syne our lord sic grace <i>thaim</i> sent, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> syne, throw <i>thar</i> gret walour, Come till gret hycht & till honour,	452
	Magre <i>thar</i> fayis euirilkane, <i>That</i> war sa fele, <i>that</i> [ay for] ane Off <i>thaim</i> , <i>thai</i> war weill a thowsand.	
making one of them worth a thousand.	Bot quhar god helpys, quhat may withstand ? Bot and we say <i>the</i> suthfastnes,	456

432. *hys—aucht*] I aucht his aire
H.434. *haffys*] gets H.435. *thaim haiff*] haue them H.436. *lely*] leillely he H. *to*] H om.442. *The king*] But H. *com*] came
for H.443. *And—syn*] The king in Eng-
land went H.RUBRIC. *Written in margin, with**reference to l. 465.*446. *Romanys*] Romanes H; Ro-
mance A.451. *syne*] sensyne HA. *thar*]
HA om.452. *till* (2)] hie H.454. [*ay for* HA] ane till E (*which*
makes no sense).456. *quhat*] quha H; who A.457. *Bot and*] Zet yif H.

- Thai* war sum tyme erar may *then* les.
 Bot god, *that* maist is of all mycht,
 Preserwyt *thaim* in his forsycht, 460
 To weng *the* harme and *the* contrer,
 At *that* fele folk and *pautener*
 Dyd till Sympill folk and worthy,
That couth nocht help *thaim*-self ; for-*thi* 464
Thai war lik to *the* machabeys,
That, as men in *the* bibill seys,
 Throw *thar* gret worschip and walour,
 Fawcht in-to mony stalwart stour, 468
 For to delyuir *thar* countre
 Fra folk *that*, throw *Iniquite*,
 Held *thaim* and *thairis* in thrillage :
Thai wrocht sua throw *thar* wasselage, 472
That with few folk *thai* had wictory
 Off mychty kingis, as sayis *the* story,
 And delyueryt *thar* land all fre ; [Fol. 36.]
 Quharfor *thar* name suld lovyt be. 476
- T**hys lord *the* brwyf, I spak of ayr,
 Saw all *the* kynryk swa forfayr ;
 And swa trowblyt *the* folk saw he,
That he *tharoff* had gret pitte. 480
 Bot quhat pite *that* euir he had,
 Na *contenance* *thar*-off he maid ;
 Till on A tym Schyr Ihone Cumyn,
 As *thai* come ridand fra *stréwillyn*,
 Said till him, “ *schir*, will ze nocht se
 How *that* gouernyt is *this* countre ?
Thai sla our folk but enchesoune,

They were like the
Machabees,

who delivered
their country.

The Bruce has
pity on his
country,

and talks with Sir
John Comyr.

458. They were eir maire than they
wer lessé H.

459. *maist—all*] is of mekill H.

461. *harme*] harmes H. *contrer*]
contrares H.

462. That thay fell folke and op-
pressares H. *pautener*] printed pant-

ener PJI.

464. *help*] save A.

475. *land*] lands A.

476. *name*] names A.

484. *strewillyn*] Striuling H.

487. *sla*] slew A.

	And <i>haldis this</i> land agayne resoune,	488
	And <i>3e tharoff</i> suld lord be.	
Comyn offers him the kingdom	And gyff <i>that 3e</i> will trow to me, <i>3e</i> sall ger mak [<i>yow</i>] <i>tharoff</i> king,	
	And I sall be in <i>3our</i> helping ;	492
<i>In</i> exchange for his lands ;	<i>With-thi 3e</i> giff me all <i>the</i> land, <i>That 3e</i> haiff now in-till <i>3our</i> hand ;	
	And gyff <i>that 3e</i> will <i>nocht</i> do sua, Na swylk A state apon <i>yow</i> ta,	496
or to give his own lands to Bruce, and be king nimself.	All hale my land sall <i>3ouris</i> be ; And lat me ta <i>the</i> state on me, And bring <i>this</i> land out off thyrrlage. For <i>thar</i> is <i>nothir</i> man na page,	500
	In all <i>this</i> land <i>than thai</i> sall be Fayn to mak <i>thaim-selwyn</i> fre." <i>The</i> lord <i>the</i> brwiß hard his carping,	
	And wend he spak bot suthfast thing.	504
	And for It likit till his will,	
Bruce consents to take the king- dom	He gave his assent sone <i>thartill</i> : And said, " sen <i>3e</i> will It be swa, I will blythly apon me ta	508
	<i>The</i> state, for I wate <i>that</i> I have <i>rycht</i> ; And <i>rycht</i> mayß oft <i>the</i> feble <i>wycht</i> ."	
	T HE barownys <i>thus</i> accordyt ar, And <i>that</i> Ilk <i>nycht</i> writyn war	512
Indentures are drawn up to this effect.	<i>Thair</i> Endenturis, and aythis maid, To hald <i>that thai</i> forspokyn haid. Bot off all thing, wa worth tresoun ! For <i>thar</i> is <i>nothir</i> duk ne baroun,	516

488. *haldis*] hes HA.491. Ye shall thereof gar make you
king H. [*yow*] you HA ; E om.494. *3e*] printed ye P ; he J.501. *than*] but H. *sall*] will H.502. *Fayn*] With vs H.504. *wend*] weinde H.509. *state*] name H. *that*] H om.510. *mayss*] takes H.511. *The*] written yE in E.513. *and*] H om.516. *duk*] Earle H.

- Na Erle, na prynce, na king off mycht,
Thocht he be neuir sa wyf na wycht,
 For wyt, worschip, price, na renoun,
That euir may wauch hym with tresoune ! 520
 Wes nocht all troy with tresoune tane,
 Quhen x jeris of the wer wes gane ?
Then slayn wes mone thowsand
 Off *thaim with-owt*, throw strenth of hand, 524
 As Dares in his buk he wrate,
 And *Dytis*, that knew all thar state.
Thai mycht nocht haiff beyn tane throw mycht,
 Bot tresoun tuk *thaim* throw hyr slycht. 528
 And Alexander the conqueroure,
That conqueryt Babilonys tour,
 And all this world off lenth and breid,
 In xij yher, throw his douchty deid, 532
 Wes syne destroyit throw pwsoune,
 In his awyne howf, throw gret tresoune.
 Bot, or he deit, his land delt he :
 To se his dede wes gret pite. 536
 Iulius Cesar als, *that* wan
 Bretane and fraunce, as dowchty man,
 Affryk, arrabe, egypt, Surry,
 And all evrope halyly ; 540
 And for his worschip & valour
 Off Rome wes fryst maid Emperour ;
 Syne in hys capitole wes he,
 Throw *thaim* of his *consaill* priue, 544
 Slayne with pu[n]soune rycht to the ded.

But who can
guard against
treason ?

The siege of Troy,

as told by Dares
and Dictys.

Alexander was
destroyed by
treason.

Julius Caesar,

Emperor of
Rome,

was slain treason-
ably.

517. *Erle*] Duke H.
 519. *price*] praise H.
 520. *wauch—with*] keepe him fra H.
 522. *x*] ten H. *wer*] siege H.
 523. Where there was slaine aught
 hunder thousand H.
 525. *he*] did H.
 526. And dyted their battell and
 their state H.
 532. *wij*] twelue H.

534. *gret*] H om.
 538. *dowchty*] worthy H.
 539. *Surry*] and Syrie H.
 540. *all evrope*] als Europe all H.
 545. *punsoune*] punsoun (=pun-
 chion in Halliwell) is the reading of
Freebairn's edition ; E has pousoune,
miswritten for pūsoune ; H has bot-
 kins, *evidently a gloss upon punsoune*.

- And quhen he saw *thar* wes na rede,
 Hys Eyn *with* his hand closit he,
 For to dey *with* mar honeste. 548
- King Arthur, Als Arthur, *that* throw chevalry
 Maid Bretane maistres & lady
 Off xij kin[rykis] *that* he wan ;
 And alsua, as A noble man, 552
 He wan throw bataill fraunce all fre ;
- who vanquished
 Lucius Iberius, And lucius yber wencusyt he,
That then of Rome wes emperour :
 Bot 3eit, for all his gret valour, 556
- was slain by
 Modred. Modreyt his Systir Son him slew,
 And gud men als, ma *then* Inew,
 Throw tresoune and throw wikkitnes,
- The "Brute"
 bears witness
 of it. *The broite beris tharoff* wytnes. 560
 Sa fell off *this* conand making :
 For *the* Cwmyrn raid to *the* king
 Off England, & tald all *this* cas,
 Bot, I trow, *nocht* all as It was. 564
- Comyn shows
 Edward the
 indenture. Bot *the* Endentur till him gaf he,
That soun schawyt *the* Iniquite ;
 Quharfor syne he tholyt ded ;
Than he couth set *tharfor* na rede. 568
- Edward swears
 he will take
 vengeance, **Q**uhen *the* king saw *the* Endentur,
 He wes angry out of mesur,
 And swour *that* he suld wengeance ta
 Off *that* brwyf, *that* presumyt swa 572
- [Fol. 4.]

547. *his—closit*] hand enclosed H. ning HA.
 550. *Maid*] Had H. 562. *For*] A om. *raid to*] went
 551. *kinrykis*] kin (*followed by a* unto A.
blank) E ; Kinrikes H. 563. *this*] the H.
 554. *yber*] Tyber H. 565. *Bot*] H om.
 555. *That then*] Then he H. 566. *That soun*] And syne H.
 557. *Modreyt*] Modreed H ; Mor- 567. *Quharfor*] And therefore H.
 dreed A. 568. That to it could set na remead
 560. *broite*] Bruce H. H.
 561. *fell*] fell it HA. *conand*] cun- 572. *that* (1)] the H.

- Aganys him to brawle or ryf,
 Or to *conspyr* on sic A wyf.
 And to Schyr Ihon cumyn said he,
That he suld, for his leawte, 576
 Be rewardyt and *that* hely :
 And he him thankit humyly.
 Than thocht he to have *the* leding
 Off all Scotland, but gane-saying, 580
 Fra at *the* bruce to dede war brocht.
 Bot oft failzeis *the* fulis thocht ;
 And wyf mennys etling
 Cummys nocht ay to *that* ending 584
That *thai* think It sall cum to ;
 For god wate weill quhat is to do.
 Off hys etlyng rycht swa It fell,
 As I sall eftirwartis tell. 588
 He tuk his leve and hame is went ;
 And *the* king A parlyament
 Gert set *thareftir* hastely :
 And *thiddir* Somownys he in hy 592
The barownys of his reawte.
 And to *the* lord *the* bruce send he
 Bydding to com to *that* gadryng.
 And he, *that* had na persawyng 596
 Off *the* tresoun, na *the* falset,
 Raid to *the* king but langir let ;
 And in lundon hym herberyd he
The fyrst day off *thar* assemle. 600
 Syn on the morn to court he went,

and promises to
reward Comyn.

All does not
happen as
expected.

The king
summons his
barons.

Bruce goes to
London.

573. *to*] for to H.
 579. *Than—he*] And thought well
 H.
 581. *at*] that H. *dede*] death H.
war] was H.
 582. *the*] that H.
 583. *etling*] ettelling H.
 585. *It sall*] that it sould H.
 586. *wate weill*] wats H. *to do*]
 ado H.

588. *eftirwartis*] afterwards you H.
 590. *And*] And then A. *A*] *so in*
 A ; cummed a H.
 591. *Gert—thareftir*] Hes set,
 then after H.
 592. *thiddir Somownys*] hidder
 summon H ; hidder summond A.
 593. *reawte*] fewtie H.
 594. *send*] sent H.

- The kyng sat into parleament ;
And forouch hys consaile priue,* 604
- Edward shows
Bruce the
indenture,
*The lord the bruce thar callyt he,
And schawyt hym the Endentur.
He wes in full gret auentur
To tyne his lyff ; bot god of mycht
Preserwyt him till hyer hycht,* 608
- That wald nocht that he swa war dede.
The king betaucht hym in that steid
The Endentur, the Seile to Se,*
- and asks if he
sealed it.
And askyt, gyff It enselyt he ? 612
- He lukyit the Seyle entently,
And answeyrt till hym humyly,
And sayd, "how that I Sympill be !
My Seyle is nocht all tyme with me ;* 616
- Ik have ane othir It to ber.
Tharfor giff that 3our willis wer,
Ic ask 3ow respyt for to Se
This lettir, and tharwith awysit be,* 620
- Bruce asks for
time to consider,
*Till to morn, that 3e be set.
And then, for-owtyn langir let,
This lettir sall I entyr heyr,
Befor all 3our consaill planer ;* 624
- and pledges his
lands for his
appearance.
*And thar-till in-to borwech draw I
Myn herytage all halily."
The king thocht he wes traist Inewch,
Sen he in bowrch hys landis drewch ;* 628
- And let hym with the lettir passe,
Till entyr It, as for-spokin was.*

603. *forouch*] before H.
608. *Preserwyt*] Reserued H.
610. *betaucht*] besought H.
612. *It enselyt*] that it sealde H.
613. *entently*] full tentiuelly H.
614. *till—humyly*] him full meakely
H.
615. *how*] though H (*quite wrongly*).
617. *Ik*] I H.
620. *This*] The H. *awysit be*
auiſe me H.
621. *to*] the H.
622. *for-owtyn*] but any H.
623. *This*] The H.
624. *all*] H *om.* *consaill planer*]
Court planyéere H.
625. *borwech*] broch H ; a bourgh A.
628. *Sen—landis*] Gif he his land
in Borrow H.
630. *Till*] To H. *It*] H *om.*

[BOOK II.]

Quhow the bruce escheuit king edwardis deseit.

[The escaping of the Bruce, and the deade of Iohn
Cuming.]

THE bruys went till his Innys swyth ;
 Bot wyt 3e weile he wes full blyth,
That he had gottyn *that* respyt.
 He callit his marschall till him tyt, 4
 And bad him luk on all maner,
That he ma till his men gud cher ;
 For he wald in his chambre be,
 A weill gret quhile in priuate, 8
 With him A clerk for-owtyn ma.
The marschell till *the* hall gan ga,
 And did hys lordys commanding.
The lord *the* bruce, but mar letting, 12
 Gert priuely bryng Stedys twa.
 He and *the* clerk, for-owtyn ma,
 Lap on, for-owtyn persawying :
 And day and nycht, but soiournyng, 16
Thai raid ; quhill, on *the* fyften day,

The Bruce goes
to his lodging.

He tells his
marshal he
wishes to be
private.

He and his clerk
got steeds,

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is in E, the second in H.*

1. *Begins in E with yE, the small y being written in a square space.*

2. *Bot]* And H.

6. *ma till]* made to H.

7. *wald]* will H.

9. *A]* ane H ; one A. *for-owtyn]* and na H.

14. *He]* And he H. *for-owtyn]* withoutten H.

15. *for-owtyn]* withoutten H.

17. *fyften]* fyft H.

and ride to
Lochmaben in 15
days.

Cummyn till louchmaban ar *thai*.
Hys brodir Eduuard *thar thai* fand,
That thoct ferly, Ic tak on hand, 20
That thai come hame sa priuely :

Bruce tells his
brother of his
escape.

He tauld hys brodyr halyly,
How *that* he *thar* soucht was,
And how he chapyt wes throw caß. 24

**Hic Iohannes cumyn & alii occiduntur in ecclesia
Fratrum.**

At this time
Comyn was at
Dumfries.

Sa fell It in the Samyn tid,
That at Dumfresß, *rycht thar* besid,
Schir Ihone *the* Cumyn soiornyng maid ;
The bruß lap on, and *thiddir* raid ; 28
And *thoct*, for-owtyn mar letting,
For to qwyf hym his discoueryng.
Thiddir he raid, but *langir* let,

Bruce shows
Comyn the
indenture in the
Friars' church,
and slays him.

And *with* Schyr Ihone *the* Cumyn met, 32
In *the* freris, at *the* hye Awter,
And schawyt him, *with* lauchand cher,
The Endentur ; syne *with* A knyff,
Rycht in *that* sted, hym reft *the* lyff. 36
Schyr Edmund cumyn als wes slayn,
And *othir* [als] off mekill mayn.
[And] *nocht-for-thi* zeit sum men sayis,
At *that* debat fell *othir* wayis : 40

[Fol. 4 v.]

But quhat sa euyr maid *the* debate,
Thar-through he deyt, weil I wat.

18. *louchmaban*] Lochmabene H.
20. *Ic tak*] he tooke H.
21. *That thai*] For to H.
23. *soucht*] summond H.
24. *chapyt wes*] escaped H.
27. *the—soiornyng*] Cumyng so-
iourne H.
28. *and—raid*] but ony bade H.
31. *Thiddir*] Hidder H.
32. And Sir Iohn Cumyng there he
met H.

33. *freris*] Friers H. *Awter*]
Altar H.
34. *lauchand*] bourding H.
36. *sted—the*] place he reft his H.
37. *Edmund*] Edward H.
38. [*als* HA] mony E.
39. [*And* HA] E om.
40. *At*] That H.
41. *maid the*] fell in H.
42. *wat*] waite H.

He mysdyd *thar* gretyl, but wer,
That gave na gyryth to the Awter. 44 Bruce sinned in
Tharfor sa hard myscheiff him fell, afterwards
That Ik herd neuir in Romanys tell suffered much
 Off man sa hard [sted] as wes he, hardship.
That eftirwart com to sic bounte. 48

Hic rex anglie inquiri Robertum bruce, sed non
 inuenit.

N ow agayne to *the* king ga we ;
That on *the* morn, *with* his barne,
 Sat in till his parleament ;
 And eftyr *the* lord *the* brwyf he sent, 52 King Edward
 Rycht till his In, *with* knyghtis kene. sends for Bruce.
 Quhen he oft tyme had callit bene,
 And his men eftir him askit *thai*,
Thai Said *that* he, sen zhystirday, 56
 Duelt in his chambyr ythanly,
With A clerk *with* him anerly.
Than knokyt *thai* at his chamur *thar* ;
 And quhen *thai* hard nane mak ansuar, 60 His door is
Thai brak *the* dur ; but *thai* fand nocht, broken open, but
The quethir *the* chambre hale *thai* socht. he is gone.
Thai tauld *the* king *than* hale *the* cas,
 And how *that* he eschapyt was. 64
 He wes off his eschapyt sary ;
 And swour In Ire, full stalwartly,
That he suld drawyn and hangit be.
 He manausyt as him thoct : bot he 68 Edward swears to
 hang Bruce

43. *thar*] that H. *Perhaps* gretyl
 should precede *thar*.

44. *gyrth*] so in HA. *Awter*]
 Alteere H.

46. *Romanys*] Romanes H.

47. [sted HA] frayit E.

48. *That—com*] And after came H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; not in H.

50. *morn*] morrow H. *barne*]
 barnic H ; baronic A.

53. *In*] Innes H.

57. *ythanly*] ithandy H.

58. *With*] And H.

59. *his chamur*] the chamber H.

62. He was away that they there
 soght H.

63. *than*] all H.

68. *manausyt*] menassed H ; ma-
 nassed A.

Thought *that* suld paß ane *othir* way.

Hic robertus bruce mittit literas ad conuocandum.

And quhen he, as ye hard me say,

In-till *the* kyrk Schyr Ihone haid slayn,

Bruce returns to
Lochmaben.

Till louchmabane he went agayne ;

72

And gert men, *with* his *lettres*, ryd

To freyndis apon Ilk[a] sid,

That come to hym *with* *thar* mengze ;

& his men als assemblit he :

76

And *thocht* *that* he wald mak him king.

News of Comyn's
death reaches the
bishop of St
Andrew's.

Our all *the* land *the* word gan spryng,

That *the* bruce *the* cumyn had slayn ;

And, amang *othir*, *lettres* ar gayn

80

To *the* byschop off Androwß towne,

That tauld how slayn wes *that* baroun.

The *lettir* tauld hym all *the* deid :

And he till his men [can it] reid ;

84

And sythyn said *thaim*, “sekyrly

I hop [that] Thomas prophecy

Off hersildoune sall [verray] be

In him ; for, swa our lord help me !

88

I haiff gret hop he sall be king.

And haiff *this* land all in leding.”

[The Dowglas meeting with King Robert.]

Douglas hears the
news.

James off dowglas, *that* ay-quhar

All-wayis befor *the* byschop schar,

92

Had weil hard all *the* *lettir* red ;

69. *that*] it H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

71. *Sekyr Ihone*] Iohn Cumyng
H.

72. *louchmabane*] Lochmabene H.

74. *Ilka*] E has Ilk ; *but I propose*
to read Ilka, *to fill up the line ; be-*
sides, H has ilke.

75. *That come*] They came H.

78. *gan*] can H.

79. *the—had*] had the Cumyng H.

82. *that*] the H.

83. *all*] hail H.

84. [*can it* HA] gert E.

85. *And—thaim*] And then he
said, full H.

86. [*that* HA] E omits.

87. *hersildoune*] Erstiltoun H.
[*verray* HA] weryfyd E.

88. *help me*] me see H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

93. *Had—all*] He had well heard

H.

And he tuk alsua full gud hed
 To [all] *that the* byschop had said.
 And quhen *the* burdys doun war laid, 96
 Till chamyr went *thai then* in hy :
 And Iames off dowglas priuely
 Said to *the* byschop ; “ *schir*, 3e se
 How Inglis men, throw *thar* powste, 100
 Dyssherysys me off my land ;
 And *men* has gert 3ow wnderstand
 Als *that the* Erle off Carryk
 Clamys to govern *the* kynryk : 104
 And, for 3on man *that* he has slayn,
 All Inglis men ar him agayn,
 And wald disheryf hym blythly ;
The quethir with him duell wald I. 108
Tharfor, Schir, giff It war 3our will,
 I wald tak with him gud & Ill.
 Throw hym I trow my land to wyn,
 Magre *the* clyffurd and his kyn.” 112
The byschop hard, and had pite,
 And said : “ swet son, sa god help me !
 I wald blythly *that thow* war *thar*.
 Bot, at I nocht reprowyt war, 116
 On *this* maner weile wyrk *thou* may ;
Thow sall tak ferrand my palfray ;
 For *thar* na horf is in *this* land
 Sa [wycht], na 3eit sa weill at hand ; 120

He talks with the bishop.

He declares for the Bruce.

The bishop wishes him well,

and advises him to make off with Ferrand, his own palfrey.

95. [all HA] E om.
 96. *burdys*] boordes H.
 97. *thai*] he H.
 101. *Dyssherysys*—off] Disherites
 me of all H.
 102. *has*] haue H.
 104. *the*] this H.
 106. *ar*] at HA (*evidently wrong*).
 108. And in a Lyne with him am
 I H.
 109. *war*] be H.
 111. *trow*] thinke H.

114. *help me*] me see H.
 115. *thow*] ye H.
 116. *Bot at*] Sa that H.
 118. *sall*—*ferrand*] salt take far-
 rand H.
 119. *For—is*] E *really has* And
 for *thar* is na horss; but H *has* For
thar na horse is (*far better*).
 120. [*wycht*] wight HA; swycht
 E (*probably by confusion between*
wyght and swift). *at hand*] rinnand
 H.

- Tak him as off *thine* awyne [heid],
 As I had gevyn *thar*-to na reid.
 And gyff his *zhemar* oucht gruchys,
 Luk *that thow* tak him magre his ; 124
 Swa sall I weill *assonzeit* be.
 [Almychty] god, for his powste,
 Graunt *that he thow passis* to,
 & *thow* [sa weill all tyme may] do, 128
That ze zow fra zowr fayis defend !”
 He taucht him *siluer* to dispend ;
 & syne gaiff him [his *benisoun*],
 & bad him *paß* [his way off toun] ; 132
 For he ne wald spek till he war gane.
 Douglas takes the *The dowglas then* his way has tane
 bishop's horse, *Rycht to the horß*, as he him bad :
 Bot he, *that him in zhemsell* had, 136
Than warnyt hym dispitously.
 Bot he, *that wreth him encrely*,
 Fellyt hym *with A suerdys dynt*.
 [Fol. 5.] And syne, for-owtyn *langir stynt*, 140
The horß he sadylt hastely,
 and leaps on his *And lap on hym delyuerly* ;
 back, *And passyt furth but leve-taking*.
 Der god, *that Is off hevyn king*, 144
Sawff hym, and scheld him fra his fayis !
 All him alane *the way he tais*

121. [heid] hewid E; head HA; (*badly*).
but heid is clearly required here.

123. *zhemar—gruchys*] keeper oft grunches H; *but for oft A has ought.*

125. *weill*] mair H. *assonzeit*] assonyied H.

126. [Almychty] Almighty HA; Mychty E.

127. E *has—that he that; but the second that should be omitted, as in HA.*

128. [sa—do] sa well all time may do HA; in all tyme sa weill to do E

130. *to dispend*] for to spend H.

131. [his *benisoun*] his bennisoun H; gud day E (*two syllables short*).

132. [his—toun H] furth on his way E.

133. *ne—speck*] wald sleepe H.

136. *zhemsell*] keeping H.

138. *wreth—encrely*] wraithes him angerly H.

140. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.

144. *off hevyn*] ouer all things H.

Towart *the* towne off louchmabane,
 And, A litill fra Aryk-stane, 148
The bruce *with* A gret rout he met,
 That raid to Seone, for to be set
 In kingis stole, and to be king.
 & quhen dowglas saw hys cummyng, 152
 He raid, and hailstyt him in hy,
 And lowtyt him Full curtasly ;
 And tauld him haly all his state,
 & quhat he was, & als how-gat 156
The Clyffurd held his heritage :
 And *that* he come to mak homage
 Till him as till his rychtwiß king ;
 And at he boune wes, in all thing, 160
 To tak *with* him *the* gud and Ill.
 And quhen *the* bruce had herd *his* will,
 He resawyt him in gret daynte,
 And men, and armys, till him gaff he. 164
 He thocht weile he suld be worthy ;
 For all his eldris war douchty.
Thusgat maid *thai* *thar* aquentance,
 That neuir syne, for nakyn chance, 168
 Departyt quhill *thai* lyffand war.
Thair frendschip woux ay mar & mar :
 For he serwyt ay lelely ;
 And *the* *tothir* full wilfully, 172
 That was bath worthy, wycht, & wyß,
 Rewardynt him weile his seruice.

Douglas goes to
 Lochmaben,

and meets Bruce,

and tells him his
 grudge against
 Clifford.

Bruce receives
 him.

Their friendship
 was unbroken.

148. *Aryk*] Ayrik H.

150. *That*] He H.

154. *him Full*] to him H.

156. *how-gat*] what gate H.

161. *the*] baith H.

164. *gaff*] taught H.

165. *thocht*] trowed H.

166. *eldris*] friends H.

168. *syne—chance*] yet for na mis-
 chance H.

170. *woux ay*] ay waxt H.

172. *tothir full*] other ay H.

[Coronatio Regis Roberti.]

Bruce rides to Glasgow,	<p>THE lord <i>the</i> bruce to glaskow raid, & send about him, quhill he haid Off his freyndis A gret menzhe. & syne to Scone in hy raid he, And wes maid king but langir let, And in <i>the</i> kingis stole wes set ;</p>	176
and thence to Scone, and is crowned.	<p>As in <i>that</i> tyme wes <i>the</i> maner. Bot off <i>thar</i> nobleis gret affer, <i>Thar</i> seruice, na <i>thar</i> realte, 3e sall her na thing now for me ;</p>	180
Bruce receives homage.	<p>Owtane <i>that</i> he off <i>the</i> barnage, <i>That</i> thiddir come, tok homage ; And syne went our all <i>the</i> land, Frendis, and frendschip purchesand,</p>	184
He expects to have had fighting.	<p>To maynteym <i>that</i> he had begunnyn. He wyst, or all <i>the</i> land war wonnyn, He suld fynd full hard barganyng With him <i>that</i> wes off England king :</p>	188
[Book II; Jam.]	<p>For <i>thar</i> wes nane off lyff sa fell, Sa pautener, na sa cruell. And quhen to king Eduuard wes tauld,</p>	192
Edward hears of Comyn's death,	<p>How at <i>the</i> brwyß, <i>that</i> wes sa bauld, Had brocht <i>the</i> cumyn till ending, & how he syne had maid him king, Owt off his wyt he went weill ner ; And callit till him Schir amer</p>	196
		200

RUBRIC. *From* H; *not in* E.

175. *A blank space is left for the initial Y (= TH). glaskow*] Glasgou H.

180. *stole*] stoole he H.

182. *nobleis gret*] noble and great H; *printed* noble gret PJ.

184. *na—for*] now nathing of H.

186. *thiddir*] hidder H. *tok*] tooke their H.

187. *went our*] he went ouer H.

189. *maynteym*] *so in* E; maintaine

H. *begunnyn*] begun H.

190. *land—wonnyn*] lands were win H.

191. *He*] That he H.

193. *off*] in H.

194. *pautener*] *printed* pantener PJI; proud, sa hie H.

197. *till*] to an H.

198. *syne had*] had syne H.

199. *went weill*] yeed full H.

200. *callit till*] syne gart call H.

<i>The wallang, that wes wyß and wycht,</i>		and sends Sir Aymer de Valence to Scotland,
And off his hand A worthy knyght,		
And bad him men off armys ta,		
& in [all] hy till Scotland ga,	204	
And byrn, and slay, and raiß dragoun,		
And hycht all fyfe in warysoun		to seize Fife.
Till him, <i>that mycht othir ta or sla</i>		
Robert <i>the bruce, that wes his fa.</i>	208	
Schir aymer did as he him bad,		Sir Aymer goes, with Sir Philip de Mowbray and Sir Ingram de Umfraville.
Gret chawalry <i>with him he had ;</i>		
<i>With him wes philip the mowbray,</i>		
And Ingram <i>the wmfrawill perfay,</i>	212	
<i>That wes bath wyß and awerty,</i>		
& full of gret chawalry ;		
& off Scotland <i>the maist party</i>		
<i>Thai had in-till thar cumpany.</i>	216	

[The first speaking of King Robert with
Sir Aymer.]

For yheit <i>then mekill off the land</i>		
Wes in-till Inglis mennys hand.		
Till perth <i>then went thai in A rout</i>		The Scotch come to Perth,
<i>That then wes wallyt all about</i>	220	
<i>With feile towris, rycht hey battaillyt,</i>		
To defend giff It war assaylit.		
<i>Thar-in duellyt schir Amery,</i>		where Sir Aymer dwelt.
<i>With all his gret chawalry.</i>	224	
The king Robert wyst he wes <i>thar,</i>		
And quhat-kyn chyftanys <i>with him war,</i>		
And assemblyt all his mengze.		

201. *The wallang*] Of Wallans H. perfay H.
 202. *hand A worthy*] hands a 213. *awerty*] als worthie H.
 doughtie H. 214. *full*] fulfilde H. *But see ll.*
 203. *off*] and H. 245, 335.
 204. [*all HA*] E om. RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.*
 205. *dragoun*] Dungoun (!) H. 219. *then—in*] they went into H.
 207. *mycht—ta*] outhir might take 222. *To*] For to H. *assaylit*] sail-
 H. yeid H.
212. Sir Ingrayme Vmfraywile,
BRUCE.

The English
outnumbered the
Scotch by 1500.

He had feyle off full gret bounte ; 228
Bot *thar* fayis war may then thai,
Be xv.c., as Ik herd say.

The quethir he had *thar*, at that ned,
Full feill *that* war douchty off deid ; 232
And barownys *that* war bauld as bar.

With Bruce were
the earls of
Lennox and

Twa Erlis alsua *with* him war ;
Off Leuynax and Atholl war *thai*.

[Fol. 5 b.]
Athole, and
others of note ;

Eduuard *the* bruce wes *thar* alsua, 236
Thomas Randell, and hew de le hay,
And *schir* David *the* berclay,
Fresale, somerueile, and Inchmertyn ;
Iames off dowglas *thar* wes syne, 240

That yheyt than wes bot litill of mycht ;
And *othir* fele folk, forsye in fycht :

also Sir
Christopher
Seton and Sir
Robert Boyd.

*[Als was good Cristall of Setoun,
*And Robert Boyde of great Renoun,
*And other feill men of meekle might,]

Bot I can *nocht* tell quhat *thai* hycht.
Thocht *thai* war qwheyn, *thai* war worthy, 244
And full of gret chewalry.

And in bataill, in gud aray,
Befor Sanct Ihonystoun com *thai*,

Bruce defies Sir
Aymer.

And bad Schyr Amery Isch to fycht ; 248
And he, *that* in *the* mekill mycht

Traistyt off *thaim* *that* wes him by,

228. *He—full*] And had feill folke
of H.

230. *av.c.*] fiftene hunder H. *Ik*]
I H.

231. *The quethir*] And yet H.

232. Feill folke that doughtie were
indeed H.

233. *bar*] Baire H.

234. *alsua*] als was H. *war*] thare
H.

235. *Leuynax*] Lennox H.

238. And good Sir David de Bar-
clay H ; *but see* l. 408.

239. Fresel, Somerwell, and Inche-

mertine H.

241. That then was but of litle
might H.

242. *folk forsye*] forcie men H.

243*—245*. *From* H ; *so also* A ;
not in E.

244. *qwheyn*] few H.

245. *full*] fulfild H ; *but see* ll.
244, 335.

247. *com thai*] they lay H.

248. *Amery—to*] Aymer ish and H.

249. *the*] his H.

250. *off*] on H. *wes*] were H.

- Bad his men arme *thaim* hastily.
 Bot Schir Ingram *the* wmfrawill 252 Sir Ingram says
 Thocht It war all to gret perill to Sir Aymer,
 In playne bataill to *thaim* to ga,
 [While that] *thai* war arayit sa :
 And till Schyr Amer [then] said he ; 256
 “ Schir, giff *that* 3e will trow to me,
 3e sall nocht Ische *thaim* till assaile, “ Do not attack
 Till *thai* ar purwayt in bataill. them just now.
 For *thar* ledar is [wyß and *wycht*], 260
 And off his hand A noble knyecht ;
 And he has in *his* cumpany
 Mony A gud man & worthi,
That sall be hard for till assay, 264
 [While] *thai* ar in sa gud aray.
 For It suld be full mekill *mycht*,
That now suld put *thaim* to *the* flycht :
 For quhen [thai] folk ar weill arayit, 268 They are now in
 And for *the* bataill weill purwait, good array.
With-thi that *thai* all gud men be,
Thai sall fer mar be awise,
 And weill mar for to dreid, *then* *thai* 272
 War set sumdele out off aray.
Tharfor 3e may, *schir*, say *thaim* till,
That *thai* may *this* nycht, and *thai* will,
 Gang herbery *thaim*, and slep and rest ; 276
 And at to morn, but langar [frest],
 3e sall Isch furth to *the* bataill,

253. *var*] was H.

255. [While *that* H] Or quhill E.
 sa] alswa H.

256. [then HA] E om.

260. [wyss—*wycht*] wise and wight
 HA ; *wycht* and wyss E.

261. *knyecht*] knycht Is E ; but is
 must be omitted, as in HA.

263. *man*] Knight H.

265. [While HA] Till E (*which is*
nonsense). See l. 255.

268. [*thai*] thay H ; they A ; E
 om.

269. *weill*] are H.

271. *awise*] auisie H ; avisie A.

272. *for to*] to be H (*badly*).

274. *schir*] gar H.

275. *and*] gif H.

277. *at to*] on the H. [*frest*]
 frist HA (*but frest is better spelling*) ;
 lest E.

	And fecht <i>with thaim</i> , bot gyf <i>thai</i> faile.	
	Sa till <i>thar</i> herbery [wend] sall <i>thai</i> ,	280
	And sum sall [wend] to <i>the</i> forray ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> duellis at <i>the</i> logyng,	
	Sen <i>thai</i> come owt off <i>trawelling</i> ,	
They will soon be unarmed.	Sall in schort tyme wnarmyt be.	284
	<i>Then</i> on our best maner may we,	
	<i>With</i> all our fayr chewalry,	
Then we can attack them.	Ryd towart <i>thaim</i> ryecht hardly ;	
	And <i>thai that</i> wenys to rest all <i>nycht</i>	288
	Quhen <i>thai</i> se ws arayit to fycht,	
	Cummand on <i>thaim</i> sa sudanly,	
They will be taken by surprise,	<i>Thai</i> sall affrayit be gretumly.	
	And or <i>thai</i> [knit] in bataill be,	292
	We sall speid ws swagat <i>that</i> we	
	Sall be all redy till assemblill.	
and will be scared."	Sum man for erynesß will trymbill,	
	Quhen he assayit is sodanly,	296
	<i>That with</i> Awisement is douchty."	

[The ludging of King Robert in the Parke of
Methwen.]

Sir Aymer puts
off the fight.

As he awisynt, now have *thai* done ;
And till *thaim* wtouth send *thai* sone,
And bad *thaim* herbery *thaim that* nycht, 300
And on *the* morn cum to *the* fycht.
Quhen *thai* saw *thai* mycht no mar,
Towart Meffayn *then gan* *thai* far ;

280, 281. [wend HA] went E. H
has—Sa sall they wend to their har-
berie, Some sall to Forray passe
sickerly.

283. *Sen*] Gif H.

292. [knit HA] cummyn E.

293. *swagat*] sic sort H.

294. *till assemblill*] for to semble
H.

295. *Sum man*] That some H.

eryness] erynesse H. *will*] sall H.

296. *assayit*] assailyide H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

298. *awisynt now*] deuysed, so H.

299. *wtouth*] outwith H. *send thai*]
sent he H.

302. *no*] doe na H.

303. *Meffayn — gan*] Methwen
soone can H ; Methven soone can A.

And in <i>the</i> woud <i>thaim</i> logyt <i>thai</i> ;	304	The Scotch halt at Methven.
<i>The</i> thrid part went to <i>the</i> forray ;		
And <i>the</i> lave some wnarmyt war,		
And skalyt to loge <i>thaim</i> her & <i>thar</i> .		
Schyr Amer <i>then</i> , but mar abaid,	308	
<i>With</i> all <i>the</i> folk he <i>with</i> him haid,		Sir Aymer attacks them.
Ischyt In-forceely to <i>the</i> fycht ;		
And raid, in-till A randoun rycht,		
<i>The</i> strawecht way towart meffen.	312	
<i>The</i> king, <i>that</i> wes wnarmyt <i>then</i> ,		
Saw <i>thaim</i> cum swa inforceely ;		The king bids his men arm.
<i>Then</i> till his men gan hely cry,		
“Till armys swyth, and makys 3ow 3ar !	316	
Her at our hand our fayis ar !”		
And <i>thai</i> did swa in full gret hy ;		
And on <i>thar</i> horß lap hastily.		
<i>The</i> king displayit his baner,	320	
Quhen <i>that</i> his folk assemblyt wer ;		He displays his banner,
And said, “lordingis, now may 3e se		
<i>That</i> 3one folk all, throw sutelte,		
Schapis <i>thaim</i> to do <i>with</i> slycht,	324	
<i>That</i> at <i>thai</i> drede to do <i>with</i> mycht.		
Now I persawe, he <i>that</i> will trew		
His fa, It sall him sum tyme rew.		saying, “He that trusts his foe will rue it.
And nocht-for- <i>thi</i> , <i>thocht</i> <i>thai</i> be fele,	328	
God may rycht weill our <i>werdis</i> dele ;		
For multitud maiß na victory ;		
As men has red in mony story,		Multitude gives not victory.
<i>That</i> few folk [oft has] wencusyt ma.	332	
Trow we <i>that</i> we sall do rycht sua.		

310. *In-forceely*] enforcedly H.A. 312. *meffen*] Methwen H ; MethvenH. 314. *swa inforceely*] on enforcedlyH. 316. *makys*] make H.322. *And*] He H.323. *all*] H om.325. *That at*] It that H.326. Now perceiue I, that wha will
trow H.327. *rew*] grow H.330. *maiss*] makes H.331. *has*] haue H.332. *That*] As H. [*oft has*] oft
haue HA ; has oft E.

- 3e are Ilkan *wycht* and worthy,
 [Fol. 6.] And full of gret *chewalry* ;
 And wate *rycht* weill quhat honour Is. 336
- So attack them
 as to save your
 honour." Wyrk yhe *then* apou swylk wyß,
That 3our honour be sawyt ay.
 And A thing will I to yow say,
That he *that* [deis] for his cuntre 340
 Sall herbryit in-till hewyn be."
- They see their
 foes at hand. Quhen *this* wes said, *thai* saw cumand
Thar fayis ridand, ner at *the* hand,
 Arayit *rycht* awisely, 344
 Willful to do *chewalry*.

[The Battell of Methwen, and the first Discomfite
 of King Robert.]

- The battle. On *athir* syd *thus* war *thai* yhar,
 And till assemble all redy war.
Thai straucht *thar* speris, on *athir* syd, 348
 And swa ruydly gan Samyn ryd,
That speris [all] to-fruschyt war,
 And feyle men dede, and woundyt sar ;
 The blud owt at *thar* byrnys brest. 352
- The bravest
 plunge into the
 thick of the fight. For *the* best, and *the* worthiest,
That wilfull war to wyn honour,
 Plungyt in *the* stalwart stour,
 And rowtis ruyd about *thaim* dang. 356
 Men mycht haiff seyn in-to *that* thrang
 Knychtis *that* wycht and hardy war,
 Wndyr horß feyt defoulyt *thar* ;

335. *full*] called H. Cf. ll. 214, 245.

337. *then—swylk*] therefore on sic a H.

339. *A*] one H.

340. [*deis*] dois E (an obvious error) ; dies HA.

341. In hight of heauen sall harbred be H.

343. *ridand—the*] ryding at their H.

RUBRIC. From H ; not in E.

349. *gan Samyn*] can raging H.

350. [*all HA*] at E. *war*] are H.

352. *at—byrnys*] of the beirnes H.

353. *For—and*] Of best and of H.

355. *in the*] into that H.

358. *hardy*] worthy H.

- Sum woundyt, and sum all ded : 360
The greß woux off the blud all rede,
 And *thai*, *that* held on horß, in hy
 Swappyt owt swerd*is* sturdyly ;
 And swa fell strakys gave and tuk, 364
That all the renk about *thaim* quouk.
The bruysß folk full hardely
 Schawyt *thar* gret chawalry :
 And he him-selff, atour *the* lave, 368
 Sa hard and hewy dynt*is* gave,
That quhar he come *thai* maid him way.
 His folk *thaim* put in hard assay,
 To stynt *thar* fais mekill mycht, 372
That then so fayr had off *the* fycht,
That *thai* wan feild ay mar & mar :
The king*is* small folk ner wencusy*t* ar.
 And quhen *the* king his folk has sene 376
 Begyn to faile, for propyr tene,
 Hys assen^zhe gan he cry ;
 And in *the* stour sa hardyly
 He ruschy*t*, *that* all *the* semble schuk : 380
 He all till-hewyt *that* he our-tuk ;
 And dang on *thaim* quhill he mycht drey.
 And till his folk he cry*t* hey ;
 “ On *thaim* ! On *thaim* ! *thai* feble fast ! 384
 This bargane neuir may langar last ! ”
 And *wit* *that* word sa wilfully
 He dang on, and sa hardely,
That quha had sene him in *that* fycht 388

361. *gress woux*] gars waxt H.363. *sturdyly*] deliuerly H.365. *renk*] rinke H. *quouk*] H.
shooke H.369. *hewy*] sa hewy E: heauie H ;
(sa is best omitted).371. *in*] to H.373. *That then*] Than they H.374. *feild*] place H.375. *ar*] were H.

378. To his Ensenye can highly cry

380. *ruschy*t* that*] raged till H.385. *neuir may*] may na H.387. *and*] them H.388. *fycht*] fight H ; *printed* sycht
J ; fycht P ; ficht I.

- Suld hald him for A douchty knycht.
 Bot thocht he wes stout and hardy,
 And othir als off his cumpany,
Thar mycht na worschip thar awailze ; 392
 For *thar* small folk begouth to failze,
 And fled all skalyt her and *thar*.
 Bot *the* gude, at enchaufyt war
 Off Ire, abade and held *the* stour 396
 To conquyr *thaim* endles honour.
 And quhen *schir* Amer has sene
The small folk fle all bedene,
 And sa few abid to fycht, 400
 He releyt to him mony A knycht ;
 And in *the* stour sa hardyly
 He ruschyt *with* hys chewalry,
That he ruschyt his fayis Ilkane. 404
 Schir Thomas Randell *thar* wes tane,
That then wes A 3oung bachelor ;
 And *schir* Alexander fraseyr ;
 And *schir* dauid *the* breklay, 408
 Inchmertyne, and hew de le hay,
 And somerweil, and *othir* ma ;
 And *the* king him-selff alsua
 Wes set in-till full hard assay, 412
 Throw *schir* philip *the* mowbray,
That raid till him full hardyly,
 And hynt hys rengze, and syne gan cry :
 " Help ! help ! I have *the* new maid king ! " 416

390. *wes stout*] stout was H.
 393. *begouth to*] all haill they H.
 394. *all*] and H.
 395. *enchaufyt*] printed enchausyt
 PJ ; enchausit I (*which is nonsense*) ;
 escaped HA (*which is little better*).
 396. Baide fighting in that stalwart
 stour H.
 399. *fle all*] fleeing haill H.
 400. *sa—to*] saw sa few abaide the

H.
 401. *releyt*] drew H.
 403. *chewalry*] cumpany H.
 407. *fraseyr*] the Fraser H.
 408. *breklay*] Barclay H.
 412. *in-till full*] into sa H.
 413. *schir*] good Sir H.
 415. *rengze*] renye H ; renye A.
syne gan] then can H.

With <i>that</i> come gyrdand, in A lyng, Crystall off Seytoun, quhen he swa Saw <i>the</i> king sesyt with his fa ; And to philip sic rout he raucht, <i>That</i> thoct he wes off mekill maucht, He gert him galay disyly ; And haid till erd gane fullyly, Ne war he hynt him by his sted ; <i>Then</i> off his hand <i>the</i> brydill yhed ; And <i>the</i> king his enssenze gan cry, Releyt his men <i>that</i> war him by, <i>That</i> war sa few <i>that</i> thai na mycht Endur <i>the</i> forß mar off <i>the</i> fycht. <i>Thai</i> prikyt <i>then</i> out off <i>the</i> preß ; And <i>the</i> king, <i>that</i> angry wes, For he his men saw fle him fra, Said <i>then</i> : “ lordingis, sen It is swa <i>That</i> vre rynnys agane ws her, Gud Is we paß off <i>thar</i> daunger, Till god ws send eftsonys <i>grace</i> : And 3eyt may fall, giff <i>thai</i> will chace, Quyrt <i>thaim</i> torn but <i>sum-dele</i> we sall.” To <i>this</i> word <i>thai</i> assentyt all, And fra <i>thaim</i> walopyt owyr mar. <i>Thar</i> fayis alsua wery war, <i>That</i> off <i>thaim</i> all <i>thar</i> chassyt nañe : Bot with prisoneris, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> had tane,	<p>Seton rescues him.</p> <p>420</p> <p>424</p> <p>428</p> <p>and retreats.</p> <p>432 [Fol. 6 b.]</p> <p>He advises all to retreat.</p> <p>436</p> <p>440</p> <p>Their foes are too weary to give chase,</p>
---	---

417. *gyrdand*] girding H.419. *Saw—sesyt*] The King saw
seased H.420. *And—rout*] To Sir Philip sik
routes H.422. *galay*] stakker H.423. *fullyly*] haillely H.424. War not he held him by the
Steed H.425. *Then*] Out H.427. *Releyt*] Relieu'd H. *war*]
stood H.428. *na*] not H.431. *angry*] all angry H.434. *vre—agane*] weere runneth
against H.436. *grace*] some grace H.437. *3eyt*] it H.438. *torn but*] combate H.439. *this*] that H.440. *owyr mar*] vppermere H ;
uppermere A.441. *alsua*] also they H.

- Rycht to the toun *thai* held *thar* way, 444
 Rycht glaid and Ioyfull off *thar* pray.
 and retire to Perth. *That nycht [thai]* lay all in *the* toun ;
Thar wes nane off sa gret renoun,
 Na *zeit* sa hardy off *thaim* all, 448
That durst herbery *with-out* *the* wall.
 Sa dred *thai* sar *the* gayne-cummyng
 Off *schir* Robert, *the* douchty king.
 The English report the victory to Edward. And to *the* king off Ingland sone, 452
Thai wrate haly as *thai* haid done ;
 And he wes blyth off *that* tithing,
 And for dispyte bad draw and hing
 All *the* *prisoneris*, *thocht* *thai* war ma. 456
 Sir Aymer spares some of the prisoners. Bot Schyr amery did *nocht* sua ;
 To sum bath land and lyff gaiff he,
 To leve *the* bruys $\text{\textcircled{f}}$ fewte, 460
 And *serve* *the* king off Ingland,
 And off him for to hald *the* land,
 And werray *the* brw $\text{\textcircled{f}}$ as *thar* fa.
 Sir Thomas Randolph submits to him. Thomas Randell wes ane off *tha*,
That for his lyff become *thar* man. 464
 Off *othir*, *that* war takyn *than*,
 Sum *thai* ransownyt, sum *thai* slew,
 And sum *thai* hangyt, and sum *thai* drew.

Hic rex cum suis magnam patitur penuriam.

- In *this* maner [rebutyt] was 468
 Bruce mourns over his lost men *The* bruy $\text{\textcircled{f}}$, *that* mekill murnyn maif $\text{\textcircled{f}}$
 For his men *that* war slayne and tane.

444. *thar*] the H.
 446. [*thai*] *miswritten* y^t in E,
but printed *thai* PJ; *tha* I; they
 HA.
 448. *Na zeit*] Nor none H.
 457. *amery*] Aymer H. *nocht*]
 nathing H.
 458. *land—lyff*] life and land H.
 459. *bruy $\text{\textcircled{f}}$*] Bruce and his H.

461. *the*] their H.
 465. *othir*] others H.
 466. *ransownyt*] ransomde, and H.
 RUBRIC. In E; *not* in H.
 468. In] *so* in HA; E *has* only a
 blank space for the capital. [*re-*
butyt] rebuted HA; E *has* Robert (!)
 469. *mekill murnyn*] great mourn-
 ing H.

- And he wes als sa will off wane,
That he trowit in nane sekyrly, 472
 Owtane *thaim* off his cumpany ;
That war sa few *that thai* mycht be
 V.c. ner off all mengze. He had now only
 500.
- His brodir always wes him by, 476
 Schyr Eduuard, *that* wes sa hardy ;
 And *with* him wes A bauld baroun,
 Schyr Wilzam *the* boroundoun ;
The Erle off athole als wes *thar*. 480 Athol was with
 him, but Lennox
 was away.
- Bot ay syn *thai* discomfyt war,
The Erle off *the* Leuenax wes away,
 And wes put to full hard assay,
 Or he met *with the* king agayn : 484
 Bot always, as A man off mayn,
 He mayntemyt him full manlyly.
- The* king had in his cumpany
 Iames alsua of dowglas, 488 He had also
 Douglas,
- That* wycht, wyß, and awerty was.
 Schyr gilbert de le hay alsua,
 Schir Nele Cambell, and *othir* ma,
That I *thar* namys can nocht say, 492
 As wtelaufs went mony day ;
 Dreand in the month *thar* pyne ;
 Eyte flesch, and drank watir syne.
 He durst nocht to the planys ga, 496
 For all *the* commownys went him fra ; The commons
 deserted him,

472. *That*] For H.473. *Owtane*] Except H.474. *that thai*] they scarce H.475. Fiue hunder men of hail
menzje H.477. *hardy*] worthy H.479. *boroundoun*] Halyburtoun H.480. *als*] he H.482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.484. *Or*] Ere H.

486. He him maintained manfully

H. Cf. l. 189.

488. *alsua*] also Lord H.489. That wise, wight, and worthy
was H.492. *say*] tell H.493. And Outlawes went to dail
and fell H.494. *Dreand*] Dreeing H. *month*
thar] mountaines H.495. *Eyte*] And eat H.

That for thar liffis war full fayn
 To pass to the Inglis pes agayn.
 Sa fayris [it] ay commounly ; 500
 In commownys may nane affy,
 Bot he *that* may *thar* warand be.
 Sa fur *thai* then with him ; for he
Thaim fra thar fais mycht nocht warand, 504
Thai turnyt to the *tothir* hand.
 Bot threldome, *that* men gert *thaim* fele,
 Gert *thaim* ay 3arne *that* he fur wele.

yet they wished
him well.

Hic rex robertus cum suis vadit vsque abberden.

THws in the hyllis levyt he, 508
 Till the maist part off his menze
 Wes rewyn, and rent ; na schoyne *thai* had,
 Bot as *thai thaim* off hydys mad.
Tharfor thai went till Abyrdeyne, 512
 Quhar Nele the bruyf come, & the queyn,
 And *othir* ladyis fayr and farand,
 Ilkane for luff off *thar* husband ;
That for leyle luff, and leawte, 516
 Wald partenerys off *thar* paynys be.
Thai chesyt tyttar with *thaim* to ta
 Angyr and payn, na be *thaim* fra.
 For luff is off sa mekill mycht, 520
That It all paynys makis lych[t] ;
 And mony tyme maiß tendir *wychtis*

The king goes to
Aberdeen,
where he meets
the queen and
other ladies.

Amor.
Love is of great
might.

498. *liffis*] liues H ; *misprinted*
lif PJ ; lif I. Cf. l. 527.

499. *the*] H om.

500. [*it* HA] E om. *ay*] always
be H.

501. *nane*] na man H.

503. *fur*] fare H.

505. *turnyt*] turned all H. *tothir*]
other H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

510. *na—thai*] and na shoone H.

511. *thaim*] then H.

514. *farand*] pleasand H.

516. *leante*] loyaltie H.

517. Partner of their paines would
be H.

518. *tyttar*] rather H.

519. *payn na*] paines than H.

520. *For luff*] Syne loue it H. *sa*

mekill] sik a H.

521. *all*] does all the H. *makis*]
make H.

522. *tyme—wychtis*] times makes
tender wight H.

- Off swilk strenthtis, and swilk mychtis,
That thai may mekill paynys endur, 524
 And forsakis nane auentur
That euyr may fall, *with-thi that thai*
Thar-throw succur *thair* liffys may.
 Men redys, quhen thebes wes tane, 528 [Fol. 7.]
 And kyng [Adrastus] men war slane, thebes.
That assailyt *the* cite, When Thebes
That the wemen off his cuntre was taken,
 Come for to fech him hame agayne, 532
 Quhen *thai* hard all his folk wes slayne ; the women of
 Quhar [that] *the* king campaneus, his country came
 Throw *the* help off menesteus, to fetch home
That come percaß ridand *tharby*, 536 king Aristas
 With iij.c. in cumpany, (Adrastus).
That throw *the* kingis prayer assailyt,
That zeit to tak *the* toun had failzeit ;
 Then war *the* wiffys thyrland *the* wall 540
 With *pikkis*, quhar *the* [assailzeours] all They pierced the
 Entryt, and dystroyit *the* tour, walls with pikes,
 And slew *the* pupill but recur, enabling the
 Syn quhen *the* duk his way wes gayne, 544 assailants to
 And all *the* kingis men war slayne, enter.
The wiffis had him till his cuntre,
 Quhar wes na man leiffand bot he.
 In wemen mekill *comfort* lyis ; 548 Much comfort is
 there in wemen.

523. Als of sik strength and of sik might H.

524. *paynys*] paine H.

525. *forsakis*] to forsake H.

528. *Men*] ¶ Men H.

529. [*Adrastus* A] Adrestus H ; aristas E.

530. *assailyt*] assieged H.

531. *That*] All H.

534. [*that* HA] E om. *campaneus*] Campeus H.

535. *help*] Oast H ; host A. *menesteus*] Menestheus H.

536. That came through cace ryding them by H.

537. *iii.c.*] three hunder H.

539. *That*] And H.

540. War not the Wiues that thrilde the wall H.

541. [*assailzeours*] assailyeours H ; assailzeours A ; assailzeis E.

542. *tour*] toun H.

543. *pupill*] people H. *recur*] ransom H.

544. *way*] wayes H.

547. *man leiffand*] liuing man H.

- And gret solace on mony wiß.
 Sa [fell it] her, for *thar* cummyng
 Reiosyt rycht gretumly *the* king ;
The quethir Ilk nycht him-selwyn wouk, 552
- Bruce rests his
 men.
 And his rest apon daiis touk.
 A gud quhile *thar* he Soiournyt *then*,
 And esyt wondir weill his men ;
 Till *that the* Inglis men herd say 556
That he thar with his mengze lay,
 [At alkyn] ese and sekyrly.
 The English hope
 to surprise him.
 Assemblit *thai thar* ost in hy ;
 And *thar* him trowit to supprif. 560
 Bot he, *that* in his deid wes wyß,
 Wyst *thai* assemblyt war, & quhar ;
 And wyst *that thai* sa mony war,
That he mycht nocht agayne *thaim* fycht. 564
 His men in hy he gert be dycht,
 And buskyt of *the* toune to ryd ;
 The ladies ride
 away, protected
 by Douglas,
The ladyis raid rycht by his syd.
Then to the hill thai raid *thar* way, 568
 Quhar gret defaut off mete had *thai*.
 Bot worthy Iames off dowglas
 Ay *trawailland* and besy was,
 For to purches *the* ladyis mete ; 572
 And It on mony wiß wald get.
 who procures
 them food.
 For quhile he venesoun *thaim* brocht :
 And *with* his handys quhile he wrocht
 Gynnys, to tak gedd^{is} & salmons, 576

550. [*fell it* HA] fellyt E.551. *Reiosyt rycht*] Comforted H.552. For why euerik night he woke
H.553. *apon daiis*] on the day he
H.558. [*At alkyn*] At all kin H ; All
at E.559. *Assemblit—ost*] Their Oast
assembled they H.560. *thar—trowit*] trowed there
him H.566. *buskyt*] buske them H.568. *hill—raid*] hilles they heldH.
571. *trawailland*] trauellde he H.573. *It on*] eeles in H.574, 575. *quhile*] whyles H. *he**venesoun*] vennison he H.576. *Gynnys*] Girnes H ; Girns A.

Troytis, elys, and als menovnyis.

And quhill *thai* went to *the* forray ;

And swa *thar* purchesyng maid *thai*.

Ilk man traweillyt for to get 580

And purches^θ *thaim that* *thai* mycht etc.

Bot off all *that* euir *thai* war,

Thar wes nocht ane amang *thaim thar*,

That to *the* ladyis profyt was 584

Mar *then* Iamys of dowglas ;

And *the* king oft confort[yt] wes

Throw his wyt, and his besynes.

On *this* maner *thaim* gouernyt *thai*, 588

Till *thai* come to *the* hed off tay.

None were of
more profit to
the ladies than
Douglas.

577. *als*] H om. *menovnyis*] printed
menownys P ; Menons H.

578. *quhill*] whyles H.

579. *purchesyng maid*] meat pur-
chased H.

581. *purchess*] purchast H.

582. *thai*¹ there H.

584. *to*] with H. *profyt*] mair
praisde H.

585. *Mar then*] Than was Sir H.

586. *confortyt*] comforted HA ;
confort E.

588. *thaim*] then H.

[BOOK III.]

Hic dominus de Lorne inuadit regem propter mortem
Io. cumyn.

[How Iohn of Lorne discomfite King Robert.]

The Lord of Lorne
hopes to avenge
Comyn's death.

THE lord off lorne wonnyt *thar*-by,
That wes capitale ennymy

To *the* king, for his Emys sak,
Ihon comyn ; and thoct for to tak 4
Wengeance apon cruell maner.

Quhen he *the* king wyst wes sa ner,
He assemblyt his men in hy ;
And had in-till his cumpany 8

With a thousand
men, he attacks
the king.

The barownys off Argyle alsua ;
Thai war A thowsand weill or ma :
And come for to suppriß *the* king,
That weill wes war of *thar* cummyng. 12

Bot all to few *with* him he had,
The quethir he bauldly *thaim* abaid ;
And weill ost, at *thar* fryst metyng,
War layd at erd, but recoveryng. 16

The kingis folk full weill *thaim* bar,

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is from (which reverses the sense).*
E ; *the second from H.*

1. *Initial y (for TH).* wonnyt]
winned H.

4. *comyn]* the Cumyng H. *for]* Hom.

6. *he]* H om. *nes]* he was H

10. *weill or]* well and H.

11. *And come]* That came H.

12. *weill nes]* was well H.

14. *The quethir]* And yet H.

15. *weill ost]* feill of them H.

And slew, and fellyt, and woundyt sar.		The king's men fight bravely.
Bot <i>the</i> folk off <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> party		
Fawcht <i>with</i> axys sa [felounly],	20	
For <i>thai</i> on fute war <i>euir</i> -Ilkane,		
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> feile off <i>thar</i> horð has slayne ;		
And till sum gaiff <i>thai</i> woundis wid.		
Iames off dowglas wes hurt <i>that</i> tyd ;	24	Douglas is wounded.
And als Schyr gilbert de le hay.		
<i>The</i> [king his] men saw in affray,		
And his ensenȝe can he cry ;		
And amang <i>thaim</i> rycht hardyly	28	The king cries his war-cry, and charges.
He rad, <i>that</i> he <i>thaim</i> ruschyt all ;		
And fele of <i>thaim</i> <i>thar</i> gert he fall.		
Bot quhen he saw <i>thai</i> war sa feill,		
And saw <i>thaim</i> swa gret dyntis deill,	32	
He dred to tyne his folk, <i>forthi</i>		Fearing defeat, he advises a retreat.
His men till him he gan rely,		
And said : “ Lordyngis, foly It War		[Fol. 7 b. i]
Tyll ws for till assemblill mar,	36	
For <i>thai</i> fele off our horð has slayn ;		
And gyff [we] fecht <i>with</i> <i>thaim</i> agayn,		
We sall tyne off our small mengȝe,		
And our-selff sall in perill be.	40	
<i>Thar</i> for me thyнк maist awenand		
To withdraw ws, ws defendand,		
Till we cum owt off <i>thar</i> daunger,		
For owr strenth at our hand is ner.”	44	
<i>Then</i> <i>thai</i> withdrew <i>thaim</i> halely :		They retreat slowly.

18. *fellyt and*] feill H.20. [*felounly*] fellounly HA ; fellyly E (*which is an impossible word*).22. *That*] Bot H.26. [*king his* HA] kingis E (*which is absurd*) ; *printed* king his J.27. *can he*] right fast gan H.

28, 29. And in the stour full hardely He rade, and rushed amang them all H.

33. *folk*] men H.34. *men*] folke H.35. *foly*—*War*] it folly were H.37. *has*] haue H.38. [*we* HA] yhe E.40. *selff*] selues H.41. *awenand*] according H.42. *defendand*] defending H.44. *For*] H om. *at—is*] is at our hand well H.

	Bot <i>that</i> wes nocht full cowardly ; For samyn in-till A sop held <i>thai</i> ; And <i>the</i> king him abandonyt ay To defend behind his menge. And throw his worschip sa wrouch[t] he, <i>That</i> he reskewyt all <i>the</i> flearis, And styntyt swagat <i>the</i> chassaris, <i>That</i> nane durst owt off batall chaß, For alwayis at <i>thar</i> hand he was, Sa weile defendyt he his men, <i>That</i> quha sa euir had seyne him <i>then</i> Prowe sa worthely wasselage, And turn sa oft sythis <i>the</i> wisage, He suld say he aweht weill to be A king of A Gret Rewate.	48
The king stops the pursuers.		52
He defends his men well.		56
		60

	Q uhen <i>that</i> the lord of lorne saw His men stand off him ane sik aw, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> durst nocht folow <i>the</i> chase, Rycht angry in his hart he was ; And for wondyr <i>that</i> he suld swa Stot <i>thaim</i> , him [allane] but ma, He said : " me think, marthokys sone, Rycht as golmakmorn was wone To haiff fra [Fyngall] his mengne, Rycht swa all his fra ws has he." He set ensample <i>thus</i> mydlike, <i>The</i> quethir he mycht, mar manerlik,	64
The Lord of Lorn is angry.		68
He likens Bruce to Gaul, son of Morni.		72

46. *nocht full*] nothing H.
52. And sa astonisht all the chasers
H.
54. *alwayis*] H *om.* *he*] always
he H.
57. *Prowe*] Prooue H. *worthely*]
worthy H.
58. *sythis the*] time his H.
60. *A—Rewate*] full great Royaltie
H; great Royaltie A.
62. *ane*] H *om.*

65. *for wondyr*] sair wondred H.
66. *Stot*] Stoney H. [*allane*] H
alone A; ane E.
67. *marthokys*] Martheokes H.
68. *golmakmorn*] Gowmakmorne
A.
69. [*Fyngall* HA] hym all E
(*which is nonsense*).
70. *all—ws*] fra vs all his H.
71. *mydlike*] hym like H.
72. *quethir*] whilk H.

Lyknyt hym to gaudifer de laryß, Quhen <i>that the mychty duk betyß</i> Assailzeit in gadyrris <i>the forrayours.</i>		He might have likened him to Gaudifer,
And quhen <i>the king thaim</i> maid rescours,	76	
Duk betyß tuk on him <i>the flycht,</i> <i>That wald ne mar abid to fycht.</i>		who, when duke Betys fled,
Bot gud gaudifer <i>the worthi</i> Abandonyt him so worthyly,	80	
For [to] reskew all the fleieris, And for to stonay <i>the chasseris,</i> <i>That Alysandir</i> to erth he bar ;		unhorsed Alexander and others.
And alsua did he tholimar,	84	
And gud coneus alsua, Danklyne alsua, & <i>othir</i> ma.		
But at <i>the last thar</i> slayne he wes : In <i>that failzeit</i> the liklynes.	88	But Gaudifer was slain, unlike Bruce.
For <i>the king,</i> full chewalrusly, Defendyt all his cumpany, And wes set in full gret danger ; And zeit eschapyt haile and fer.	92	

[How the king slew the three men that swore
his death.]

Twa brethir war [into] <i>that</i> land, <i>That war the hardiest</i> off hand <i>That war in-till</i> all <i>that</i> cuntre ; And <i>thai</i> had sworn, iff <i>thai</i> nicht se	96	Two hardy brethren swear to slay Bruce.
<i>The bruyß,</i> quhar <i>thai</i> mycht him our-ta,		
73. <i>de laryss</i>] Delatyse A.	Ptolome there H.	
74, 77. <i>betyss</i>] Betyse H.	85. <i>coneus</i>] Corneus H.	
75. <i>Assailzeit—gadyrris</i>] Assayed in Gaders H.	86. <i>Dauklyne</i>] so printed in I ; Danklyne PJ ; Danchine H. <i>alsua</i> §] and also H.	
76. <i>rescours</i>] recourse H.	89. <i>the—full</i>] that the King H.	
78. <i>That</i>] And H. <i>ne</i>] na H. <i>to</i> the H.	91. <i>And</i>] That H.	
80. <i>worthyly</i>] hardely II.	RUBRIC. <i>In</i> H ; <i>not in</i> E.	
81. [to HA] his E. <i>fleieris</i>] fleears H.	93. <i>Twa</i>] so in H ; Two A ; For twa E. [into HA] in E.	
82. <i>stonay</i>] astoney H.	95. <i>in-till—that</i>] in all that same H.	
84. <i>alsua</i>] sa H. <i>tholimar</i>] H.		

	<i>That thai suld dey, or then hym sla.</i>	
Their name was Macindrosser, or "sons of the doorkeeper."	<i>Thar surname wes makyne-drosser ;</i>	
	<i>That is al-so mekill to say her</i>	100
	<i>As "the Durwarth sonnys" per fay.</i>	
	<i>Off thar cowyne the thrid had thai</i>	
	<i>That wes rycht, stout, Ill, and feloune.</i>	
	<i>Quhen thai the king of gud renoune</i>	104
	<i>Saw sua behind his mengne rid,</i>	
	<i>And saw him torne sa mony tid,</i>	
They attack him in a narrow pass.	<i>Thai abaid till that he was</i>	
	<i>Entryt in ane narow place,</i>	108
	<i>Betuix a louchside and a bra ;</i>	
	<i>That wes sa, strait, Ik wnderta,</i>	
	<i>That he mycht nocht weill turn his sted.</i>	
	<i>Then with A will till him thai zede ;</i>	112
One catches him by the bridle ;	<i>And ane him by the bridill hynt :</i>	
	<i>Bot he raucht till him sic A dynt,</i>	
Bruce cuts off his arm.	<i>That arme and schuldyr flaw him fra.</i>	
	<i>With that ane othir gan him ta</i>	116
Another catches him by the leg,	<i>Be the lege, and his hand gan schute</i>	
	<i>Betuix the sterap and his fute :</i>	
	<i>And quhen the king felt thar his hand,</i>	
	<i>In his sterapys stythly gan he stand,</i>	120
but Bruce spurs his horse forward.	<i>And strak with spuris the stede in hy ;</i>	
	<i>And he lansyt furth delyuerly,</i>	
	<i>Swa that the tothir failzeit fete ;</i>	
	<i>And nocht-for-thi his hand wes zeit</i>	124
	<i>Wndyr the sterap, magre his.</i>	
The third leaps behind him on the horse ;	<i>The thrid, with full gret hy, with this</i>	
	<i>Rycht till the bra syd he zeid,</i>	
	<i>And stert be-hynd hym on his sted.</i>	128

99. *makyne-drosser*] Makindorser H.
 101. *the Durwarth*] Durwarts H.
 102. *cowyne*] conueene H.
 106. *tid*] a tyde H.
 107. *till*] ay while H.
108. *in ane*] into a H.
 120. *his*] H *om. gan he*] can he vp H.
 122. *lansyt furth*] lanced H.
 126. *with* (1)] in H.
 127. *bra*] braes H.

The king wes then in full gret preß ;
The quethir he thoct, as he that wes [Fol. 8.]
 In all hys dedys awise,
 To do ane owtrageouß bounte. 132
 And syne hyme *that* behynd hym was,
 All magre his will, him gan he ras
 Fra be-hynd hym, *thocht* he had sworn,
 He laid hym ewyn him beforne. 136
 Syne *with the suerd sic dynt* hym gave,
That he the heid till the harnys clave. and slays him.
 He rouschit doun off blud all rede,
 As he *that* stound feld off dede. 140
 And *then the king,* in full gret hy,
 Strak at *the tothir* wigorusly,
That he eftir his sterap drew,
That at the fyrst strak he him slew. 144
 On *this wif* him delyuerit he
 Off all *thai* felloun fayis thre.

Quhen *thai* of Lorne has sene *the king*
 Set in hym-selff sa gret helping, 148
 And [defend] him sa manlely ;
 Wes nane amang *thaim* sa hardy
That durst assailze him mar in *fycht* :
 Sa dred *thai* for his mekill *mycht*. 152
Thar wes a baroune maknaughtan,
That in his hart gret kep has tane
 [Vnto] *the kingis* cheualry,
 And *prisyt* hym in hert gretly. 156

130. *quethir*—*thocht*] whilk be-
 thought H.

133. *And syne*] He hint H.

134. And magre him, he can him
 raise H.

136. *He*] And H.

137. *the*] his H. *dynt*] dints H.

138. *the* (2)] H om.

140. *dede*] the dead H.

143, 144. *Transposed in H, with*

And for the second That.

147. *thai*] John H.

148. *in*] for H.

149. [*defend* HA] defendyt E.
manlely] manfully H.

152. *for*] of H.

155. [*Vnto* HA] To E. *cheualry*]
 great Cheualry H.

156. *prisyt*] praisde H ; praised A.
hert] his hart H.

Bruce drags him
 forward,

and slays him.

Lastly, he slays
 the second, who
 held by the
 stirrup.

No more dare
 attack him.

macnachten
 laudat regem.
 One Macnaughtan
 much praised
 the king,

- saying to the
Lord of Lorn, And to *the* lord off lorne said he ;
" Sekyrly now may 3e se
Betane *the* starkest pundelan,
That ewyr 3our lyff-tyme 3e saw tane. 160
- " Yon knight has
felled three." For 3one knyght, throw his douchti deid,
And throw his owtrageous manheid,
Has fellyt in-till litill tyd
Thre men of mekill [mycht and] prid : 164
And stonayit all our meng3e swa,
That eftyr him dar na man ga ;
And tournys sa mony tyme *his* stede,
That semys off ws he had na dred." 168
- Lorn says, " You
seem to like it!" *Then* gane *the* lord off lorn say ;
" It semys It likis *the* perfay,
That he slayis 3ongat our meng3e."
" Schyr," said he, " sa our lord me se ! 172
To sauff 3our presence, It [is] noecht swa.
Bot quethir sa [he] be freynd or fa,
That wynnys pryß off chewalry,
Men suld spek *tharoff* lelyly. 176
And sekyrly, in all my tyme,
Ik hard *neur*, in sang na ryne,
Tell off A man *that* swa smertly
Eschewyt swa gret chewalry." 180
Sic speking off *the* king *thai* maid :
And he eftyr his meng3e raid ;
And in-till saufte *thaim* led,
Quhar he his fayis na thing dred. 184
And *thai* off lorne agayn ar gayn,
Menand *the* scaith *that* *thai* haiff tayn.

158. *Sekyrly*] Surely Sir H.
159. *pundelan*] pondlayne H ;
pondlyane A.
160. *ewyr*] in H.
162. *owtrageous*] couragious H.
163. *in-till*] into a H.
164. [*mycht and*] might and HA ;

blank space in E.
168. *That*] It H.
173. *presence*] peace H. [*is* HA]
E om.
174. [*he* HA] yhe E.
180. *Eschewyt*] Encheefed H.

	Had fled, quhen <i>thai</i> saw <i>his cummyng</i> ,	
but Scipio encouraged the Romans,	Had <i>nocht</i> bene Scipio <i>the</i> [<i>ying</i>];	216
	<i>That</i> , or <i>thai</i> fled, wald <i>thaim</i> haiff slayn,	
	And swagat turnyt <i>thaim</i> agayn.	
	Syne for to defend the Cite,	
[Fol. 8 b.] and freed the slaves,	<i>Serwandis</i> and <i>threllis</i> mad he fre;	220
	And maid <i>thaim knychtis</i> <i>euirilkane</i> :	
	And syne has off <i>the</i> <i>templis</i> tane	
	<i>The</i> <i>armys</i> , <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> <i>eldrys</i> bar,	
giving them arms;	In name off wictory <i>offerryt</i> <i>thar</i> .	224
	And quhen <i>thai</i> armyt war, and dycht,	
	<i>That</i> stalwart <i>karlis</i> war and wycht,	
	And saw <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war fre alsua,	
	<i>Thaim</i> <i>thocht</i> <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> had <i>leur</i> ta	228
	<i>The</i> <i>dede</i> , na lat <i>the</i> toun be tane.	
	And <i>with</i> <i>commowne</i> assent, as ane,	
who went to attack Hannibal.	<i>Thai</i> <i>Ischit</i> off <i>the</i> toun to <i>fycht</i> ,	
	Quhar <i>hannyball</i> his mekill <i>mycht</i>	232
	Agans <i>thaim</i> arayit was.	
	Bot, throw <i>mycht</i> off <i>goddis</i> grace,	
There fell heavy rain,	It ranyt sa hard and hewyly,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thar</i> wes nane sa hardy	236
	<i>That</i> durst in-to <i>that</i> place abid;	
	Bot sped <i>thaim</i> in-till hy to rid:	
	<i>The</i> ta part to <i>thar</i> <i>pailzownys</i> ,	
	<i>The</i> <i>tothir</i> part went in <i>the</i> toun e Is.	240

216. [*ying* HA] king E (*an obvious error*).

218. *swagat*] sa he H. *thaim*] he *thaim* E; *but* he is not wanted.

220. *Serwandis*—*threllis*] Bath *serwandis* and *threllis* E (*but* Bath is not wanted); Thrilled, and seruants H (*where* Thrilled is for Thrilles).

222. *sync*—*templis*] of the Temple syne hes H.

224. *offerryt*] effered H: offred A.

226. *That*] *Thay* H.

228. *leur*] rather H.

229. *na*] than H; then A.

232. *his*] of H. *But* *Hannyball* his is clearly miswritten for *Hannyballis*.

234. *mycht*] the might H.

235. *hewyly*] sa heauie H.

237. *that* *place*] the plaine H.

238. *in-till*] all in H.

239. *ta*] ane H; one A. *pailzownys*] *Palliouns* H.

240. And the other part to the *tounes* H.

- The rayne thus lettyt the fechtyn :*
 Sa did It twyþ *thar-efir* syne.
 Quhen hanibal saw *this* ferly,
 With all his gret chewalry 244
 He left *the* toune, & held his way ;
 And syne wes put to sik assay,
 Throw *the* power off *that* Cite,
 That his lyff and his land tynt he. 248
 Be *thir* quheyne, *that* sa worthily
 Wane sic A king, and sa mychty,
 3e may weill be ensampill se,
 That na man suld disparyt be : 252
 Na let his hart be wencusyt all,
 For na myscheiff *that* euir may fall.
 For nane wate, in how litill space
 That god wmquhile will send [his] grace. 256
 Had *thai* fled, and *thar* wayis gane,
 Thar fayis swith *the* toune had tane.
 Tharfor men, *that* werrayand [ar],
 Suld set *thar* etlyng euir-mar 260
 To stand agayne *thar* fayis mycht,
 Wmquhile with strenth, & quhile with slycht ;
 And ay think to cum to purpos :
 And gif *that* thaim war set in chof,
 To dey, or to leyff cowardly,
 Thai suld erar dey chewalrusly." 264

which stoppe
the battle thrice.

Hannibal was
afterwards
defeated.

None should
despair.

Always with-
stand your foes.

Prefer death to a
coward's life."

249. Sen sa wheene and sa vnworthy H.

250. *king*] Knight H.

256. *wmquhile—grace*] will some-time send his grace H. E omits his.

257. *gane*] tane H; but see next line.

258. *swith*] sould H. *had*] haue H.

259. *werrayand*] weering H. [*ar*] are HA; war E.

260. *etlyng*] intent H.

262. *Wmquhile*] Outher H. & *quhile*] or els H.

263. *And ay*] As they H.

264. *thaim*] they H.

265. *leyff*] liue H.

	T Husgat <i>thaim confort</i> [yt] <i>the king</i> ;	
He often told them old stories,	And, to <i>confort thaim</i> , gan Inbryng Auld storys off men <i>that</i> wer Set in-tyll hard assayis ser, And <i>that</i> fortoun <i>contraryit</i> fast,	268
and encouraged them.	And come to purposß <i>at the</i> last. Tharfor he said, " <i>that thai that</i> wald Thar hartis wndiscumfyt hald Suld ay thynk [y]thandly] to bryng	272
exemplum. "Cæsar was always busy.	All <i>thar</i> enpreß to gud ending : As quhile did Cesar <i>the</i> worthy, That traweillyt ay so besyly, With all his mycht, folowing to mak To end <i>the</i> purposß <i>that</i> he wald tak,	276 280
Therefore he did great things.	That hym thocht he had doyne rycht noch, Ay quhill to do him levyt ocht : For- <i>thi</i> gret thingis eschewyt he, As men may in his story se.	284
Perseverance	Men may se be his [y]thand] will, And It suld als accord to skill, That quha tairß purpos sekyrly, And followis It syne [y]thandly],	288
ensures partial success,	For-owt fayntice, or yheit faynding, With- <i>thi</i> It be conabill thing, Bot he <i>the</i> mar be wnhappy, He sall eschew It In party.	292

267. *The initial is y (for TH).*
confortyt] comforted HA; *confort* E;
but see l. 365.

268. *gan Inbryng]* in can bring H.

270. *ser]* feere H.

273. *thai]* wha H; he A; *but see*
next line.

275. [y]thandly] Ithingly HA; en-
tentily E; *but cf.* ll. 285, 288.

276. *enpress]* purposes H.

277. *quhile]* whylum H.

280. *To end]* End of H.

282. Ay to doe while he left oght

H.

283. *eschewyt]* encheeued H.

285. [y]thand] Ithand HA; ythen
(*an obvious error*) E.

287. *sekyrly]* intierly H.

288. *It syne]* on it H. [y]thandly]
Ithandly HA; ententily E; *cf.* ll.
275, 285.

289. Withoutten fainting or falding
H.

290. *conabill]* cunnable H.

292. *eschew—In]* encheeue it be H.

And haiff he lyff-dayis, weill mai fall

That he sall eschew It all.

sometimes entire
success."

For *thi* suld [nane] haiff disparing

For till eschew A full gret thing :

296

For giff It fall he *thar*-off failze,

The fawt may be in his trawailze."

HE precht *thaim* on *this* maner ;

And fenzeit to mak bettir cher,

300

Then he had *matir* to, be fer :

For his caus 3eid fra ill to wer.

His cause grows
worse daily.

Thai war ay in sa hard trawaill,

Till *the* ladyis began to fayle,

304

That mycht *the* trawaill drey na mar ;

The ladies cannot
hold out.

Sa did *othir* als *that* war *thar*.

The Erle Ihone wes ane off *tha*,

Off athole, *that* quhen he saw sua

308

The king be discumfyt twyff,

And sa feile folk agayne him ryff ;

And lyff in sic trawaill and dout,

His hart begane to faile all-out.

312

And to *the* king, apou a day,

He said : " gyff I durst to 3ow say,

John of Athol
says,
" We are often
in great need ;

We lyff in-to sa mekill dreid,

And haffis oft-syff off met sik ned,

316

And Is ay in sic trawailling,

[Fol. 9.]

With cauld, and hungir, and waking ;

That I [set] off my-selwyn sua,

293. *And*] H om. *weill—fall*] it may befall H.

294. *eschew*] well encheeue H.

295. [*nane* H] none A ; E omits.

296. *eschew*] encheeue H.

298. *be*] ly H.

306. *war thar*] were there HA ; E has *thar* war (*which is harsher*).

308. *that quhen*] when that H. *sua*] say H ; sa A.

309. *be*] thus be H ; but see last line. *Perhaps we should read* to be.

311. *lyff*] leaue him H.

316. And of meat hes sa meekle need H.

319. [*set* HA] am sad E (*which is clearly corrupt*). *my-selwyn*] my selfe in H ; my selfe am A. *sua*] sa H ; so A.

	<i>That</i> I count nocht my lyff A stra.	320
I cannot hold out longer;	<i>Thir</i> angrys may I [na] mar drey, For <i>thocht</i> me <i>tharfor</i> worthit dey, I mon sojourne, quhar-euir It be.	
leave me."	Levys me <i>tharfor</i> , <i>par</i> cheryte."	324
	<i>The</i> king saw <i>that</i> he sa wes failyt, And <i>that</i> he Ik wes for-trawaillyt. He said: " <i>schir</i> Erle, we sall sone Se, & ordayne how It best may be.	328
	Quhar-euir 3e be, our lord 3ow send Grace, fra 3our fais 3ow to defend!"	
The king orders	<i>With that</i> in hy to him callyt he <i>Thaim</i> , <i>that</i> till him war mast priue: <i>Then</i> among <i>thaim</i> <i>thai</i> thoct It best, And ordanyt for <i>the</i> liklyest,	332
that the queen and others should go to Kildrummy castle.	<i>That the</i> queyne, and <i>the</i> erle alsua, And <i>the</i> ladyis, in hy suld ga, <i>With</i> Nele the bruce, till kildromy. For <i>thaim</i> thoct <i>thai</i> mycht sekryrly Duell <i>thar</i> , quhill <i>thai</i> war wictaillit weile: For swa stalwart wes <i>the</i> castell,	336
	<i>That</i> It <i>with</i> strenth war hard to get, Quhill <i>that</i> <i>thar-in</i> war men and mete. As <i>thai</i> ordanyt, <i>thai</i> did in hy: <i>The</i> queyne, and all hyr cumpany, Lap on <i>thar</i> hors, and furth <i>thai</i> far. Men mycht haiff sene, quha had bene <i>thar</i> ,	340
	At leve-takyng <i>the</i> ladyis gret, And mak <i>thar</i> face <i>with</i> <i>teris</i> wet:	344
The ladies weep at taking leave.		348

320. *That*] E om. nocht] not of printed sor trawaillyt P (but E has a plain f); sa sair trauaillyed H.

H. *stra*] stro A.

321. [na H] no A; ne E.

322. *tharfor—dey*] worthed therefore to die H.

324. *Levys—par*] Leave me thereto for H.

325. *sa nes*] thus gate H.

326. *Ik*] H om. *for-trawaillyt*] H.

328. *best may*] may best H.

332. *Thaim*] They H. *till—war*] were to him H.

340. *stalwart*] starke H.

342. *thar-in*] within H.

348. *mak*] made H. *face*] cheekes

- And knyghtis, for *thar luffis sak*,
 Baith sich, and wep, and murnyng mak.
Thai kyssyt thar luffis, at *thar partyng*,
 The king wmbethocht him off A thing ; 352
That he fra-thine on fute wald ga,
 And tak on fute bath weill and wa ;
 And wald na horf-men *with him haiff*.
Tharfor his horf all haile he gaiff 356
 To *the ladyis*, *that mystir had*.
The queyn furth on hyr wayis rade ;
 And sawffly come to *the castell*,
 Quhar hyr folk war resawyt weill ; 360
 And esyt weill *with meyt and drynk*.
 Bot mycht nane eyf let hyr to think
 On *the king*, *that sa sar wes stad*,
That bot ij.C. with him had. 364
The [quhilk] thaim weill confortyt ay :
 God help him, *that all mychtis may !*

The king gives
up his horse to
the ladies.

The queen comes
to the castle.

The king had but
200 with him.

[The paines of King Robert among the Moun-
taines.]

- THE queyne duelt *thus* in kyldromy :
 And *the king*, and his cumpany, 368
That war ij.C., and na ma,
 Fra *thai* had send *thar horf thaim fra*,
 Wandryt emang *the hey montanys*
 Quhar he and his oft tholyt paynys. 372

They wander
among the
mountains.

351. *partyng*] departing A.
 352. *wmbethocht*] bethought H.
 356. Fra them there all hailt they
gaue H.
 363. *sa—wes*] sa hard was H ;
wes sa sar (*a harsh order of words*) E.
 364. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.
 365. E *has*—*The quethir thaim*
weill confortyt he ay ; *but he must be*
rejected, and therefore quethir must
become quhilk ; hence H has—The

whilke them wel gouerned ay (*where*
gouerned *should be* confortyt ; see l.
267).
 366. *him*] them H.
 RUBRIC. *From H ; not in E.*
 367. *The initial letter is y* (*for*
TH).
 369. *ij.C.*] twa hunder H.
 371. *Wandryt*] Waured H ; Wan-
dred A.

It is winter.	For It wes to <i>the wynter</i> ner ; And sa feile fayis about him wer, <i>That all the countre thaim</i> werrayit. Sa hard any <i>thaim then</i> assayit,	376
The king sees his men's distress,	<i>The king</i> saw how his folk wes stad, And quhat anyis <i>that thai</i> had ; And saw wynter wes cummand ner ; And <i>that</i> he mycht on na wyf der, In <i>the hillys</i> , <i>the cauld</i> lying, Na <i>the lang nychtis</i> waking.	384
and resolves to go to Cantire.	He thocht he to kyntyr wald ga, And swa lang soiwornyng <i>thar</i> ma, Till wyntir weddir war away : And <i>then</i> he thocht, but mar delay,	388
Sir Nigel Campbell is sent on before,	In-to <i>the manland</i> till arywe, And till <i>the end</i> hys werdis dryw[e]. And for kyntyr lysis in <i>the Se</i> , Schyr Nele Cambel befor send he,	392
	For to get him nawyn and meite : And certane tyme till him he sete, Quhen he suld meite him at <i>the se</i> . Schir Nele cambell, <i>with</i> his mengze,	396
and makes all ready in twelve days.	Went his way, but mar letting, And left his <i>brothir</i> <i>with the</i> king. And in xij dayis sua traweillit he, <i>That</i> he gat schippyne gud plente,	400

374. *him*] them H.376. *Sa—then*] With sa hard noy
they them H.377. *with*] and H.378. *That*] Is H. *can—It*] that
can H.380. *anyis*] annoy els H.381. *cummand*] drawing H.382. *wyss der*] maneere H.383. *In*] Dree in H.384. *Na*] Nor yet H.385. *to—wald*] wald to Kintyre H.386. *soiwornyng thar*] sojourne
there to H.389. *In-to*] In H. *till*] for to H.390. *werdis*] weirds H. *drywe*]
dryw E ; driue H.393. *nawyn*] Naung H.394. *And*] A H.399. *wij*] ten H. *sua*] H om.

And wictalis in gret abundance :

Sa maid he nobill chewisance.

For his Sibmen wonnyt *thar*-by,

That helpyt him full wilfully.

404

[How the king past over Loch Lowmond.]

The king, eftir *that* he wes gane,

The king reaches
Loch Lomond,

To lowchlomond *the* way has tane,

And come *thar* on *the* thrid day.

Böt *thar*-about na bait fand *thai*,

408 but can find no
boat.

That mycht *thaim* our *the* watir ber :

Than war *thai* wa on gret maner :

For It wes fer about to ga ;

And *thai* war in-to dout alsua,

412

To meyt *thar* fayis *that* spred war wyd.

[Fol. 9 b.]

*Thar*for, endlang *the* louchhis syd,

Sa besyly *thai* socht, and fast,

Tyll Iamys of dowglas, at *the* last,

416 They search about
till James of
Douglas finds a
small boat that
will hold but
three.

Fand A litill sonkyn bate,

And to *the* land It drew, fut hate.

Bot It sa litill wes, *that* It

Mycht our *the* wattir bot thresum flyt.

420

Thai send *thar*-off word to *the* king,

That wes Ioyfull off *that* fynding ;

And fyrst in-to *the* bate is gane,

With him dowglas ; *the* thrid wes ane

424 The king and
Douglas cross
over,

That rowyt *thaim* our deliuerly,

And set *thaim* on *the* land all dry :

And rowyt sa oft-syð to & fra,

Fechand ay our twa & twa,

428

That in A nycht and in A day,

Cummyn owt our *the* louch ar *thai*.

and at last all
the rest follow
them.

403. *Sibmen wonnyt*] friends win-
ned H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not* in E.

410. *wa on*] noyed in H.

415. They soght sa busily and sa
fast H.

417. *sonkyn*] sinking H.

420. Might bot three ouer the Water
flit H.

421. *send*] sent A.

430. *owt our*] ouer H.

	For sum off <i>thaim</i> couth swome full weil, And on his bak ber a fardele.	432
	Swa <i>with</i> swymmyng, and <i>with</i> rowyng, <i>Thai</i> brocht <i>thaim</i> our, and all <i>thar</i> thing.	
The king reads to his men the romance of Fierabras,	<i>The</i> king, <i>the</i> quhilis, meryly Red to <i>thaim</i> , <i>that</i> war him by, Romanys off worthi ferambrace, That worthily our-cummyn was Throw <i>the</i> rycht douchty olywer ;	436
and how the twelve peers (<i>douze pairs</i>) were besieged, in Aigremont by Lavyne (Baland), and were hard pressed,	And how <i>the</i> duk-peris wer Assegyt In-till egrymor, Quhar king lawyne lay <i>thaim</i> befor, <i>With</i> may thowsandis then I can say. And bot xi <i>with</i> in war <i>thai</i> ,	440
	And A woman : and war sa stad, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> na mete <i>thar</i> - <i>with</i> in had, Bot as <i>thai</i> fra <i>thar</i> fayis wan. Yheyte sua <i>contenyt</i> <i>thai</i> <i>thaim</i> than,	444
but held out till delivered.	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> <i>the</i> tour held manlily, Till <i>that</i> Rychard off Normandy, Magre his fayis, warnyt <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> wes Ioyfull off <i>this</i> tithing ; For he wend <i>thai</i> had all bene slayne.	448
	<i>Thar</i> for he turnyt in hy agayne, And wan mantrybill and passit flagot ; And syne lawyne and all his flot Dispitusly discumfyt he :	452
Charleynagne then discomfited King Lavyne	And deliueryt his men all fre, And wan <i>the</i> naylis, and <i>the</i> sper,	456
and released his men, and won the		

439. *Throw*] With H.440. *duk-peris*] doughtie Dutch-peeres H (*where* doughtie is repeated from l. 439).442. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A.444. *xi*] eleuen H.445. *and*] that H.446. *with*in] with them H.447. *wan*] it wan H.448. *sua*—*thaim*] they contened sa them H.449. *tour*] toun H.452. *this*] that H.455. *mantrybill*] Monetribill H.*flagot*] Flagote H.456. *lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A.*flot*] flote H.

And *the* croune, *that* Ihesu couth ber ; 460 holy nails,
 And off *the* croice A gret party spear, crown, and
 He wan throw his chewalry. part of the cross.

The gud king, apou *this* maner,
 Comfort[yt] *thaim* *that* war him ner ; 464 Thus the Bruce
 And maid *thaim* gamyn [and] solace, comforted his
 Till *that* his folk all passyt was. men.

Quhen *thai* war passit *the* watir brad, They were glad
 Suppoß *thai* fele off fayis had, 468 when they had
Thai maid *thaim* mery, and war blyth ; all crossed over.

Nocht-for-*thi* full fele syth
Thai had full gret default off mete, 472
 And *thar*for venesoun to get
 In twa partyß ar *thai* gayne. They divide into
The king him-selff wes in-till ane ; two parties to
 And *schir* Iames off Dowglas seek venison.

In-to *the* *tothir* party was. 476
Then to *the* *hycht* *thai* held *thar* way,
 And huntyt lang quhill off *the* day ;
 And soucht schawys, and *Setis* set ;
 Bot *thai* gat litill for till ete. 480

Then hapnyt at *that* tyme *percaß*,
That *the* Erle of *the* Leuenax was
 Among *the* hillis, ner *thar*by ;
 And quhen he hard sa blaw & cry, 484
 He had wondir quhat It mycht be ;
 And on sic maner spyryt he,

460. *couth ber*] beare H. *Perhaps* that should be omitted.

462. *his*] his great H.

464. *Comfortyt*] Comforted H ;
 Comfort E.

465. *thaim*] him H. [*and* H] et
 E (*probably by an error*).

466. *folk—passyt*] men ouerpassed
 H.

467. *war*] had H.

470. *Nocht*] Yet not H.

475. *schir*] good Sir H.

480. But litle good gate they to
 eat H.

481. *at*] in H. *percaß*] through
 cace H.

482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.

484. *sa*] sik H.

486. *spyryt*] spyed H.

and knew the king was near.	<i>That</i> [he] knew <i>that</i> It wes <i>the</i> king :	
	And <i>then</i> , for-owtyn mar duelling,	488
	<i>With</i> all <i>thaim</i> off his cumpany,	
	He went <i>rycht</i> till <i>the</i> king in hy,	
	Sa <i>blyth</i> and sa Ioyfull, <i>that</i> he	
	<i>Mycht</i> on na maner <i>blyther</i> be.	492
He thought the king had been dead.	For he <i>the</i> king wend had bene ded ;	
	And he wes alsua will off red,	
	<i>That</i> he durst rest in-to na place ;	
	Na, sen <i>the</i> king discumfyt was	496
	At meffan, he herd <i>neuir</i> thing	
	<i>That</i> <i>euir</i> wes certane off <i>the</i> king.	
	<i>Tharfor</i> , in-to full gret daynte,	
Therefore he welcomed him bliithely.	<i>The</i> king full humyly haylist he ;	500
	And he him welcummyt <i>rycht</i> <i>blythly</i> ,	
	And [kyssyt] him full <i>tendirly</i> .	
	And all <i>the</i> lordis, <i>that</i> war <i>thar</i> ,	
	<i>Rycht</i> Ioyfull off <i>thar</i> meting war,	504
[Fol. 10.]	And kyssyt him in gret daynte.	
	It wes gret pite for till Se	
Many weep for joy.	How <i>thai</i> for Ioy and pite gret,	
	Quhen <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> <i>with</i> <i>thar</i> falow[is] met,	508
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> wend had bene dede ; <i>forthi</i>	
	<i>Thai</i> welcummyt him mar hartfully.	
	And he for pite gret agayne,	
	<i>That</i> <i>neuir</i> off metyng wes sa fayne.	512
Such weeping was not real weeping.	<i>Thocht</i> I say <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> gret, sothly	
	It wes na greting <i>propyrly</i> :	

487. [he HA] E om. *that*] well
H.
488. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.
490. Right to the King he went in
hy H.
495. *rest*] *nocht* rest E; *but* H
omits *nocht*, *which* *is* *not* *wanted*.
496. *Na sen*] Sen that H.
497. *meffan*] Methwen H; Meth-
ven A. *thing*] tithing H.
498. *wes certane*] certaine was H.
499. *in-to*] in H.
500. *humyly*] hamely H. *haylist*]
so in E; hailed H.
502. [kyssyt] kissed HA; askyt E;
cf. l. 505.
503. *war thar*] there were H.
504. *Rycht*] Were H. *war*] there
H.
508. *falowis*] fellowes H; falow E.

For I trow traistly, <i>that</i> gretyng Cummys to men for mysliking ;	516	
And <i>that</i> nane may but [anger] gret, Bot It be wemen, <i>that</i> can wet		Women can weep at any- thing ;
<i>Thair</i> chekys, quhen <i>thaim</i> list, <i>with</i> <i>teris</i> , <i>The</i> quethir weill oft <i>thaim</i> na thing <i>deris</i> .	520	
Bot I wate weill, but lesyng, Quhat euir men say off sic greting, <i>That</i> mekill Ioy, or zeit pete,		men sometimes weep for great joy,
May ger men sua amowyt be, <i>That</i> watir fra the hart will ryf, And weyt <i>the</i> eyne on sic a wyf, <i>That</i> [It] is lik to be greting, <i>Thocht</i> It be <i>nocht</i> sua in all thing.	524	
For quhen men <i>gretis</i> enkrely, <i>The</i> hart is sorowfull or angry. Bot for pite, I trow, gretyng Be na thing bot ane opynnyng	528	but only really weep for sorrow or anger.
Off hart, <i>that</i> schawis <i>the</i> tendirnyss Off rewth <i>that</i> in It closyt Is. <i>The</i> barownys, apon <i>this</i> maner, Throw goddis grace, assemblyt wer.	532	
<i>The</i> Erle had mete, and <i>that</i> plente, And <i>with</i> glaid hart It <i>thaim</i> gaiff he ; And <i>thai</i> eyt It <i>with</i> full gud will, <i>That</i> soucht [nane <i>othir</i>] salß <i>thar</i> -till	536	The earl gives them all plenty of meat.
Bot appetyt, <i>that</i> oft men takys ;	540	

516. *for*] through H.517. [*anger* HA] angry E.519. *quhen*] *quhen* euir E; but HA
omit euir.520. The whilk oft times nane ill
them deeres H.521. *weill*] right well H.522. *Quhat*—*say*] Where euer men
hes H.523. *or* zeit] and great H.525. *the*] their H.526. *the*] their H. *a nyss*] E has

awayss; a wise HA.

527. [*It*] it HA; E om.528. *be*] *misprinted* to be J. *sua*]
like H.529. *enkrely*] inkerly H.538. *glaid*] blyth H. *It thaim*]
them it H.540. *That*] And H. [*nane othir*]
nane other H; na *nothir* E (*probably*
miswritten for nane othir). *salß*]
sauce H.

- For weill scowryt war *thar* stomakys.
Thai eit and drank sic as *thai* had ;
 And till our lord syne lowyng maid, 544
 And thankit him, *with* full gud cher,
That *thai* war met on *that* maner.
The king *then* at *thaim* speryt ȝarne,
 How *thai*, sen he *thaim* seyne, had farne ; 548
 And *thai* full pitwysly gan tell
Auenturis *that* *thaim* befell,
 And gret anoyis, and powerte.
The king *thar*-at had gret pite : 552
 And tauld *thaim* petwisly agayne
The noy, *the* trawail, and *the* payne,
That he had tholyt, sen he *thaim* saw.
 Wes nane amang *thaim*, hey na law, 556
That he ne had pite and plesaunce,
 Quhen *that* he herd mak remembrance
 Off *the* perellys *that* passyt war.
 [For] quhen men oucht at liking ar, 560
 To tell off paynys passyt by
 Plesys to heryng [wonderly] ;
 And to reherf *thar* auld disese
 Dois *thaim* oft-syf confort and ese ; 564
 With-*thi* *thar*-to folow na blame,
 Dishonour, wikytnes, na schame.

542. *weill*] E *has* rycht weill, but
 HA *omit* rycht.

544. *our*] the H. *syne lowyng*]
 sik louing H.

546. *met*] *so in* H ; *badly spelt*
mete in E.

547. *speryt*] asked H.

548. *How—seyne*] Sen he them
 saw, how they H.

550. *Auenturis*] Of auentures H.

556. *na*] nor H.

557. *That—ne*] But he H.

560. [*For* HA] Bot E.

562. [*wonderly*] wondrously HA
 (*of which* wonderly *is an older form*);
 petuisly E (*which cannot be right*).

563. *disese*] diseases HA.

564. Does them oft comfort, and
 eases H ; Does them oft comfort more
 nor eases A.

[How the king past to the sea, and how the
Erle of Lennox was chaist.]

- E**ftir the mete sone raif the king,
Quhen he had lewynt hys speryng ; 568
And buskyt him, with his mengze,
And went in hy towart the Se ; The king goes
to the sea.
Quhar *schir* Nele Cambell thaim met,
Bath with schippis, and with meyte ; 572
Saylys, ayris, and *othir* thing,
That wes spedfull to thar passyng.
Then schippyt thai, for-owtyn mar ; All embark,
Sum went till ster, and sum till ar, 576
And rowyt be the Ile of but. and row by the
Isle of Bute.
Men mycht se mony frely fute
About the cost[is] thar lukand,
As thai on ayris raif rowand : 580
And newys that stalwart war & squar,
That wont to spayn gret speris war, Fists well used
to span spears
now span oars.
Swa spaynyt aris, that men mycht Se
Full oft the hyde leve on the tre. 584
For all war doand, knyght and knawe ; All are engaged
in steering or
rowing.
Wes nane that euir disport mycht have
Fra steryng, and fra rowyng,
To furthyr thaim off thar fleting. 588

Hic comes de levenax insequitur a suis proditoribus.

Bot in the samyn tyme at thai

- RUBRIC. *From H ; not in E.*
568. *speryng*] speaking H.
571. *Quhar*] When A. *thaim*] 582. *spayn*] span H.
soone them H. *met*] so in H ; *spelt*
mete in E. 583. *spaynyt*] so printed in P ;
misp rinted spanyt J ; spanned H.
574. *passyng*] faring H. 584. Feele of their Hyde left on the
tree H. *hyde*] the first two letters of
this word indistinct in E.
575. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H. 585. *war*] was H.
576. *ar*] Aire H. 586. *euir*] other H.
577. *be*] about H. *but*] Boote H. 587. Fra Steere, fra Aire, and fra
rowing (which is tautology) H.
579. *costis*] Coastes H ; Coasts A ; 588. *off*] in H. *fleting*] flitting H.
cost E. *lukand*] bowning H. RUBRIC. *From E ; not in H.*
580. *raiss rowand*] were rowing H. 589. *the*] A om.
581. *newys*] neeces H.

	War in schipping, as 3e hard me say, The Erle off the leuenax was, I can nocht tell 3ow throw quhat caß, Lewyt behynd <i>with</i> his galay, Till <i>the</i> king wes fer on his way. Quhen <i>that thai</i> off his cuntre Wyst <i>that</i> so duelt behynd wes he,	592 596
The earl of Lennox with his galley is left behind,		
and is pursued.	Be Se <i>with</i> Schippys <i>thai</i> him socht ; And he, <i>that</i> saw <i>that</i> he wes nocht Off pith to fecht <i>with</i> <i>thai</i> traytouris, And <i>that</i> he had na ner socouris	600
[Fol. 10 b.]	<i>Then the</i> kingis flote, for- <i>thi</i>	
He makes all speed,	He sped him eftir <i>thaim</i> in hy. Bot <i>the</i> tratouris hym folowyt sua, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> weill ner hym gan our-ta.	604
but, seeing his enemies gain upon him,	For all <i>the</i> mycht <i>that</i> he mycht do, Ay ner and ner <i>thai</i> come him to. And quhen he saw <i>thai</i> war sa ner <i>That</i> he mycht weill <i>thar</i> manauce her, And saw <i>thaim</i> ner and ner cum ay, <i>Then</i> till his mengze gan he say ;	608
says, "We must try and beguile them.	" Bot giff we fynd sum sutelte, Ourtane all sone sall we be.	612
We must cast our things into the sea."	<i>Tharfor</i> I rede, but mar letting, <i>That</i> , owtakyn our armyng, We kast our thing all in <i>the</i> se : And fra our schip swa lychtyt be, We sall swa row, and speid ws sua, <i>That</i> we sall weill eschaip <i>thaim</i> fra ; <i>With</i> <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> sall mak duelling	616

590. *in schipping*] shipped H.
591. *The*] The good H. *the*
leuenax] Lennox H.
593. *Lewyt*] Left H. *with*] all with
H. *galay*] Gaillay H.
595. *Quhen*] And when HA.
596. *duelt*] left H.
601. *Then*] Nor H.

604. *hym gan*] can him H.
608. *manauce*] so in P; manauce
HJ.
612. We sall all soone ouertaken
be H.
615. *our—in*] all thing into H.
617. *sua*] all H.

- Apon *the* Se, to tak our thing ; 620
 And we sall row but resting ay,
 Till we eschapyt be away.”
 As he deuisyt *thai* have done ;
 And *thar* schip *thai* *lychtyt* sone : 624
 And rowyt syne, *with* all *thar* mycht ;
 And scho, *that* swa wes maid lycht,
 Raykyt slidand throw *the* Se.
 And quhen *thar* fayis gan *thaim* Se 628
 Forowth *thaim* always, mar and mar,
 The things *that* *thar* fletand war
Thai tuk ; and turnyt syne agayne,
 And [swa] *thai* lesyt all *thar* payne. 632
- Quhen *that* the Erle on *this* maner,
 And hys mengze, eschapyt wer,
 Eftyr *the* king he gan hym hy,
 That then, *with* all his cumpany, 636
 In-to kyntyry arywyt was.
 The Erle tauld him all his cas ;
 How he wes chasyt on *the* Se,
 With *thaim* *that* suld his awyn be ; 640
 And how he had bene tane but dout,
 Na war It *that* he warpyt owt
 All *that* he had, him lycht to ma ;
 And swa eschapyt [he] *thaim* fra. 644
 “Schyr Erle,” Said *the* king, “perfay,
 Syn *thow* eschapyt is away,
 Off [thi] tynsell is na plenzeing.

They lighten
the ship.

Their enemies
cease the
pursuit.

The earl follows
the king,

and tells his
adventure.

“Sir Earl,” says
the king,

622. *away*] them fray H.
 623. *thai have*] so haue they H.
 624. *thai*] haue they H.
 625. *syne*] soon A.
 626. And when their ship was sa
made light H.
 627. *Raykyt*] Sho raiked H.
 629. *Forowth*] Before H.
 632. [*swa*] sa H ; so A ; be *that* E

(which makes the line too long).
 638. *tauld*] he told H.
 640. *awyn*] awne men H.
 642. *Na—It*] War not it H.
warpyt] wapped H.
 644. [*he* HA] E om.
 646. *Syn*] Gif H.
 647. [*thi*] thy HA ; *the* E.

- “you should not
part company
from me.” Bot I will say *the* weile a thing ; 648
That thar will fall *the* gret foly
To paß oft fra my cumpany.
For fele Syß, quhen *thow* art away,
Thow art set in-till hard assay. 652
Tharfor me thynk [it] best to *the*,
To hald *the* always ner by me.”
“Schyr,” said *the* Erle, “It sall be swa.
I sall na wyß paß fer 3ow fra, 656
Till god giff grace we be of mycht
Agayne our fayis to hald our stycht.”
Angus, lord of
Cantire, receives
the king kindly, Angusß off Ile *that* tyme wes Syr,
And lord and ledar off kyntyre. 660
The king rycht weill resawyt he ;
And wndertuk his man to be :
And him and his, on mony wyß,
He abandownyt till his *seruice*. 664
And, for mar sekyrneß, gaiff him syne
Hys castell off Donavardyne,
To duell *tharin*, at his liking.
Full gretumly thankyt him *the* ki[n]g ; 668
And resawyt his *seruice*.
Nocht-for-*thi*, on mony wyß,
He wes dredand for tresoun ay :
And *tharfor*, as Ik hard men say, 672
He traistyt in nane sekyrly,
Till *that* he knew him wtraly.
Bot quhatkyn dred *that* euir he had,
Fayr *contenance* to *thaim* he maid. 676
And in donavardyne dayis thre,
- and gives him
his castle of
Dunaverty.
- The king is
afraid of treason.
- He dwells in
Dunaverty for
three days,

648. *say*] tell H.651. *fele*] oft H.652. *in-till*] in full H.653. *me*] we A. [*it* HA] E om.658. *stycht*] *stycht* or *flycht* in E
(*but more like the former*); *printed*
flycht PJ, *but stycht* I; right HA.659. *Anguss*] And *anguss* E, *but*
HA omit And. *Ile*] the Iles H.666. *Donavardyne*] Donabardyne H.668. *gretumly*] greatly H.670. *Nocht*] Yet not H.677. *donavardyne*] Donabardyn H.

- For-owtyne mar, *then* duellyt he.
 Syne gert he his mengze mak *thaim* zar,
 Towart Rauchryne be se to far. 680
That is ane Ile in[to] *the* Se ;
 And may weill in mydwart be
 Betuix kyntyre and Irland :
 Quhar als gret stremys ar rynnand, 684
 And als *peralous*, and mar,
 Till our-saile *thaim* in-to schipfair,
 As Is *the* raiff of *bretangze*,
 Or strait off marrok in-to spanze. 688
Thair schippys to *the* Se *thai* set ;
 And maid redy, but langer let,
 Ankyrs, rapys, bath saile and ar,
 And all *that* nedyt to schipfar. 692
 Quhen *thai* war boune, to saile *thai* went :
The wynd wes wele to *thar* talent.
Thai raysyt saile, and furth *thai* far ;
 And by *the* mole *thai* passyt zar, 696
 And entryt sone in-to *the* rase,
 Quhar *that* *the* strem sa sturdy was,
That wawys wyd [that] brekand war
 Weltryt as hillys her and *thar*. 700
The schippys our *the* wawys slayd,
 For wynd at poynt blawand *thai* had.

678. He sojournde still with his menyie H.

679. *he—mengze*] his men all H.

680. *Rauchryne*] Ranchoyn H ; Rachrin A.

681. [*into* HA] in E.

682. *mydwart*] so in E ; *printed* mid wattr P ; *mydwatter* J ; *midwart* I ; the midway HA ; the *midwart* in *edition* of 1758.

686. *Till—in-to*] For to saile them in HA.

687. *As—raiss*] As the great Raes H.

688. *strait*] Straites H.

689. *to—Se*] to sea right soone A.

693. *saile*] ship H.

694. *talent*] intent H.

695. *saile*] Sailes H. *furth*] swyth H.

696. *mole*] Mule H ; Mull in *edition* of 1758. *zar*] there A.

698. *Quhar—strem*] Whereat the storme H ; Quhar *that* the stremys E (*where* stremys is *miswritten* from *confusion* with wawys in l. 699.)

699. *That*] With H. [*that* HA] *wych* or *wyth* or *wycht* E ; *printed* *wycht* PJ. *brekand*] bolning H.

700. *Weltryt*] Waltering H.

702. *poynt*] will H.

and then goes to the isle of Rathlin.

The sea near it is very dangerous.

They all get ready.

The wind is fair.

They enter the "race" or current.

[Fol. 11.]
 The stream is strong and the waves run high.

	Bot <i>nocht</i> -for- <i>thi</i> quha had <i>thar</i> bene, A gret stertling he <i>mycht</i> haiff seyne	704
Some ships are seen on the summit of waves,	Off Schippys ; for quhilum sum wald be <i>Rycht</i> on <i>the</i> wawys [summite] ; And sum wald slyd fra heycht to law, <i>Rycht</i> as <i>thai</i> doune till hell wald draw ;	708
others down in the deep.	Syne on <i>the</i> waw stert sodanly. And <i>othir</i> schippys, <i>that</i> war <i>thar</i> -by, Deliuerly drew to <i>the</i> depe.	712
They often lose sight of land.	It wes gret <i>cunnannes</i> to kep <i>Thar</i> takill in-till sic A thrang, And wyth sic wawis ; for, ay amang, The wawys reft <i>thar</i> sycht of land. Quhen <i>thai</i> the land wes <i>rycht</i> ner hand,	716
	And quhen Schippys war sailand ner, The Se wald ryf on sic maner, <i>That</i> off <i>the</i> wawys <i>the</i> weltrand <i>hycht</i> Wald refe <i>thaim</i> oft off <i>thar</i> sycht.	720
Yet all arrive safely at Rathlin,	Bot in-to Rauchryne, <i>nocht</i> -for- <i>thi</i> , <i>Thai</i> arywyt Ilkane sawffly : Blyth, and glaid, <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war sua Eschapyt <i>thai</i> hidwyf wawis fra.	724
and disembark.	In Rauchryne <i>thai</i> arywyt ar ; And to <i>the</i> land <i>thai</i> went but mar, Armyt upon <i>thar</i> best maner.	
The people of the island flee to a castle.	Quhen <i>the</i> folk, <i>that</i> <i>thar</i> wonnand wer, Saw men off Armys in <i>thar</i> cuntre Aryve in-to sic quantite, <i>Thai</i> fled in hy, <i>with</i> <i>thar</i> catell, Toward A <i>rycht</i> stalwart castell,	728 732

703. *had thar*] there had H.706. [*summite*] summitie HA ; as
on mounte E.707. *wald slyd*] slade H. *to*] sa H.709. *waw*] wawes H.712. *cunnannes*] Cunning for H.714. *wyth*] waite H. *for*] H om.

715, 716. That reft them oft sight

of the land, When that they to it were
marchand H.719. *weltrand*] waltering H.721. *nocht-forthi*] sikkerly H.723. *Blyth*] Right blyth H.724. *thai*] the H.732. *Toward-rycht*] Right toward

a H.

That in the land wes ner thar-by.
 Men mycht her wemen hely cry,
 And fle with cataill her and thar.
 Bot the kingis folk, that war 736 But the king's
 Deliuier off fute, thaim gan our-hy ; men follow them,
 And thaim arestyt hastely, and capture them.
 And brocht thaim to the king agayne,
 Swa that nane off thaim all wes slayne. 740
 Then with thaim tretyt swa the king,
 That thai, to fullfill hys ȝarnyng, They become
 Become his men euirilkane : his men,
 And has him trewly wndertane 744
 That thai and thairis, loud and still,
 Suld be in all thing at his will :
 And, quhill him likit thar to leynd,
 Euirilk day thai suld him seynd 748 and agree to
 Wictalis for iij C. men : send him food
 And thai as lord suld him ken ; for 300 men
 Bot at thar possessioun suld be, daily.
 For all his men, thar awyn fre. 752
 The cunnand on this wyf was maid ;
 And on the morn, but langir baid,
 Off all rauchryne bath man & page
 Knelyt, and maid the king homage ; 756 The men of
 And tharwith swour him fewte, Rathlin do him
 To serve him ay in lawte : homage.
 And held him rycht weill cunnand.
 For quhill he duelt in-to the land, 760
 Thai fand meit till his cumpany ;
 And serwyt him full humely.

733. *thar-by*] them by H.738. *hastely*] haillely H.749. *ij C.*] three hunded (*sic*) H.750. And ay for Lord they sould
him ken H.

751. Sa that their Fortresses might

be H.

757. *him*] to him H.758. *ay in*] into leele H.759. *rycht weill*] therewith leele H.761. *fand*] gaue H.762. *full humely*] right faithfully H.

[BOOK IV.]

[How the QUEENE and other ladies were tane, & prisoned & her men slaine.]

IN rauchryne leve we now *the* king
 In rest, for-owtyn barganyng ;
 We now speak of And off his fayis A quhile spek we
 the king's foes, *That*, throw *thar* mycht and *thar* powste, 4
 Maid sic A persecucioune,
 Sa hard, sa strayt, and sa feloune,
 On *thaim that* till hym luffand wer,
 Or kyn, or freynd on ony maner, 8
That [it] till her is gret pite.
 who spared none For *thai* sparyt, off na degre,
 that seemed *Thaim that thai* trowit his freynd wer,
 friendly to him. *Nothir* off *the* kyrk, na seculer. 12
 They imprison For off glaskow byschop Robert,
 Robert, bishop of And [Marcus] off man *thai* stythly speryt
 Glasgow. Bath in fetrys and in presoune.
 Setoun is betrayed And worthy crystoll off Seytoun 16
 by one Macnab. In-to Loudon betresyt was,
 Throw A discipill off Iudas,

1. *In*] At H.
 2. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H.
 8. *on*] *miswritten* or *in* E; in H.
 9. [*it* HA] at E. *is*] was H.
 10. *off*] name of H.
 11. *Thaim*] H *om.* *freynd*] friends
 H.

14. [Marcus H] makis E; *printed*
 Makus J. *man*] Maine H.
 15. *fetrys*] the fetters A.
 16. *worthy*] als good H.
 17. *Loudon*] *so printed* by P; Lon-
 don J; Lunden I; Lochdon H. *be-*
tresyt] betrayed H.

- Maknab, A fals *tratour*, *that ay*
 Wes off his duelling, *nycht & day*; 20
 Quhom to he maid gud *cumpany*.
 It wes fer wer *than* *tratoury*
 For to betreyf sic A *persoune*,
 So *nobill*, and off sic *renoune*; 24
 Bot *thar-off* had he na *pite*:
 In hell *condampnyt* mot he be!
 For quhen he him *betrasyt* had,
 The *Engliſ* men *rycht with* him rad 28
 In hy, in *England*, to *the king*,
 That gert draw hym, & hede, & hing,
 For-owtyn *pete*, or *mercy*.
 It wes gret *sorow* *sekyrly*,
 That so *worthy persoune* as he
 Suld on sic *maner* *hangyt* be;
 Thusgate *endyt* his *worthynes*.
 Off *Crauford* als *Schyr Ranald* wes, 36
 And *schir* *bruce* als *the blar*
 Hangyt in-till A *berne* in ar.
 The *queyn*, & als *dame mariory*,
 Hyr *dochtir*, *that syne* *worthily*
 Wes *coupillyt* in-to *goddis* band
 With *Walter* *stewart* off *Scotland*;
 That wald on na *wyſ* *langar* ly
 In [the] *castell* off *Kyldromy* 44
 To byd A *sege*, ar *ridin* *raith*
 With *knychtis* and [with] *squyeris* bath
 Throw *Rof*, *rycht* to *the gyrrh* off *tayne*;
 Bot *that trawail* *thai* *maid* in *wayne*. 48

It was worse than
treachery to
betray so noble a
person.

The Englishmen
take him to King
Edward,

[Fol. 11 b.]
who had him
drawn, beheaded,
and hung.

Sir Ranald
Crauford is hung
in a barn in Ayr.

The queen and
her daughter
Margery

would not remain
at Kildrummy,

but ride to the
sanctuary at
Tain.

19. *Maknab*] Maknaght H.

20. *off his*] with him H.

24. *sic*] sa good H.

30. *That*] And H.

35. *his*] the H.

36. *Off*] And off E; but H omits
And, which is not wanted. *Ranald*]
Reynald H.

37. *schir*] good Sir A. *bruce*]
Bryse H. *the blar*] of the Blaire H.

38. *in ar*] at Aire H.

44. [*the HA*] E om.

45. *ar*] Bot H.

46. [*with HA*] E om.

47. *tayne*] Thane H.

The people of Ross	For <i>thai</i> off roß, <i>that</i> wald nocht ber For <i>thaim</i> na blayme, na zeit danger, Owt off <i>the</i> gyrth hame all has tayne, And syne [has send] <i>thaim</i> euirilkane	52
deliver them up to the English.	Rycht in-till Ingland, to <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> gert draw all <i>the</i> men, and hing ; And put <i>the</i> ladyis in presoune, Sum in-till castell, sum in dongeoun.	56
[Fol. 26. Cam- bridge MS.]	It wes gret pite for to heir Folk till be tribulit on <i>this</i> maneir.	

How prynce eduard of yngland assegit kyndrwmly.

Sir Neill Bruce and the Earl of Athol were then at Kildrummy.	T hat tym wes in-to kyndrumy Men <i>that</i> wicht war and hardly,	60
Edward hears that they are	Schir neill <i>the</i> bryß, I wat weill, And <i>thar</i> wes <i>the</i> erll of adeill. <i>The</i> castell weill vittalit <i>thai</i> , With met and Fwaill can purvay, And inforsit <i>the</i> castell sua, <i>Thame</i> thoctt <i>that</i> na strinth mycht It ta. And quhen <i>that</i> it <i>the</i> king wes tald Of yngland, how <i>thai</i> schup to hald	64 68

49. *that*] they H.

50. *na zeit*] nor na H.

52. [*has send* (sic) HA] E om.

55. *in*] into H.

56. *sum*] and some H.

57. *Here begins the Cambridge MS. (C), which is adopted for the text from this point to the end. It must be noted that readings to which no letter is appended are from the Edinburgh MS., which is also sometimes denoted by E; viz. chiefly when it is also necessary to give readings from Hart's edition (H).*

57. *to*] till.

58. *Folk till*] *The folk. till be*] H om. *this*] sik H.

RUBRIC. *So in C; Hic castellum de kyldrome obsidetur & prodicione*

capitur E; How Englishmen sieged the Castle of Kildromy H.

59. *That*] Yat C; *with large Y. in-to*] into H; in E. *kyndrumy*] kyldromy E; Kildromy H.

60. *Men*] Wyth men E; Good men H.

61. *bryss*] bruce. *I wat*] and I wate E; *this* wate ye H.

62. *And*] *That. wes the erll*] *the erle* wes E; the Erle also H. *adeill*] Adheill E; Atholl H.

63. *The*] In *the. weill*] right well H. *thai*] ay.

64. *With*] And EH.

66. *Thame thoctt that*] *That thaim thoctt.*

67. *that it*] It to.

68. *to*] till.

- That castell, he wes all angry.
 He callit his son till him in hy,
 The eldest and apperande air,
 A 3oung bachiller, stark and fair,
 Schir Eduard callit of carnavirname,
 That wes *the* starkest man of ane,
 That men fynd mycht in ony cuntre ;
 Prynce of valys *that* tym wes he.
 He gert als call erlis twa,
 Glowsister and herfurd war *thai*,
 And bad *thame* wend in-to scotland,
 And set a sege with stalward hand
 To *the* castell of kyndrwmly ;
 And all *the* haldaris halely
 He bad distroy without ransoune,
 Or bring *thame* till him in presoune.
- [*Hic rex anglie congregat suos in scociam*].
 Quhen *thai the* mandment all had tane,
Thai assemblit ane ost on-ane,
 And to *the* castell went in hy,
 And assegit it rygorusly ;
 And mony tyme full hard assalit,
 Bot for to tak it zeit *thame* falit.
 For *thai* within war richt vorthy,
 And *thame* defendit douchtely,
 And ruschit *thair* fais oft agane,
 Sum best voundit, and sum ves slane.
 And mony tymes ysche *thai* wald,

holding the
castle against
him,

72 and sends his son,
Edward of
Carnarvon,

76 Prince of Wales,

80 to Scotland, to
besiege the
castle.

84

They gather a
host, and assail
the castle.

88

92 The besieged
defend it
vigorously.

70. *He*] And.
 72. *stark*] and stark.
 73. *carnavirname*] carnauerane.
 75. *fynd*] E om. *men—ony*] might
be found in a H.
 77. *He*] And he.
 78. *Glowsister*] Glosystyr. *her-
furd*] harfurd.
 81. *kyndrwmly*] kyldromy.
 83. *without*] for-owtyn.
 RUBRIC. In E; but on fol. 12 a.

85. *mandment all*] *commandment*.

88. *assegit it*] It assegyt. *rygorusly*] wigorusly.

90. *thame*] *thai*.

93. *ruschit*] repugned H. *oft*] oft
or ost in E; *printed* off P; ost J
oft HI.

94. *best*] baissed H. *voundit*] sum
woundyt. *and—slane*] sum alslyayn.

- And bargane at *the* barras hald, 96
 And wound *thair* fais oft and sla.
 Suthly *thai* [*thaim contenynt*] swa,
 [Fol. 26 v. C.] *That* *thai* without disparit war,
 The besiegers think of returning home. And thought [till] yngland for to far. 100
 For *thai* sa stith saw *the* casteill,
 And wist *that* it wes varnist weill,
 And saw *the* men defend *thame* swa,
That *thai* na hop had *thame* to ta. 104
 Nane had *thai* done all *that* sesoune,
 Gif na had beyn *thair* fals tresoune.
 But a traitor, named Osbarn, For *thar* within wes a tratour,
 A fals lurdane, ane losengeour, 108
 Osbarn to name, maid *the* tresoun ;
 I wat nocht for quhat enchesoun,
 Na quham with he maid *the* cowyne.
 Bot as *thai* said, *that* war *thar*-in, 112
 He tuk a culter hat glowand,
 throws a red-hot coultter *That* het wes in a fyre byrnand,
 And went in-to *the* mekill hall,
That *than* with corne wes fillit all, 116
 And heych vpon a mow [It] did,
 into a heap of corn in the hall. Bot it full lang wes *thar* nocht hyd.
 For men sais [oft], *that* fire, na pryde,
 But discouryng, may no man hyd. 120
The pomp of pryde ay furth shawis,
 Or ellis *the* gret bost *that* it blawis ;

96. *barras*] barraiss.
 98. *Suthly*] Schortly E; Surely H.
 [*thaim contenynt* E] them contemned
 H; continuit C.
 100. [*till* E] to A; in CH.
 101. *stith*] starke H.
 102. *wist*] with E; thought H.
varnist] warnyst E; weaponde H.
 106. *na—thair*] It ne had bene E;
 it not war right H.
 107. *within*] with *thaim*.
 109. *Osbarn*] Hosbarne.
 111. *the*] *that*. *cowyne*] conwyn
 E; conuyne H.
 114. *het*] zeit E; red H. *byrnand*]
 byrnnand.
 115. *in-to*] him to.
 117. *vpon*] wp in. [*It* E] it H; he C.
 118. *thar nocht*] nocht *thar*.
 119. [*oft* EH] C om.
 121. *The—ay*] For *the* pomp oft
 the prid E; For the pompe of the
 pride H.
 122. *bost*] boist.

- And *thair* may no man fire sa covir, [Fol. 12. E.]
 [Bot] low or reyk sall it discovir. 124
 So fell it heir ; for fyre all cleir
 Soyn throu *the* thik burd can appeir, Fire soon bursts
 Ferst as a stern, syne as a moyne, out,
 And wele bradar *thar*-after soyn. 128
The fyre out syne in blasis brast,
 And *the* reik raif richt vounder fast.
The fyre our all *the* castell spred, and spreads
Thar mycht no fors of men it red. 132 everywhere.
Than *thai* within drew till *the* wall,
That at *that* tym wes battalit all
 Within, richt as it wes with-out.
That battalyng, withouten dout, 136 The battlements
 Saffit *thair* lifis, for it brak partly protect
 Blesis *that* wald *thame* outtak. those within.
 And quhen *thair* fais *the* myscheiff saw,
 Till Armys went *thai* in a thraw, 140 [Fol. 27. C.]
 And assalit *the* castell fast,
 Quhar *thai* durst cum for fyris blast.
 Bot *thai* within, *that* myster had, The defenders
 Sa gret defens ande worthy maid, 144 fight bravely,
That *thai* full oft *thair* fais ruschit,
 For *thai* nakyn peralis refusit.
Thai trawail for to sauf *thair* lifis,
 Bot werd, *that* to *the* end ay driffis 148 but fate is
The varldis thingis, sa *thame* travailit, against them.
That *thai* on twa halfis war assalit ;
 Within with fyre, *that* *thame* sa brulzeit,

123. *And—no*] Na *thar* may na. fire] E om.

124. [*Bot* H] *Than* E ; *That* C.

126. *thik*] thak E ; thicke H. burd] so in E ; boord H.

127. *moyne*] mone.

129. *blasis*] blesis.

133. *till*] to.

135. *as*] misprinted at J.

138. *Blesis*] Fire-blasts H. *wald thame*] thaim wald.

143. *that*] E om.

145. *ruschit*] ruflyt E ; rushed H.

146. *peralis*] perall.

147. *trawail*] trawaillyt.

148. *to*] till.

151. *Within*] In. *brulzeit*] broil-
 zit.

- Without with folk *that thaim* sa tulzeit, 152
That thai brynt magre *thairis the* zet ;
 Bot for *the* fyre, *that* wes so het,
Thai durst nocht enter swa in hy.
 The entrance-
 gate is burnt.
- Thar* folk *thar-for* *thai* can rely, 156
 And went to rest, for it wes nycht,
 Till on *the* morn, *that* day wes lycht.
 The assailants
 wait till day-
 break.

How kyng Eduarde deit in-to burch in sand.

- A**t sic myscheiff, as *3he* herd say,
 War *thai* within ; *the* quethir *thai* 160
Euir *thame* defendit worthely,
 And *thame* contenit sa manfully,
That *thai* or day, throu mekill pañe,
 Had mwryt vp *the* zet agane. 164
 Bot on *the* morn, quhen day wes lycht,
 And sone wes ryssyn schynand brycht,
Thai without in hale battale
 Com purvait, redy till assale ; 168
 Bot *thai* within, *that* sa war stad,
That na wittaill na fwail had,
 Quhar-with *thai* mycht *the* castell hald,
 Tretit ferst, and syne *thame* 3ald, 172
 To be in-to *the* kyngis will,
That *than* to scottis wes full Ill.
 And *that* soyn efter wes weil knawin,
 For *thai* war hangit all and drawin. 176
 The defenders
 block up the
 entrance.
- Next day, the
 assailants again
 attack them.
- The defenders
 submit ;

152. *Without*] And wtouth. *tul-*
zeit] toilzeit.

153. *thairis*] *thaim*.

154. *Bot*] *That*.

156. *Thar—thar-for*] *Tharfor* *thar*
 folk. *can*] gan E ; gart H.

RUBRIC. *From* C. *Hic* *edwardus*
a demone decipitur & moritur E.

159. *herd*] her.

160. *thai*] ay.

161. *Euir*] *Thai*. *worthely*] dowch-
 tely.

162. *thame contenit*] *contenytthaim*.
manfully] manlily.

163. *thai*] E om.

164. *Had*] *Thai* had. *mwryt*]
 tymmered H. *the*] *thar*.

170. *na* (1) *thai* E ; they na H.
wittaill] meat H. *fwail*] fewell.

174. Bot *that* ay to scottis men wes
 Ill.

175. *And that*] As. *wes weil*]
 weil wes.

- Quhen *this* cunnand *thus* tretit wes,
 And affermit with sekirnes,
 Thai tuk [*thaim*] of *the* castell soyn,
 And in[till] schort tym swa has done,
 That all a quartar of snawdoune,
 Rycht to *the* erd, thai tumlit doune.
 Syne toward yngland *thai* wend *thar* way ;
 Bot quhen *the* king Eduard herd say,
 How neyll *the* bruce held kyndrummy
 Agane his sone sa stallwardly,
 He gaderit a gret cheuelry,
 And toward scotland went in hy.
 And as in-to northumbirland
 He wes with his [gret] rowt Rydand,
 A Seiknes tuk him in *the* vay,
 And put him in sa hard assay,
 That he mycht nouthir gang no ryde.
 Him worthit, magre his, abyde
 In till aⁿe hamelat neir *thair*-by,
 A litill toune and vnworthy.
 With gret payn *thiddir* *thai* hym brocht ;
 He wes sa stad *that* he na mocht
 His aynd bot with gret panys draw,
 Na spek, bot gif it war weil law.
 The quhethir he bad *thai* suld him say
 Quhat toune wes *that*, *that* he in lay.
 "Schir," *thai* said, "bowrch-in-the-sand
 Men callis *this* toune, in-to *this* land."
 "Call *thai* it burch? allace," said he,
 "My hope is now fordone to me.
- 180 and are made prisoners.
 [Fol. 27 b. C.]
 184 King Edward
 gathers a host,
 188 but is attacked by sickness on reaching Northumberland,
 192
 196 at a small town.
 200
 He asks the name of the town.
 204 It is called Burgh-on-the-sand.

179. [*thaim* E] them H; hym C.
 180. [*intill* E] in CH. *swa*] sa H ;
 E om. *has*] haue they H.
 182. *to*] till. *tumlit*] tummyllyt.
 183. *thai wend*] went.
 185. *kyndrummy*] kildromy.
 187. *a*] E om.

189. *in-to*] in-till.
 190. [*gret* E] great H ; C om.
 192. *in*] to.
 194. *worthit*] behooued H.
 195. *neir*] E om.
 203. *bowrch*] burch.
 204. *in-to*] in-till.

- "I thought," he says, "to reach the borough of Jerusalem.
- For I wend *neuir* to thole *the* payn
Of dede, quhill I, throu mekill mayn, 208
The burch of Ierusalem had tane ;
My lif wend I *thair* suld be gane.
In burch I wist weill I suld de,
Bot I wes *nouthir* wið no sle 212
Till *othir* burchis kepe to ta ;
Now may I no wið *forthir* ga."
Thus plenzzeit he off his folye,
[Fol. 12 b. E.] As he had mater sekirly, 216
Quhen he wend to wit certante
Of *that that* nane may certane be.
Some say, he had an evil spirit to answer his inquiries.
The quethir men said, enclosit he had 220
Ane spirit, *that* hym ansuer mad
Of thingis *that* he vald Inqueir.
Bot he wes fule, forouten weir,
[Fol. 28. C.] *That* gaf treuth to *that* Creature. 224
For fendis ar of sic nature,
That thai to mankynd has Invy ;
For *thai* wat weill and wittirly,
That thai that weill ar liffand heir
Fiends know that men will win the sents which they lost through pride.
Sall wyn *the* segis, quhar-of *thai* weir 228
Tumlit doune throu *thair* mekill pryde.
Quharfor oftymis will betyde,
That quhen fendis distrenzit ar
For till apper and mak ansuar, 232
Throu force of coniuacioune,
Therefore they give answers
That thai sa fals ar and sa felloune,
That thai mak ay *thair* ansuering

213. *burchis*] burch.217. *wend*] weind H; E *om.* to wit] written towyt in E, and printed cowyt in J; but P has to wyt.218. *that* (2)] at.219. *enclosit he*] he chesyt E; in-closde he H.220. *Ane*] A.222. *wes fule*] was foole H; fulyt E.223. *treuth*] traist H; throuth E; printed throuch J.228. *segis*] sege E; Siege H.229. *doune*] E *om.*230. *Quharfor*] Quhar throw.234. *sa* (2)] E *mo.*

In-till dowbill vnderstanding, 236 with double meanings.
 Till dissaf thame that will thame trow.
 Ensampill will I set heir now,
 Of a were, as I herde tell,
 Betuix france and [*the*] flemynniss fell. 240 In a war between France and the Flemings, the Earl Ferrand's mother raised a spirit,
The erll ferrandis moder was
Ane nygramansour, and sathanas
 Scho rasit, and him askit syne,
 Quhat suld worth of *the* fichtyne 244
 Betuix *the* franch kyng and hir sone.
 And [*he*], as he all tyme wes wone,
 In-to dissat maid his ansuer,
 And said to hir *thir* versis heir. 248 who gave her this response.

[Versus Belli de Bosbek.]

Rex Ruet in bello tumulique carebit honore ;
Ferrandus, comitissa, tuus, mea cara minerua,
Parisius veniet, magna comitante caterua.
 This wes *the* spek he maid, perfay ; 252
 As is in ynglis for to say,
 ‘*The* king sall fall in *the* fichting,
 And sall fale honor of Erding,
 And *thi* ferrand, mynerff my deir,
 Sall richt to paris went, but weir, 256 “The king of France shall go unburied, and thy son shall go to Paris with a great company.”
 Followand him gret cumpany
 Of nobill men and of worthy.’
 This is *the* sentens off *the* saw, 260
 That he in latyne can hir schaw.

236. *till*] to (*here and in more places than need be specified* ; cf. ll. 189, 204, &c.)

240. [*the* EH] C om. *flemynniss*] flemyngis.

241. *ferrandis*] of Flanders H.

242. *Ane*] E om.

245. *franch*] fraunce E ; French H.

246. [*he* EH] C om. *he all tyme*] all tyme he.

248. *versis*] thre verss.

RUBRIC. In H ; C has *Nota versus*.

250. *cara*] chara H. *minerua*] miswritten *menerua* in C ; but E has *minerua*.

251. *Parisius*] Parisius E ; printed Parisios HJ ; Parisiis P ; Parisius I. Parisius *is* for Parisios.

253. *As*] And. *for*] thus H ; tounge E.

257. *went*] so in E ; wend H.

260. *the* (2)] *this*.

261. *he in*] *the*.

	He callit hir his deir mynerfe, For mynerfe ay wes wont to serfe	
[Fol. 28 b. C.]	Hym fullye at all deuif ; And for scho maid him <i>the sam seruice</i> ,	264
How the fiend deceived the lady,	[His] mynerf hir callit he ; And als, throu <i>his</i> gret sutelte, He callit hir deir, sone till dissaf, <i>That scho the</i> titar suld consaf Of his spek <i>the</i> vndirstanding, <i>That</i> plesit mast to hir liking. His doubill spek hir sua dissaut, <i>That</i> throu hir feill <i>the</i> ded resaut. For scho wes of his ansuer blith, And till hir sone scho tald it swith, And bad him till <i>the</i> battale spede,	268
who told her son he should succeed ;	For he suld victor haf but drede. And he, <i>that</i> herd hir <i>sermonyng</i> , Sped hym in hy to <i>the</i> fichting, Quhar he discumfit wes & schent,	272
but he was taken captive.	And takyn, and to pariß sent. Bot in <i>the</i> fechting nocht-for- <i>thi</i> <i>The</i> kyng, throu his cheuelry, Wes laid at Erd and lamyth bath ; Bot his men horsit hym weill rath. And quhen ferrandis moder herd How hir sone in <i>the</i> Battale ferd, And <i>that</i> he swa wes discumfit,	276
The French king was thrown down.	Scho rasit <i>the</i> euill spirit als tit,	280
		284
		288

262. *deir*] E om.263. *to*] E om.264. *fullye at all*] till Scho leffyt
at his. *For* leffyt, H *misprints* leesed,
P and J lessyt.266. [*His* EH] Hir C.267. *gret*] E om.268. *sone*] hydr.271. *plesit—to*] mast plesyt till.272. [*His*] *This. hir sua*] sua hydr.273. *feill*] foly (!) E; sonne H

(which for throu has through it).

274. *his*] hydr.277. *victor*] victory.284. *Erd*] *the* erd. *lamyt*] lawit
E; lamed H.285. *horsit*] helpyt E; horsed H.288. *that*] at (*here, and in places*
too numerous to be worth specifying ;
cf. l. 218.)289. *euill*] Ill.

And askit quhy he gabbit had
 Of *the* Answer *that* he hir mad.
 And he said *that* he suth said all :—
 “ I said [*the*], *that the* kyng suld fall
 In *the* Battale, and sua did he,
 And falis Erdyng, as men may se !
 And I said, *that thi* sone suld ga
 To pariß, and he did *rycht* sua,
 Followand hym sic a menzhe,
That neur in his lif-tyme he
 Had sic menze at his leding ;
 Now seis *thow* I mak na gabbing.”
The vif confusit wes, perfay,
 And durst no mair on-till him say.
Thusgat, throu doubill vnderstanding,
That bargane come to sic ending,
That the ta part dissautit was ;
 Richt sua-gat fell it in this cas.
 At Ierusalem *thus* trowit he
 Gravyn in *the* burch to be ;
The quethir [at] bouch in-to *the* sand
 He suelt *rycht* in his awne land.
 And quhen he to *the* ded wes ner,
The folk *that* at kyndrummy wer,
 Com with *the* presoners at *thai* had tane,
 And syne [vn]to *the* kyng ar gane.
 And for to confort him *thai* tald,
 How *thai the* castell to *thame* zald,
 And how *thai* to his will var brocht,
 Till do of *thame* quhat *euir* he thoct ;

292 The evil spirit
 shews how his
 prophecy had
 been fulfilled.

296

300

The lady could,
 not deny it.

304

[Fol. 29. C; Fol.
 13. E.]
 So Edward
 thought to be
 buried at
 Jerusalem.

308

312

The prisoners
 from Kildrummy
 are brought to
 him.

316

292. *that—said*] he had said suth.

293. [*the* E] thee H; C *om.*

295. *falis*] failzeid.

298. *hym*] E *om.*

300. *sic*] sic a. at his] in.

301. *mak*] maid.

302. *confusit*] conuicted H.

303. *on-till*] than till.

308. *thus*] E *om.*

310. [*at* E] *the* C. H *has*—At the
 whilk Burgh, &c.

313. *kyndrummy*] kildromy.

314. *the*] E *om.* at] *that* E; H
om.

315. [*ento* H] to CE.

319. *thame*] *that* E; them H.

	And askit quhat <i>thai</i> suld of <i>thaim</i> do.	320
	<i>Than</i> lukit he awfully <i>thame</i> to,	
He says, " Hang and draw them !"	And said, gyrenand, " hangis & drawis !"	
	It wes gret vounder of sic sawis,	
	<i>That</i> he, <i>that</i> to <i>the</i> ded wes neir,	324
	Suld ansuer apon sic maneir,	
	Forouten menyng of mercy.	
How could he hope for mercy ?	How mycht he trastly on hym cry,	
	<i>That</i> suthfastly demys all thing,	328
	To haf <i>mercy</i> for his crying	
	Of him <i>that</i> , throu his felony,	
	In-to sic poynt had no <i>mercy</i> ?	
He dies.	His men his mandment has all doñe,	332
	And he deit <i>thar-efter</i> soñe ;	
His son succeeds him.	And syne wes brocht to berynes ;	
	His son syne <i>efter</i> kyng he wes.	

[How James of Dowglas past into Arrane.]

	T o kyng robert agane ga we,	336
	<i>That</i> in [rauchryne], with his menȝe,	
	Lay till <i>the</i> vyntir neir wes gane,	
	And of <i>that</i> Ile his met has tane.	
James of Douglas proposes to Sir Robert Boyd	James of douglas wes angry	340
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> so lang suld ydill ly,	
	And to <i>schir</i> robert boyd said he ;	
	" <i>The</i> pouir folk of <i>this</i> cuntre	
	Ar chargit apon gret maner	344
	Of vs, <i>that</i> ydill lysis her.	

320. *thai*] men.321. *awfully*] angrily.322. *gyrenand*] grynnand E ; giren-
ing H. *hangis—drawis*] gar hang
and draw H.323. *It*] *That* E ; It H. *gret*]
great H ; omitted in E, but there is a
small blank space.326. *of*] and.327. *trastly on hym*] traist on hym
to.332. *all*] E om.334. *berynes*] Burying H.335. *efter kyng he*] king *efter*. H
has—His sonne syne after him was
King.RUBRIC. *From* H ; not in CE.336. *kyng*] the king.337. [*rauchryne* E] Rauchring II ;
rathgyrn or rachgyrn C.338. *the*] E om.341. *so lang*] langer E.

And I heir say, <i>that</i> in arane,		to go to Arran.
In-till a stith castell of stañe,		
Ar ynglis men <i>that</i> , with strang hand,	348	
Haldis <i>the</i> lordschip of <i>the</i> land.		
Ga we <i>thiddir</i> ; and weill may fall,		[Fol. 29 b. C.]
Anoy <i>thame</i> in sum thing we sall."		
Schir robert said, " I grant <i>thar-till</i>	352	Sir Robert agrees to go,
To ly heir mair war litill skill :		
<i>Tharfor</i> till Arane pas will we,		
For I knaw rycht weill <i>that</i> cuntre,		
And <i>the</i> castell alsua knaw I.	356	
We sall cum <i>thair</i> sa preuely,		and proposes to set an ambush.
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> sall haff na persavyng,		
Na zeit witting of our cummyng.		
And we sall neir enbuschit be,	360	
Quhar we <i>thair</i> out-cummyng may se,		
Sa sall it on na maner fall,		
<i>Than</i> scath <i>thame</i> on sum viß we sall."		
With <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> buskit <i>thame</i> on-ane,	364	
And at <i>the</i> kyng <i>thair</i> leyf has tañe,		
And went [<i>thaim</i>] furth syne on <i>thair</i> way.		
In-to kentyre soyn cumin ar <i>thai</i> .		They come to Cantire,
Syne rowit all-wayis by <i>the</i> land,	368	
Till at <i>the</i> nycht wes neir at hand ;		
<i>Than</i> till Arane <i>thai</i> went <i>thair</i> way,		and arrive at Arran,
And sauflly <i>thair</i> arivit <i>thai</i> ,		
And vnder ane bra <i>thair</i> galay dreuch,	372	
And syne it helit weill eneuch.		hiding their galley.
<i>Thair</i> takill, ayris, and <i>thair</i> stere,		
<i>Thai</i> hyde all on <i>the</i> sam manere.		

346. *I*] Ik.353. *To—mair*] Till her mar ly E ; catch H.

To ly here mair H.

355. *that*] *the*.356. *alsua*] rycht swa.361. *out-cummyng*] outecome E ; comming well H.362. *na*] E om.363. *Than*] Bot H ; Na E. *scath*]

catch H.

366. [*thaim* E] soone H ; C om.369. *at* (2)] on.372. *vnder ane bra*] in A glen

EH.

375. *sam*] samyn.

- And held *thair way rycht in the nycht*, 376
 They set an ambush near the castle.
 Sa *that*, or day wes dawyn lycht,
Thai war enbuschit *the* castell neir,
 Arayit on *the* best maneir ;
 And *thouch thai* wate war and wery, 380
 And for lang fastyng all hungry,
Thai thought to hald *thame* all preue,
 Till *that thai* weill *thair* p[o]ynt mycht se.
 Schir Iohne *the* hastyngis, at *that* tyde, 384
 Sir John Hastings was then in Brodic castle.
 With knychtis of full mekill pryde,
 With squyaris and gude zhemanny,
 That war a [weill] gret company,
 Wes in *the* castell of brathwek. 388
 And oftsið quhen it wald him lik,
 He went to hunt with his menzhe,
 And sua *the* land abandonit he,
 That nane durst warn [to] do his will. 392
 He wes in-to *the* castell still,
 The tym *that* Iames of douglaf,
 [Fol. 30. C.] As I haf tald, enbuschit was.
 Just then, the under-warden
 Sa hapnyt at *that* tyme throu chans, 396
 With vittalis and ek purvians,
 And with clething and armyng,
 The day befor, in *the* evynnyng,
 The vndirwardane arivit was 400
 had arrived there with three boats.
 [Fol. 13 b. E.] With thre batis, weill neir *the* place,
 Quhar *that* the folk I spak off ere
 Preuely enbuschit were.
 Soyn fra *the* batis saw *thai* ga 404

379. Arayit—the] Armyt apou zhe] menze, printed men J.
 thar. 392. nane durst] durst nane.
 383. poynt] so in E; pynt C; time warn to] warn him C; warne to EH.
 H. 395. I] Ik. As—tald] Sa neere
 386. With] And E. gude] E om. hand by H.
 387. That nar] And that E; And 396. at] E om.
 had H. [weill E] well H; C om. 397. With] That with. ek] E om.
 388. brathwek] brathwik. 398. and] and with E; and als H.
 390. to hunt] till huntynge. men-

- Of ynglis men thretty and ma,
 Chargit all with syndry thing,
 Sum bare vyne and sum armyng,
The remanand all chargit were 408
 With thingis on syndry manere,
 And *othir* syndry 3eid thame by,
 As *thai* war masteris, ydilly.
Thai that enbuschit war *thame* saw, 412
 Ande, for-outen dreid or aw,
Thair buschement apon *thame* brak,
 And slew all *that thai* mycht outtak.
The cry raif hydwisly and hee, 416
 For *thai*, *that* dredand war to de,
 Rycht as bestis can rair and cry,
 And *thai* slew fast without mercy.
 Swa *that*, in[to] *the* samyn sted, 420
 Weill neir to fourty *thar* war ded.
 Quhen [*thai that*] in *the* castell war,
 Herd the folk sa cry and rair,
 [*Thai*] yschit furth to *the* fechtynng; 424
 Bot quhen douglas saw *thar* cummyng,
 His men till hym he can rely,
 And went till meit *thame* hastely.
 And quhen *thai* of *the* castell saw 428
 Hym cum on [*thaim*] forouten aw,
Thai fled forouten mair debate;
 And *thai* *thame* followit to *the* 3ate,
 And slew of *thame*, as *thai* in past. 432
 Bot *thai thair* 3et barrit so fast,

Douglas sees 30
 Englishmen well
 provided with
 things.

The men in
 ambush rush out
 and slay the
 English.

Douglas kills
 nearly 40
 Englishmen.

Douglas attacks
 the men of the
 castle,

who flee before
 him.

406. *thing*] *thingis*.

407. *armyng*] *armyngis*.

409. *on*] off.

412. *thame*] *that*.

413. *Ande*] All E; And then H.

414. *buschement*] *enbuschyt. apon thame* on *thaim thai*.

419. *And*] E om. *fast without*] *thaim for-owtn* E; them without H.

420. [*into* EH] in C.

421. *to fourty*] xl.

422. [*thai that*] *so in* E; *that thai* C; *but cf.* ll. 412, 417, 438.

424. [*Thai* E] They H; *That* C.

425. *douglas*] *the* dowglas.

429. [*thaim* E] them H; *hym* C. *forouten*] but *dread* or H.

433. *so*] E om.

- At *thai* mycht do at *thame* no mair.
 Douglas retreats. *Tharfor thai* left *thame* ilkane *thair*,
 And turnit to *the* see agane, 436
Quhar that the men war forrow slañe.
 And quhen *thai that* war in *the* batis
 [Fol. 30 b. C.] Saw *thair cummyng*, and wist how-gatis
Thai had discumfit *thair* men; he, 440
 The English in
 the boats put
 to sea,
 In hy *thai* put *thame* to *the* se,
 And rowit fast with all *thare* mayn.
 Bot *the* vynde wes *thame* agayn,
 That it gert sa *the* land-brist ryß, 444
 That *thai* mycht weld *the* se na viß ;
 Na *thai* durst nocht cum to *the* land,
 but lose 2 boats
 out of 3.
 Bot held *thame thair* so lang hobland,
 That of thre batis drownyt twa ; 448
 And quhen douglas saw it wes swa,
 Douglas and his
 men return.
 He tuk *the* Armyng and clethyng,
 Wittalis, vyne, and *othir* thyng
 At *thai* fand *thar*, and held *thair* way, 452
 Richt glad and Ioyfull of *thair* pray.

The cuming of king robert bruce in arane.

- Thus James of
 Douglas and his
 men provided
 for themselves.
 On *this* wiß James of douglas,
 And his men; throu goddis grace,
 War weill releyit with Armyng, 456
 With vittale als, and with clething ;
 Syne till a strate *thai* held *thair* way,
 And *thame* full manly gouernit *thai*.
 The king himself
 Till on *the* tend day, at *the* kyng, 460
 With all *that* war in his ledyng,

437. *forrow*] forowth or forowch.

438. *thai that*] so in E; they that
 H; C *transposes these words*.

444. *it—sa*] swa hey gert. H has
 —And sa great the land byrst rise.

446. *Na*] Then E; Nor H.

448. *thre*] the thre. H omits the.

450. *the*] E om.

RUBRIC. *From* C.

454. *On—wiss*] On this maner H;
 Quhen *this* E.

456. *weill*] E om. *releyit*] releywt.

457. *With—als*] And with wictail.
with (2)] als H; E om.

458. *strate*] strait H; strenth E.

459. *thai*] they H; ay E.

- Arivit in-to *that* cuntre,
 With thretty small galais and thre.
The kyng arivit in Arañe, 464 arrives in Arran,
 And syne to *the* land is gañe,
 And in a toune tuk his herbery ;
 And sperit syne full specialy,
 Giff ony man couth tell tithand 468 and asks if any
 Of any strange man in *that* land. know of any
 " 3ai," said a voman, "*schir*, perfay, strangers there.
 Of strange men I can 3ow say, A woman says
That [ar] cumin in *this* cuntre ; she can find
 472 some,
 And schort quhill sen, throu *thare* bounte,
Thai [haff] discumfit our vardañe,
 And mony of his folk has slañe.
 In-till a stalward place heir-by 476
 Reparis all *thair* cumpany."
 " Dame," said *the* king, " wald *thou* me viß
 To *that* place quhar *thair* repair is,
 I wald revard *the* but lesing : 480
 For *thai* ar all of my duelling ; [Fol. 31. C.]
 And I richt blithly vald *thame* se,
 And richt sua trow I *thai* vald me."
 " 3is," said scho, "*schir*, I will blithly 484 and offers to
 Ga vith 3ow and 3our cumpany, shew Bruce
 Till *that* I schaw 3ow *thair* repair." where they are.
 " *That* is eneuch, my sister fair ;
 Now ga furthwardis," said *the* kyng. 488
Than went *thai* furth but mair letting,
 Followand hir, as scho *thame* led,
 Till at *the* last scho schewit *the* sted,

467. *full*] so in H ; E om.469. *man*] men.470. *3ai*] 3his E ; Yes H.

472. [ar E] are H ; war C.

474. [haff E] C om. *haff discum-*
fit] discomfited H.475. *folk*] men.476. *In-till*] And till.480. *wald*] sall.483. *richt*] E om. *thai*] *that*
thai.488. *furthwardis*] we forth-wart.491. *the*] A.

She leads Bruce to a glen.	Till <i>the</i> king, in a woddy glen, And said, " <i>schir</i> , heir I saw <i>the</i> men, <i>That</i> 3he speir eftir, mak lusing. [Fol. 14. E.] Heir trow I be <i>thair</i> reparyng."	492
The king blows his horn.	<i>The</i> king <i>than</i> blew his horn in hy, And gert <i>the</i> men <i>that</i> war him by, Hald <i>thame</i> all still <i>than</i> preue, And syne agane his horn blew he.	496
Douglas knows the blast.	Iames of douglas herd him blaw, And he <i>the</i> blast all soyn can knaw, And said, "suthly, 3on is <i>the</i> kyng, I knaw lang quhill syne <i>his</i> blawyng." <i>The</i> thrid tyme <i>thar</i> -with-all he, blew,	500 504
Sir Robert Boyd also knows it.	And <i>than</i> <i>schir</i> robert boyde It knew, And said, "3on is <i>the</i> kyng, but dreid ; Ga we furth till hym bettir speid." <i>Than</i> went <i>thai</i> to <i>the</i> kyng in hy,	508 508
Their joyful meeting with the king.	And hym salusit full curtasly ; And blithly welcumit <i>thame</i> <i>the</i> kyng, <i>That</i> Ioyfull wes of <i>thair</i> metyng, And kyssit <i>thame</i> , and sperit syne How <i>thai</i> had farā in <i>thair</i> [h]ontyne. And <i>thai</i> hym tald [all] but lesyng : Syne lovit <i>thai</i> god of <i>thair</i> metyng. Syne with <i>the</i> kyng to his herbry <i>Thai</i> wend, bath Ioyfull ande Ioly.	512 516

492. *Till*] To. *woddy*] wode.498. *all—than*] still and all. *all—preue*] still in priuitie H.501. *he—blast*] at the last. H *has*
—And well the blast soone can he
knew.503. *knaw—syne*] ken him well by
H.509. *hym—full*] him Inclynyt E ;

to him inclined H.

511. *That—wes*] And wes Ioyfull.513. *hontyne*] ontynne C; huntyn
E; huntynne H.514. [*all* EH] C *om.*515. *lovit*] lowyt.517. *Thai wend*] Went. *Ioyfull—
Ioly*] blyth and ioyfully H.

[How the king sent his man to spy in Carrik, wha
were to him friendly.]

THE king apou *the tothir* day
Can till his preue menze say,
“ 3e know all weill, and wele may se,
520 How we ar out of our cuntre
Banyst, throu ynglis mennys mycht ;
And it, *that ouris* suld be of richt, [Fol. 31 b. C.]
Throu *thair* mastrice *thai* occupy, 524
And vald alsua, without mercy,
Gif *thai* had mycht, distroy vs all.
Bot god forbaid *that* it suld fall
528 Till vs, as *thai* mak mannasynge !
For *than* war *thair* na recoueryng.
And mankynd biddis vs *that* we
To procur vengeans besy be.
And 3e may se we haf thre thingis, 532
That makis vs amonestyngis
For to be vorthy, wiß, and vicht,
And till anoy *thame* at our mycht.
Ane is our liffis savite, 536
That suld on na viß savit be,
Gif *thai* had vs at *thair* liking.
The tothir that makis vs Egging,
Is *that thai* our possessioune 540
Haldis with strinth agane resoune.
The thrid is the Ioy [that] we abyde,
Gif *that* it hapyn, as weill may tyde,

The king says they all know how they are exiles,

[Fol. 31 b. C.]

and exhorts them to vengeance, for three reasons :

1. To preserve their own lives.

2. Because the English hold their fortresses.

3. Because of the hope of victory.

RUBRIC. *From H.*

518. C has large Y, for TH.

520. *wele*] 3e. But H has well.

523. *it*] *that*. *it that*] that whilke

H. *ouris—be*] suld be owris.

524. *mastrice*] maistris. But H has mastric.

525. *without*] for-owtyne.

527. *that—suld*] it suld sa.

530. *mankynd*] manheed H.

532. *And*] For.

533. *amonestyngis*] admonishings

H ; oft monestyngis E.

536. *savite*] sawfte.

537. *suld—savit*] on na wyss suld sawft.

541. *with strinth*] strenthly.

542. [*that EH*] C om.

- That we haf victor and mastry* 544
Till ourcum thair felony.
Tharfor we suld our hertis rais,
Sua that na myscheif vs abais ;
And schape all-ways to that ending 548
That beris mensk and ek lovyng.
 He proposes to
 send a man to
 Carrick,
 And *tharfor*, lordis, gif 3he se
 Emang 3ow *that* it spedfull be,
 I will send a man to carrik, 552
 To spy and speir how *the* kynrik
 Is led, or quha is frend or fa.
 And gif he seis we land may ta,
 who may make a
 fire on Turnberry
 nook as a signal,
 On turnberyis nwk he may 556
 Mak a fyre, on a certane day,
 And mak taknyng till vs, *that* we
 May *thair* ariffe in-to saufte.
 unless it is unsafe
 for them to land
 there.
 And gif he seis we may nocht swa, 560
 Luk on na vis *the* fyre he ma.
 Swa *that* we may haff vittering
 Of our passage, or our duelling."
 To *this* spek all assentit ar, 564
 [Fol. 32. C.] And *than the* king, vithouten mair,
 Callit till him ane *that* wes preue,
 And born of carrik, his cuntre :
 He charges a
 trusty man with
 the message,
 And chargit him, in leß and mare, 568
 As 3e herd me deuiß it are :
 And set him certane day to may
The fyre, gif he saw it wes sway
That thai had possibilite 572

544. *haf victor*] wyn victour. snuke.
 549. *beris*] beris in It E ; beares in 558. *And*] *That*.
 it H. *ek*] EH om. 559. *in-to*] in.
 550. *lordis*] *lordingis* E ; *Lordingis* 562. *that—may*] may we *thar-*
 H. throw.
 551. *that*] giff *that*. 566. *till him*] E om. *wes*] wes
 552. *to*] in EH. him.
 553. *how the*] our. 567. *born*] E om.
 554. *Is—is*] How It is led and. 571. *wes*] war.
 556. *turnberyis nwk*] turnberys

- To manteme were in *that cuntre*.
 And he, *that* wes richt weill in will
 His lordis zarnyng to fulfill,
 As he *that* worthy wes and leill, 576
 And couth secretis rycht weill conceil,
 Said he wes boune in-till all thing
 For till fulfill his *commaunding* ;
 And said he suld do sa wisly, 580
That na reпреif suld eftir ly.
 Syne at *the* kyng his leif has tane,
 And furth apon his vay is gane. and sets out.
- Now gais *the* messinger his vay, 584
That hat cuthbert, as I herd say ;
 In carrik soyn arivit he,
 And passit throu all *the* cuntre.
 Bot he fand few *thair-in*, perфay, 588
That gud wald of his mastir say.
 For feill of *thame* durst *nocht* for dreid,
 And *othir* sum, rycht in-to ded,
 War fais to *the* nobill kyng, 592
That rewit syne *thair* barganyng. [Fol. 14 b. E.]
 Bath hye and law, *the* land wes *then*
 All occupyit with ynglis men ;
That dyspigit, atour all thing, 596
 Robert *the* bruce, *the* douchty kyng.
 Carrik wes gevyn *than* halely
 To *sir* henry *the* lord persy ;
That in turnberis castell *then* 600
 Wes, with weill neir thre hundreth men ;
 And dantit suagat all *the* land,
That all wes till hym obeysand.
This cuthbert saw *thair* felony, 604 Cuthbert perceives this.

573. *nerre*] *the* wer.577. *secretis—weill*] rycht weill
 secreis E; his secret well H.585. *cuthbert*] cutbert.596. *dyspigit*] despised H.599. *the lord*] lord *the*.602. *dantit*] dawntyт.

And saw *the* folk sa halely
 Be [worthyn] ynglis, rych and pure,
That he to nane durst hym discure,
 Bot thought to leif *the* fyre vnmaid, 608
 Syne till his mastir to vend but baid,
 And all *thair* cowyne till hym tell,
That wes sa angry and sa fell.

[Fol. 32 b. C.]
 He concludes to
 leave the fire
 unmade.

[Of the fire the king saw burning.]

THE kyng *that* in-to Arane lay, 612
 Quhen *that* cumin wes *the* day,
That he set till his messyngere,
 As I deuisit 3ow lang ere,
 Eftir *the* fyre he lukit fast. 616
 And als soyn as *the* moyn wes past,
 Hym thought weill *that* he saw a fyre,
 By turnbery byrnand weill schyre ;
 And till his men3e can it schaw ; 620
 Ilk man thought weill *that* he it saw.
Than vith blith hert *the* folk can cry,
 “Gud king, speid 3ow deliuerly,
 Swa *that* we soyn in *the* evynnyng 624
 Arif, withouten persavyng !”
 “I grant,” said he, “now mak 3ow 3air ;
 God furthir vs in-till our fair !”
Than in schort tym men mycht *thaim* se 628
 Schute all *thair* galais to *the* se,
 Ande beir to se bath ayr and steir,
 And *othir* thyngis *that* mystir weir.
 [Hic hospita predicat regi futura, et dat ei ij. filios.]

He fancies he
 sees one.

His men fancy
 the same.

All prepare to
 embark, to row
 towards Turn-
 berry.

606. [worthyn E] worthen H ; won
 C. rych] baith rich.
 609. to vend] went EH.
 610. And—thair] All that H.
 cowyne] conwyne E ; conuynne H.
 tell] gan tell E ; to tell H.
 RUBRIC. From H.
 612. For initial TH, C has Y.

615. I] Ik.
 617. moyn] none E ; noone H.
 618. that] E om.
 620. can it] It gan.
 621. Ilkman] Ilkane H. he] they H.
 625. withouten] for-owtyn.
 631. mystir] needful H.
 RUBRIC. From E.

- And as *the* king apon *the* land 632
 Wes gangand vp and doun, bydand
 Till *that* his men;he redly war,
 His hostes com rycht till hym *thar*.
 And quhen *that* scho him halsit had, 636
 A preue spek till hym scho mad,
 And said, "ta gude tent to my saw ;
 For, or 3e pas, I sall 3ow schaw
 Of 3our fortoun a gret party, 640
 And atour all thing specialy
 A witt[er]ing heir I sall 3ow may,
 Quhat end *that* 3our purpos sall ta ;
 For in *this* varld is nane trewly 644
 Wat thing's to cum sa weill as I.
 3e pas now furth [on] 3our w[i]age,
 To venge *the* harme and *the* outrage,
That ynglis men has to 3ow done ; 648
 Bot 3e wat nocht quhat-kyn fortoñ
 3he mon dre in 3our warraying.
 Bot wit 3he weill, without lesing,
That fra 3e now haf takyn land, 652 [Fol. 33. C.]
Thair sal no mycht, no strinth of hand
 Ger 3ow furth pas of *this* cuntre,
 Quhill all to 3ow abandonyt be.
 Within schort tym 3e sall be king, 656
 And haf *the* land at 3our liking,
 And ourcum 3our fayis all.
 Bot feill anoyis thoill 3he sall,

632. *land*] Sand EH.

635. *hostes*] Osteis H ; ost E.

636. *halsit*] hailسد H ; halyst (*sic*)

E.

638. *ta*] takis. *tent*] kep.

641. *And—thing*] Bot our all.

642. [*wittering* H] wytring E ;
 witting (*for* wittering) C.

643. *3our—sall*] *so arranged in*
 EH ; C *has—sall* 3our purpos.

644. *varld*] land.

646. [*on* E] in H ; with C. *wiage*] *wiage* E ; *wage* (*or* *wagis*) C ; *voyage* H.

647. *outrage*] *outrage* (*or* *outragis*)
 C ; *owtrag* E ; *outrage* H.

651. *without*] *with-outyn*.

653. Nane sa mychty ne sa strenth-
 thi of hand.

654. *Ger*] Sall ger. *furth pas*] *pass* owt. *this* 3our.

655. *Quhill*] Till.

The king talks to
 his hostess,

who tells him
 his fortune.

She says he
 little knows what
 he must go
 through ;

yet no power
 shall ever drive
 him away again.

- Or *that* 3our purpoß ende haf tañe ; 660
 Bot 3he sall *thame* ourdriff ilkañe.
 And, *that* 3he trow *this* sekirly,
 My twa sonnys with 3ow sall I
 "I intend to send my two sons with you." Send to tak with 3ow [3our] trawell ; 664
 For I wat weill *thai* sall *nocht* fale
 Till be revardit weill at rycht,
 Quhen 3e ar heyt on to 3our hicht !"
 The king thanks her heartily, *The* kyng, *that* herd all hir carpyng, 668
Than thankit hir in mekill thing ;
 For scho confortit hym sumdeill ;
 though not quite believing her. *The* quethir he trowit *nocht* full weill 672
 Hir spek, for he had gret ferly
 How scho suld wit it sekirly.
 And, indeed, it is wonderful how any man can read the stars. *As* it wes vounderfull, perfay,
 How ony man throu steris may
 Know *the* thingis *that* ar to cum 676
 Determinabilly, all or sum,
 Bot gif *that* he enspirit war
 Of him, *that* all thing euirmar
 Seis in his presciens, 680
 *As it war ay in his presens :
 Yet David and the prophets could foretell things by inspiration. *As* dauid wes, and Ieromy,
 Samuell, Ioell, and ysay,
That throu his haly grace can tel
 Feill thingis *that* eftirward befell. 684
 Bot *thai* prophetis so thyn ar sawin,
That *thair* in erd now nane is knawin.
 [Fol 15. E.] Bot feill folk ar sa curious,

664. with 3ow] part of EH. [3our
 E] your H ; C om.

667. heyt on to] heyt to E ; raised
 to H.

669. Than] E om.

670. confortit] confort.

675. man—steris] mannys science.

676. the] E om.

680. his] his awne II.

680*. his] E om. P omits this
 line, by accident.

681. dauid wes] wes dauid. Iero-
 my] Ieremy.

683. That] That at.

684. eftirward] eftir.

685. thai] the E ; thay H.

686. thair—nane] nane in erd now
 E ; nane in cird may now H.

And to wit thingis sa covatouß, <i>That thai</i> , throu <i>thair</i> gret clergy, Or ellis throu <i>thair</i> deuilry, Of <i>thir</i> twyn maners makis fanding Of thingis to cum to haf knawing.	688	Many are so curious to know the future, that they attempt to learn it by <i>astrology</i> ,
Ane of <i>thame</i> is astrology, Quhar-throu clerkis, <i>that</i> ar vitty, May knaw <i>coniunctioñe</i> of planetis, And <i>quhethir that thair</i> cours <i>thaim</i> settis	692	[Fol. 33 b. c.]
In soft <i>segis</i> , or in angry ; And of the hevyn all halely How <i>that the</i> dispositioñe Suld apou thingis virk heir douñe, On <i>regiones</i> , or on [<i>climatis</i>], <i>That virkis</i> nocht ay-quhar a gatis, Bot sum ar leß, sum <i>othir</i> mair, Eftir as <i>thair</i> bemys strekit air, O <i>wthir</i> all evin, or on wry.	700	as, e. g. by the disposition of the planets.
Bot me think it war gret mastry Till ony astrolog to say, <i>This</i> sall fall heir, and on <i>this</i> day. For <i>thouch</i> a man his liff haly Studeit [<i>swa</i>] in astrology, <i>That</i> on <i>the</i> sternis his hed he brak, Wiß men sais he suld nocht mak, His lifyme, certane domys thre ; And zeit suld he ay dout quhill he	704	But how can any astrologer tell things,
	708	
	712	since he can never make three certain predictions?

688. *sa*] E *om*.691. *Of*] On. *twyn*] *twa* E; *twaine* H.694. *throu*] E *om*; through H.695. *coniunctioñe*] *coniunctions*.701. [*climatis* E] *Clemates* H; *elimentis* C; *but observe the rime*.702. *a gatis*] *a gat* is C; *agatis* E; all *gaites* H.703--726. *Wanting* in H.703. *ar*] *quhar*. *sum othir*] & *sum quhar*.705. *evin*] *miswritten hevin* in C; *ewyn* E.706. *gret*] *gud*.707. *astrolog*] *so* in E; *astrolog* C.710. [*swa* E] C *om*.711. *the*] E *om*.712. *Wiss men*] *The wyss man*.713. *His lifyme*] All *hys lyff*. *domys*] *dayis*; *but cf. demyng* in I. 716, *and cf. ll. 745, 746*.

- Saw how *that* it com till ending :
Than is *thar* na certane demyng. 716
- If astrologers
 can tell men's
 natural dis-
 positions,
 Or gif *thai* men, *that* will study
 In *the* craft of astrology,
 Know all mennis nacioune,
 And als *the* constillacioune, 720
That kyndly maneris giffis *thaim* til
 For till Inlyne to gud or Ill ;
 How *that* *thai*, throu craft of clergy,
 Or throu slicht of astrology, 724
 [Couth] tell quhatkyn perell apperis
 To *thame* *that* haldis kyndly maneris,
 I trow *that* *thai* suld fail to say
The thingis *that* *thame* happyn may. 728
 For quethir sa men Inclymit be
 Till virtu or to mawite,
 He may richt weill refrenze his vill,
 Outhir throu nwrtour or throu skill, 732
 And to *the* contrar turne him all.
 And men has mony tymis seyn fall,
That men, kyndly to I[wi]ll giffin,
 Throu *thair* gret vit away has drivin 736
Thair ewill, and worthyn of gret renoune,
 Magre *the* constillacioune.
 As arestotill, gif, as men redis,
 [He] had followit his kyndly dedis, 740
 He had beyn fals and couatuf ;
 Bot his vit maid him virtuouf.
- yet they fail to
 know in what
 circumstances
 they will be
 placed.
- Some men, in-
 clined to evil,
 overcome it.
- [Fol. 34. C.]
 Aristotle's wit
 made him
 virtuous.

716. *thar*] *that*.

720. *als*] knew.

723. *craft*] science.

725. [Couth E] To C.

726. *kyndly*] kyndlik.

727. Yet may they faile the trueth
 to say H.

728. *The*] In H.

729. *sa men*] *that* man H.

730. *to mawite*] iniquitie H.

732. *nwrtour*] nurtur E; vertue
 H; apparently miswritten mwrtour
 in C.

733. *him*] it H.

734. *tymis*] tyme.

735. [*Iwill* E] Ill C; ill are H; see
 l. 737.

737. *ewill*] Ill EH. *gret*] H om.

740. [*He* EH] C om.

- And syn men may on *this* kyn viß
 Virk agane *that* cours, *that* is 744
 Principal cauß of *thair* demyng,
 Me think *thair* dome na certane thing.
 Nigramansy ane othir is,
That kennys men, on syndry viß, 748
 Throu stalward *coniuraciones*,
 And throu [*exorcizaciones*],
 To ger spiritis to *thame* apeir,
 And gif ansuer on seir maneir. 752
That quhilom did the [*Pithones*],
That, quhen saull abasit [*wes*]
 Of *the* philistianis mycht,
 Rasit, throu [*hyr*] mekill [*slycht*], 756
 Samuell sperit als tit,
 Or in his sted *the* euill spirit,
That gaf [*rycht*] gra[*i*]th ansueir hir to :
 Bot of hir-self *rycht* *nocht* wist scho. 760
 And man is in-to dreding ay
 Of thingis *that* he has herd say,
 And namly of thingis to cum, quhill he
 Haue of *the* end *the* certante. 764
 And sen *thai* ar in sic venyng,
 Forouten certane vitting,
 Me think, quha sais he knowis thingis
 To cum, he makis gret gabbingis. 768
 But quethir scho [*that*] tald *the* king
 How his purpos suld tak ending,

Another method
of divining is by
 necromancy,

as the Pythones
did

who raised
Samuel's spirit.

Men never know
what is to come
till it happens;

those who pre-
tend to know the
future only lie.

747. *ane othir*] *the tothir*.

749. *stalward*] stalwart.

750. [*exorcizaciones*] exorcizacionys
E; exortaciones C; Exhortation H.

753. *That*] As EH. [*Pithones*] Pi-
thonesse H; Phitones E; fetonass C.

754. [*wes* E] was CH.

755. *philistianis*] felystynys E;
Philistims H.

756. [*hyr* E] her H; *thair* C.
[*slycht* E] slight H; mycht C.

757. *Samuell*] Samuelis E; Samuels
H.

759. [*rycht* EH] C *om. graith*]
so in EH; grath C.

763. *And*] EH *om. of thingis*]
that are H.

764. *Haue*] Knaw EH.

766. *certane*] certante off. H *has*
—Withoutten certaine witting.

769. [*that* EH] had C.

Yet, in this case,
it *did* fall out as
she predicted.

Wenit, or vist it vitterly,

It fell eftir all halely

772

As scho said : for syne king wes he,

And of full mekill [renomme].

772. *It*] C has Bot It, but EH omit poustie H. II has—And reigned into
Bot. free poustie.

774. [renomme E] renowne C;

[BOOK V.]

[**Hic rex robertus applicat nauigio ad carryk.**]
 [Of the kings hansaling in Carrik, at
 his first arriuing.]

T His wes in were, quhen vyntir tyde		This was in spring,
With his blastis, hydwiß to byde,		
Wes ourdriffin: and byrdis smale,		
As thristill and <i>the</i> nyctingale,	4	when small birds began to sing,
Begouth rycht meraly to syng,		
And for to mak in <i>thair</i> synging		[Fol. 15 b. E.]
Syndry notis, and soundis sere,		
And melody plesande to here.	8	
And <i>the</i> treis begouth to ma		and trees to blossom.
Burgeonys and <i>brycht</i> blwmys alsua,		
To vyn <i>the</i> heling of <i>thar</i> he[ve]de,		[Fol. 34 b. C.]
<i>That</i> vikkit vyntir had <i>thame</i> revede;	12	
And all grewis begouth to spryng.		
In-to <i>that</i> tyme <i>the</i> nobill king,		Then the king with 300 men
With his flot and a few menze,		
Thre hundir I trow <i>thai</i> mycht weill be,	16	

First rubric from E; second from H.

1. *For initial TH, C has Y. were*]
ver.

4. *thristill*] *turturis* (*added afterwards in a previously blank space*)
E; Turtle H.

5. *meraly*] *sariely* E; sweetly for H.

6. *in—synging*] their solacing H.

7. *Syndry*] Swete.

8. *melody*] *melodys*.

11. *hevede*] *hewid* E; *hede* C (*but note the rime*); head H.

12. *revede*] made H (*wrongly*).

13. *grewis*] *gressys* E; *gersse* H.

14. *In-to that*] In that sweet H.

16. *Thre*] Four H. *weill*] EH om.

puts to sea.	[Wes] to <i>the</i> se, furth of Arañe, A litill forrow <i>the</i> evyn gañe. <i>Thai</i> rowit fast with all <i>thar</i> mycht, Till <i>that</i> apon <i>thame</i> fell <i>the</i> nycht,	20
It grows very dark.	<i>That</i> It wox myrk on gret maner, Swa <i>that thai</i> wist nocht quhar <i>thai</i> wer. For <i>thai</i> na nedill had na stane, But rowit always in-till añe, Stemmand always apon <i>the</i> fyre, <i>That thai</i> saw byrnand licht and schire ! It wes bot auentur <i>that thame</i> led :	24
They have no needle or stone.	And <i>thai</i> in schort tym swa <i>thame</i> sped,	28
They land near the fire.	<i>That</i> at <i>the</i> fyre arivit <i>thai</i> , And went to land but mair delay. And cuthbert, <i>that</i> has seyn <i>the</i> fyre, Wes full of angir and of Ire,	32
Cuthbert awaits them,	For he durst nocht do it away ; And he wes alsua doutand ay <i>That</i> his lord suld paß <i>the</i> se. <i>Tharfor thair</i> cummyng vatit he, And met <i>thame</i> at <i>thair</i> ariving.	36
and tells the king that all are his foes there,	He wes weill soyne brocht to <i>the</i> king, <i>That</i> sperit at hym how he had doñe, And he with sair hert tald him sone, How <i>that</i> he fand nane weill willand, Bot all war fais <i>that euir</i> he fand :	40
and Percy's men are close by.	And at <i>the</i> lord <i>the</i> persy, With neir thre hundreth in cumpany, Wes in <i>the</i> castell <i>thar</i> besyde,	44

17. [Wes] *such must be the right reading ; wrongly altered to Went in CH ; but E has Is. furth*] owte.

18. *the*] E om. *gane*] ar gañe C ; was gane H ; but E has gane only. *The insertion of ar or was arose from altering Wes into Went.*

21. *It*] EH om.

24. *in-till*] fourth in H.

25. *Stemmand*] Sterand E ; Steering H. *always*] all tyme.

27. *that*] E om.

34. *he*] E om.

35. *the*] to E ; to the H.

41. *willand*] so in H ; luffand E.

42. *euir*] euer H ; E om.

43. *at*] *that. the lord*] so in E ; Sir Henry H.

Fulfillit of dispit and pride.

Bot mair *than* twa part of *his* rout

War herbreit in *the* touñe *tharout* , 48

“ And dispisis 3ow mair, *schir* king,

Than men may dispis^o ony thing.”

Than said *the* kyng, in full gret Ire ;

“ *Tratour*, quhy maid *thou* on *the* fyre ?” 52 The king asks why he made the fire.

“ A! *schir*,” he said, “ sa god me se !

That fyre wes neuir maid on for me.

Na, or *this* nycht I wist it nocht ;

Bot fra I wist it, weill I thoct 56 [Fol. 35. C.] Cuthbert denies having made it.

That 3he, and haly 3our men3he,

In hy suld put 3ow to *the* se.

Forthi I com to meit 3ow her,

To tell peralis *that* may aper.” 60

The king wes of his spek angry,

And askit his preue men in hy,

Quhat at *thame* thoucht wes best to do ? The king asks what is to be done.

Schir Eduard ferst ansuerd *thar-to*, 64

His *brothir*, *that* wes so hardy,

And said, “ I say 3ow sekirly,

Thar sall na peralis *that* may be Sir Edward refuses to return.

[*Dryve*] me eftsonis to *the* se ; 68

Myne auenture heir tak will I,

Quhethir it be eisfull or angry.”

“ *Brothir*,” he said, “ sen *thou* vill [sa], Bruce consents to take his chance,

It is gud *that* we sammyn ta 72

Dise^o or ese, [or] pyne or play,

Eftir as god will vs purvay.

And sen men sais *that* *the* persy

47. *part*] *partis*.

48. *tharout*] without.

49. *dispisis*] despises H ; dyspytyt
E.

50. *dispiss*] despise H ; dispyt E.

52. *on*] *than* ; but cf. l. 54.

54. *That*] *The*. *on*] EH *om.* for]
through H.

55. *this*] *the*.

61. *angry*] rycht angry C ; but EH
omit rycht.

67. *peralis*] *perell*.

68. [*Dryve* EH] Draw C.

71. [*sa* H] sua E ; say C.

73. [or EH] C *om.*

	Myne heritage will occupy,	76
	And his menze sa neir vs lysis,	
	<i>That vs</i> [dispytis] mony vis,	
and proposes to avenge himself.	Ga we wenge sum of <i>the</i> dispit,	
	And <i>that</i> we may haf don als-tit ;	80
	For <i>thai</i> ly trastly, but dreding	
	Of vs, and of our heir-cummyng.	
"No one would blame us for slaying them while asleep."	And <i>thouch</i> we slepand slew <i>thaim</i> all,	
	Repreif vs <i>tharof</i> na man sall.	84
	For veriour na fors suld ma,	
	Quhethir he mycht ourcum his fa	
	Throu strynth, or throu sutelte ;	
	Bot at gud fa[i]th ay haldin be."	88
	[Hic rex intrat villam latenter, occidens omnes.]	
They enter the town quietly.	Quhen <i>this</i> wes said, <i>thai</i> went <i>thare</i> way ;	
	And till <i>the</i> toun soyn cumin ar <i>thai</i>	
	Sa preuely, bot noyf making,	
	<i>That</i> nañe persauit <i>thair</i> cummyng.	92
	<i>Thai</i> scalit throu <i>the</i> touñe in hy,	
	And brak vp dures sturdely,	
They slay all they meet.	And slew all <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> mycht ourtak :	
	And <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> na defens mycht mak,	96
	Full pitwisly couth rair and cry ;	
[Fol. 35 b. C.]	And <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> dispitwisly,	
	As <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> war in-to gud will	
[Fol. 16. E.]	To wenge <i>the</i> angir and <i>the</i> Ill,	100
They avenge themselves mercilessly.	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> and <i>thairis</i> had to <i>thaim</i> vrocht ;	
	<i>Thai</i> with so felloun will <i>thaim</i> socht,	
	<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> slew <i>thame</i> euirilkañe,	
	Outtak makdowall hym allañe,	104

78. [dispytis E] dispiss (= dispisis)
C; despises H; but see next line.

79. *we*] we and.

80. *we may*] may we.

82. *and*] or.

84. *vs*] E om.

85. *veriour*] werrayour EH; veri-
ours in C; but see next line.

88. *faith*] so in EH; fath C.
RUBRIC. From E.

97. *couth*] gan.

98. *dispitwisly*] dispitously.

99. *in-to*] in full.

101. *to*] E om.

102. *Thai*] E om.

<i>That</i> eschapit, throu gret slicht, And throu <i>the</i> myrknes of <i>the</i> nycht. In <i>the</i> castell <i>the</i> lorde persy Herd weill <i>the</i> noyis and <i>the</i> cry.	108	Only Macdowell escaped. Lord Percy hears the noise, but dares not sally out.
[Sa did <i>the</i> men, <i>that</i> with-in wer, And full effraytly gat <i>thair</i> ger. But off <i>thaim</i> wes nane sa hardy, <i>That</i> <i>euir</i> ischyt fourth to <i>the</i> cry.]	112	
In sic a-fray <i>thai</i> baid <i>that</i> nycht, Till on <i>the</i> morn, <i>that</i> day wes licht ; And <i>than</i> cesit in-to party <i>The</i> noyis, slauchtir, and <i>the</i> cry.	116	
The king gert be departit <i>then</i> All hail <i>the</i> reif amang his men ; And duelt all still <i>thair</i> dais thre. Sic hansell to <i>the</i> folk gaf he, Right in <i>the</i> first begynnynng, Newly at his ariwyng.	120	The king divides the spoil among his men.

[Quedam domina regis consanguinea venit ad
eum cum xl.]

Q when at <i>the</i> king and his folk ware Arivit, as I tald 3ow are, A quhill in carrik lendit he, To se quha frend or fa vald be. Bot he fand litill tendirnes ; And nocht-for- <i>thi</i> <i>the</i> pepill wes Inclynit to hym in-to party ; Bot ynglis men sa angirly Led <i>thame</i> with danger & wyth aw,	124	Whilst the king stays in Carrick,
	128	he finds many secret friends.

107. *percy*] *the* persy.
109—112. From E; also in H; C
om.
109. *Sa*] And sa H. *that* with-in]
with him H.
110. *effraytly*] infrainly H.
112. H *has*—And durst ishe foorth
to cry.

113. *a-fray*] effray.
116. *slauchtir*] *the* slawchtyr.
118. *reif*] reff E; sprraith H.
120. *the*] *that*.
122. *Newly*] Newlingis.
RUBRIC. From E.
125. *lendit*] leyndyt.
129. *to*] till. *in-to*] in.

- That thai na frendship durst him schaw.* 132
- A lady and
relative
Bot a lady of *that* cuntre,
That wes till hym in neir degre
Of cosynage, wes vounder blith
Of his arivale, and als swith 136
- comes to him
with 15 men.
Sped hir till hym in ful gret hy,
With xv men in Cumpany,
And betacht *thame* all to *the* king,
To help hym in his warrayng. 140
- He thanks her,
and asks about
the queen.
And he resaut *thame* in daynte,
And hir full gretly thankit he,
And sperit tithandis of *the* queyn,
And of his frendis all bedeyn, 144
That he had left in *that* cuntre,
Quhen *that* he put hym to *the* se.
- She tells him all
about the siege of
Kildrummy,
[Fol. 36. C.]
And scho hym tald, sychand full sair,
How *that* his *brothir* takyn wair 148
In *the* castell of kyndrummy,
And syne distroyit vilonysly ;
And of *the* erll adell alsua ;
And how *the* queyn & *othir* ma, 152
That till his party war heldand,
War tane & led in-to yngland,
And put in-to [feloun] presoune ;
- and how Setoun
was slain.
And how *that* cristole of Setoun 156
Wes slane, gretand scho tald *the* king,
That soroufull wes of *that* tithing ;
[And] saide, quhen he had thought a thraw,
Thir wordis *that* I sall 3ow schaw :— 160
“ Allas ! ” he said, “ for luf of me,
And for mekill gud laute,

136. *arivale*] arywyng (*added* E; of Atholl H.
afterwards). and] E *om.* 154. *in-to*] in.
138. *ar*] fourty E; fourtie H. 155. *in-to*] in. [*feloun* E] felloun
140. *To*] Till. H; fell C.
149. *kyndrummy*] kyldromy. 159. [*And* EH] *That* C.
150. *syne distroyit*] destroyit sa. 162. *mekill gud*] *thar* mekill E;
151. *of*] E *om.* *adell*] off Athall their meekle leele H.

- Thai* nobill men and *thai* worthy
 Ar distroyit sa vilonisly ! 164 The king
laments,
but vows revenge.
- Bot and I lif in lege pouste,
Thair ded sall *rycht* weill vengit be.
The king, *the* qu*hethir*, of yngland
 Thought *that the* kinrik of scotland 168
 Wes to litill to h*ym* and me ;
Tharfor I will it all myn be.
 Bot of gud cristal of Setou*ne*,
 That wes of sa nobill renou*ne*, 172 He mourns for
Setoun.
 That he suld de war gret pite,
 Bot quhar vorschip mycht prufit be."

[**Hic henricus percy fleys in England.**]

- T**HE kyng *thus* sychand maid *his* mayn,
 And *the* lady hir leif has tane, 176 The lady takes
her leave,
 And went [hyr] hame to hir wonnyng.
 And feill si*f* confort scho *the* kyng
 Bath with siluer and vith met,
 As scho in-to *the* land mycht get. 180 and often sends
him silver and
meat.
 And he oft ryot to *the* land,
 And maid all his *that* euir he fand ;
 And syne he drew him to *the* hicht,
 To stynt bettir his fais mycht. 184
 In all *that* tym wes *the* persy,
 With a full sympill cumpany,
 In turnberiyis castell lyand ;
 For *the* king robert sua dredand, 188 Meanwhile Percy
lies in Turnberry
castle,
 That he durst nocht ysche out to fair,
 Fra *thine* to *the* castell of air,

166. sall *follows* weill in E.169. *hym*] *thaim*.170. *I*] he. all *myn*] *myn* all.RUBRIC. *From* E.175. *For* initial TH, C has a Y.
thus *sychand*] *sichand* *thus*.177. [hyr E] C om. *went—hame*]

syne went H.

178. *scho*] E om.180. *As—in-to*] Sic as scho.181. *ryot*] *ryoted* H. *to*] all E ;

H om.

183. *he*] E om.189. *out*] *furth*.

	<i>That than</i> wes full of ynglis men ;	
[Fol. 36 b. C.]	Bot [lay] lurkand as in a deñ,	192
[Fol. 16 b. E.] waiting till the men of Northum- berland should help him.	To <i>the</i> men of northumberland Suld cum armyt, & vith strang hand, Till convoy him till his cuntre ; For his saynd to <i>thame</i> send he.	196
	And <i>thai</i> in hy assemblit <i>then</i> , Passand, [y trow], a thousand men, And askit avisment <i>thame</i> emang, Quhethir at <i>thai</i> suld duell or gang.	200
	Bot <i>thai</i> war schonand vounder sair Sa fer in scotland for to fair. [For] a knycht, schir gawter <i>the</i> lile, Said it wes to gret perell,	204
Sir Walter de Lisle advises the English not to venture into Scotland,	So neir <i>the</i> schavaldwris to ga. His spek discomfort <i>thame</i> all sua, <i>That thai</i> had left hail <i>that</i> viage, Na war a knycht of gret corage,	208
but Sir Roger St John persuades them to release Lord Percy.	<i>That schir</i> roger of Sanct Iohne hicht, <i>That thame</i> confort vith all his mycht ; And sic vordis can till <i>thame</i> say, <i>That thai</i> all sammyn held <i>thair</i> way	212
Lord Percy slips away to England, and remains there.	To turnbery ; quhar <i>the</i> persy Lap on, and went vith <i>thaim</i> in hy In-to yngland, his castell till, Without distrowbiling or Ill.	216

Now in yngland is *the* persy
Quhar he, I trow, a quhill sall ly,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 191. <i>than wes</i>] wes <i>then</i> . | 204. <i>to</i>] all to. |
| 192. [lay EH] <i>thai</i> C. | 205. <i>schavaldwris</i>] sodiourys E ;
Souldiers H. |
| 193. <i>To</i>] Tyl E ; While H. | 206. <i>all</i>] E om. |
| 195. <i>Till</i>] E om | 211. <i>can—thame</i>] to <i>thaim</i> gan. |
| 198. <i>Passand, y trow</i>] <i>miswritten</i>
Passandly trowand in C ; Passing
attour H ; Passand I weyne E. | 215. <i>In-to</i>] In. |
| 201. <i>schonand</i>] skownrand E ;
stonisht H. | 216. <i>Without distrowbiling</i>] For-
owtyn distrowblyne. or] or ony C ;
<i>but</i> E omits ony. |
| 203. [For EH] Bot C. <i>the</i>] de H. | 218. <i>he follows</i> trow in E. |

- Or *that* he schap hym for to fair
 To warray carrik *than* no mair. 220
- For he wist *that* he had no richt,
 And als he dred *the* kyng's mycht,
That in carrik wes travalland,
 Quhar *the* mast strynth wes of *the* land. 224
- Quhar Iames of douglas, on a day,
 Com to *the* kyng and can him say :
 " Schir, with þour leiff, I vald ga se
 How *that* *thai* do in my cuntre ; 228
 And how my men demanit are.
 For it anoyis me vounder sare,
That *the* [clyffurd] sa pesabilly
 Brukis and haldis *the* senþory, 232
That suld be myn with alkyn rycht.
 Bot quhill I liff, and may haf mycht
 To lede A þheman or a swaïne, [Fol. 37. C.]
 He sall nocht bruk it but bargaïne !" 236
- The kyng said, " certis I can nocht se
 How *that* *thou* ȝeit may sekir be
 In-to *that* cuntre for to fair,
 Quhar yngliþ men sa mychty are ; 240
 And *thou* vat nocht quha is *thi* frend."
 He said, " *schir*, neidwais I will wend,
 And tak auentur *that* god will gif,
 Quhethir sa it be till de or liff." 244
- The* king said, " sen *that* it is sua,
That *thou* sic ȝarnyng has to ga,
Thou sall pas furth with my blessing,
 And gif *the* hapnys ony thing, 248
That anoyus or scathfull be,
 I pray *the*, speid *the* soyne to me ;

220. *than* no] ony.221. *that*] E om.224. *Quhar*] In. *wes*] E om.

231. [clyffurd E] castell C (an obvious error).

234. *Here follows the catchword in*

C—To led a þeman or a swane.

243. *auentur—god*] *that* auentur.245. *that*] E om.

Tak we sammyn quhat euir ma fall."

"I grant," he said; and *thar-with-all* 252

Douglas takes
his leave.

He lowtit, and his leyf has tañe,
And is towart his cuntre gañe.

The passing of Iames of douglas to douglass daill,
his heritage.

Douglas repairs
to Douglasdale.

Now takis Iames his viage
Toward douglas, his heritage, 256

Vith twa 3homen, forouten ma ;

That ves A sympill stuff to ta,

A land or castell for to vyn !

The quhethir he 3arnit to begyn, 260

To bryng his purpos till ending,

For [gude help is in] begynnyng.

A good beginning
is an excellent
thing.

For gude begynnyng and hardy,

And it be followit vittely, 264

May ger oftsið vnlikly thing

Cum to full [conabill] endyng.

Sa did it her ; bot he wes við,

And saw he mycht, on nakyn wið, 268

Warray his fais vith evyn mycht ;

Tharfor he thought to virk with slicht.

Douglas deter-
mines to use
craft.

In douglasdaill, his awn cuntre,

Apon ane evynnyng enterit he, 272

He lodges with
an old servant
of his father's,

And vith a man wonnit *thar-by*,

That wes of frendis rycht mychty,

251. *Tak*] And tak.

254. And towart his cuntre is he
gayne.

RUBRIC. *From C.* E *has*—hic
Ia. dowglas vadit ad recuperandum
suum heritagium. H *has*—The first
winning of the Castle of Dowglas.

258. *stuff*] store H.

259. *or—for*] or A castell. H *has*
—Castle or land of weere to win.

261. *his*] E *om.*

262. E *has*—For gud help is in
gud; H *has*—And good helpe lyes in;
C *has*—For god helpit his. *Here E*
is right in all but the repetition of
gud.

266. *full conabill*] so in E; full
gud C; right good and fair H.

269. *fais*] fa.

271. *In*] And in. *awn*] E *om.*

273. *vith*] than.

274. *rycht*] weil.

- And rich of mwbill and catell,
 And had beyn till his fader lele ; 276
 And till him-self in his 3outheid [Fol. 37 b. C.]
 He had done mony thankfull deid.
 Thom dicson wes his name, perfay, Tom Dickson
 Till him he send, and can him pray, 280 by name,
That he wald cum all anerly,
 For to spek with hym preuely.
 And he but danger till him gais ;
 But fra he tald him quhat he wes, 284
 He gret for Ioy and for pite, who weeps for
 And hym richt till his houß had he ; pity.
 Quhar, in a chalmer preualy, [Fol. 17. E.]
 He held him and his cumpany, 288
That nane of him had persaving.
 Of mete [&] drink, and *othir* thing,
That mycht thame eif, *thai* had plente.
 Swa wroucht he *than* throu sutelte, 292 Dickson gets to-
That all *the* leill men of *the* land, gether the friends
That with his fader wes duelland, of Douglas.
This gud man gert cum añe & añe,
 And mak him manrent [euir]ilkane, 296
 And he him-self first homage maid.
 Douglas in hert gret blithnes had, Douglas is blithe
That the gud men of his cuntre of heart.
 Wald swa-gat bundin till him be. 300
 He sperit *the* cowyn of *the* land,
 And quha *the* castell had in hand,
 And *thai* him tald all halely,
 And syne emang *thame* preualy 304
275. *mwbill*] moble E ; money H.
and] and off.
 278. *mony thankfull*] mony A
 thankfull.
 289. *of—had*] had off him.
 290. [*& EH*] C om.
 292. *than*] E om.
 293. *the*] that.
 294. *wes* war.
 296. [*euir* E] euer H ; C om.
 298. *blithnes*] glaidship E ; glad-
 nesse H.
 300. *bundin—him*] till him bundyn.
 301. *cowyn*] conwyne E ; conueene
 H.

- His friends tell
him to wait till
Palm Sunday.
- Thai* ordanit, *that* he still suld be
In hyddillis and in preuate,
Till palmesonday *that* ves neir hand,
The thrid day *eftir* followand. 308
For *than* the folk of *the* cuntre
Assemblit at *the* kirk vald be,
And *thai* that in *the* castell were
- The men of the
castle would then
come to church.
- Vald als be *thar* [*thar*] palmys to bere, 312
As folk *that* had na dreid of Ill,
For *thai* thocht all wes at *thar* will.
Than suld he cum with his twa men ;
Bot, for *that* men suld nocht him ken, 316
- He is to wear an
old mantle.
- He suld a mantill haf, ald and bare,
[And] A flail, as he a taskar ware ;
Vndir *the* mantill, nocht-for-*thi*,
- [Fol. 38. C.] He suld be Armyt preualy ; 320
And quhen *the* men of his cuntre,
That suld all bown befor him be,
His ensen³he mycht heir him cry,
Than suld *thai*, full enforsaly, 324
Richt in myddis *the* kirk assale
The ynglis men vith hard battale,
Swa *that* nane mycht eschap *thaim* fra ;
For *thar*-throu trowit *thai* to ta 328
The castell, *that* besyde wes neir.
And quhen *this*, *that* I [tell] ³ow her,
Wes deuisit and vndirta^{ne},
Ilkane till his hou³ is gane ; 332
And held *the* spek in preuate,
Till *the* day of *thair* assemble.
- Each man re-
turns home.

309. *the* (2)] *that*.312. [*thar* E] *their* H ; C om.318. [*And* EH] C om. *taskar*
Tasker H ; thresscher E.325. *in myddis*] ymyddys.330. [*tell* EH] tald C.332. *till*] hame to H. *is*] hame is.333. *the*] *this*.

[Here Ja : of dowglas slayis thaim in the kyrk.]

THe folk apone the Sonunday
 Held to Sanct brydis kirk *thar* way ; 336 All repair on the
 Sunday to St
 Bride's church,
 And *thai that* in the castell were
 Yschit out, bath leß and mare,
 And went *thair* palmys for to bere ;
 Outane a cuke and a portere. 340 except a cook
 and a porter.
 Iames of douglas of *thare* cummyng,
 And quhat *thai* war, had vittering ;
 And sped him to the kirk in hy.
 Bot or he com, [to] hastily 344 One man cries
 "Douglas!" too
 soon.
 Ane of his cryit, "douglaß ! douglas !"
 Thomas dicson, *that* nerest was
 Till *thame that* war of the castel,
That war all [innouth the chancell], 348
 And quhen he "douglas" sa herd cry,
 Drew out his suerd, and [fellely]
 Ruschit emang *thame* to and fra;
 And ane *othir* forouten ma ; 352 but is slain.
 Bot *thai* in hy war left lyand.
 With *that* douglaß com *rycht* at hand, Douglas attacks
 the English,
That than enforsit on *thame the* cry,
 Bot *thair* chancer full sturdely 356
Thai held, and [*thaim*] defendit weill,
 Till of *thair* men war slane sumdeill.
 Bot *the* douglas so weill him bare,

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How chancer C.
 Dowglas in Sanct Brydes Kirke, With 349. *And*] E *om.* *sa*] swa hey.
 the Englishmen can wirke. 350. [*fellely* E] fellounly H ;
 335. C *has* Y *for* initial TH. folely C.
 Sonunday] Palmesunday H. 352. *And ane othir*] *so in* H ; Bot
 342. *vittering*] witting E ; good ane or twa E.
 witting H. 353. *Bot thai*] *Than* E ; Bot they
 344. [*to* E] till C ; sa H. H.
 345. *his*] his men CH ; *but* E *omits*
 men. 354. *Vith that*] Quhill.
 346. *dicson*] dikson. 355. *That*] And.
 348. [*innouth the chancell* E] In- 356. *thair—full*] *thai the* chancell.
 with the Chancell H ; enow *the* 357. *Thai*] E *om.* [*thaim* E] them
 H ; C *om.*

	<i>That all the men that with hym ware</i>	360
and fights man- fully.	Had confort of his weill-doing, And he him sparit na kyn thing,	
[Fol. 38 b. C.]	Bot prufit swa his fors in ficht, <i>That</i> throu his vorschip & his mycht	364
	His men sa kenly helpit he than,	
His men win the chancel.	<i>That thai the chanser on thame van.</i> Than dang <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> sa hardely, <i>That</i> in schort tym men mycht se ly	368
	<i>The</i> twapart ded, or <i>than</i> deand. <i>The</i> laiff war sesit soyn in hand ;	
Thirty English- men are slain or taken.	Swa [<i>that</i>] of xxx wes levit nane, Na <i>thai</i> war slane ilkane, or tane.	372
	[Heire makis he the dowglas lardnar.]	
	James of douglas, quhen <i>this</i> ves done, <i>The</i> presoners has tane alsonie ;	
Douglas goes to the castle,	And, with <i>thame</i> of his <i>cumpany</i> , Toward <i>the</i> castell went in hy,	376
	Or ony noyß or cry suld riß. And for he vald <i>thame</i> soyn suppriß,	
[Fol. 17 b. E.]	<i>That</i> levit in <i>the</i> castell were, <i>That</i> war bot twa forouten mare,	380
	Fiffe men or sex befor send he, [<i>That</i>] fand all oppyn <i>the</i> entre ;	
and seizes the porter and cook.	And enterit, and <i>the</i> portar tuk Rycht at <i>the</i> 3at, and syne <i>the</i> cuk.	384
	Vith <i>that</i> douglas com to <i>the</i> 3et, And enterit in forout debat,	
He finds the meat all ready.	And fand <i>the</i> met all reddy grathit, Vith burdis set and clathis laid.	388

363. *prufit*] *prowy*t.
365. *he*] E *om.*
366. *chanser*] *chansell.*
367. *thame*] E *om.*
371. [*that* EH] C *om.* xxx] xxxti opyn.
E ; threttie H. *wes*] EH *om.*
372. Na *thai*] *That thai* ne.
- RUBRIC. *From* E.
374. *has*] *has* he.
377. *ony*] E *om.*
382. [*That* EH] And C. *oppyn*]
386. *forout*] *for-owtyn.*
388. *laid*] *layit.*

- The* 3ettis *than* he gert *thame* spare,
 And sat and ete at all lasare.
 Syne all *the* gudis tursit *thai*,
 392 *Thai* thought *that* *thai* mycht haf away,
 And namly vapnys and armyng,
 Siluer, tresour, and ek clething.
 Vittalis, *that* mycht nocht tursit be,
 On *this* maner distroit he. 396
 All *the* vittale, outakin salt,
 As quhet, flour, meill, & malt,
 In *the* vyne-sellar gert he bryng,
 And sammyn on *the* flure all flyng, 400
 And *the* presoners *that* he had tane,
 Richt *tharin* gert he hed ilkane.
 Syne of [*the*] tunnys *the* hedis out-strak,
 A foull melle *thair* can he mak ; 404
 For meill, malt, blude, and vyne
 Ran all to-gidder in a mellyne,
That wes [wnsemly] for to se ;
Tharfor *the* men of *that* cuntre, 408
 For sic thingis *thar* mellit were,
 Callit it "*the* douglas lardenere."
 Syne tuk he salt, as I herd tell,
 And ded horþ, and fordid *the* well, 412
 And syne brynt all, outakyn stane ;
 And is furth with his menþe gañe
 Till his reset, for him thocht weill,
 Gif he had haldin *the* casteill, 416

ffis men pack up
the valuables.

He puts wheat,
flour, meal, and
malt in the
cellar,

slays the pri-
soners, and
broaches the
wine.

[Fol. 39. C.]

This men called
"the Douglas'
larder."

He spoils the
well with salt
and dead horses.

He then retreats.

389. *thame*] E om.

390. *and ete*] at meat H. *at all*] so in H ; all at E.

392. *Thai—that*] *That thaim* thocht.

394. E *inserts* and *before* tresour, and *omits* ek.

397. *vittale outakin*] vicialis owtane.

398. *flour*] & flour. *meill*] & meill.

402. *hed*] heid.

403. *the tunnys*] tunnys C ; *the* townnys E.

405. *malt*] & malt. *blude*] & blud.

407. [*wnsembly* E] vnsymle C.

409. *sic thingis*] swa fele. H *omits* l. 409, and *after* l. 410 *inserts*—
And will be called this many yeere.

411. [*I*] Ic.

412. *fordid*] so in CEI ; forded H ; sorded P ; sordid J.

413. *syne*] E om.

It suld haue beyn assegit rath,
 And *that* him thought to mekill vath ;
 For he na hop had of reskewing,
 And it is to perelouþ thing 420
 In castell till assegit be,
 Quhar *that* ane vantis of *thir* thre,
 Vittale, or men with *thair* armyng,
 Or *than* gud hop of reskewing. 424
 And for he dred *thir* thingis suld fale,
 He chesit forthward to travale,
 Quhar he mycht at his largeþ be,
 And sua driff furth his destane. 428

No one can abide
 a siege without
 victuals, men, or
 hope of relief.

This was the
 castle taken.

On *this* viþ wes *the* castell tane,
 And slane *that* var *tharin* ilkañe.
The douglas syne [all] his menþe
 Gert in seir placis departit be. 432
 For men suld leþ wit quhar *thai* var,
Thai 3eid departit here and *thar*.
Thame *that* war voundit gert he ly
 In-till hyddillis all preuely, 436
 And gert gud lechis to *thame* bryng,
 Quhill *that* *thai* war in-to helyng.
 And him-self with a few menþe,
 Quhile ane, quhill twa, & quhile thre, 440
 And vmquhile all hym allane,
 In hyddillis throu *the* land is gañe.
 Sa dred he ynglis mennys mycht,
That he durst nocht weill cum in sicht ; 444
 For *thai* *that* tyme war all weldand,
 As mast lordis our all *the* land.

The Douglas'
 men disperse
 themselves.

He wanders
 about secretly,

not wishing to
 be seen.

417. *suld haue*] had.
 418. *vath*] waith E ; skaith H.
 419. *na hop had*] ne had hop.
 421. *till assegit*] assegyt to.
 422. E *has*—Quhar want is off *thir*
 thingis thre.
 431. [*all* EH] and C.

433. *less*] E *om*.
 434. *Thai*] *That*.
 435. *gert he*] *so in* E ; gart he H ;
 he gert C.
 443. *mennys*] men his.
 445. E *places* war before that.

[Here clyffurd byggis the castel agayn.]

- Bot *the* tithandis var scalit soñe, [Fol. 39 b. C.]
 Of *the* deid douglas had doñe, 448
 Com to *the* cliffurdis ere in hy,
 That for his tynsale wes sary,
 And menit his men *that* he had slañe,
 And syne has till his purpoß tane, 452
 To byg *the* castell vp agane.
Tharfor, as man of mekill mane,
 He assemblit gret cumpany,
 And till douglas he vent in hy, 456
 And biggit vp *the* castell swith,
 And maid it rycht stalward & stith,
 And put *thar-in* vittale and men.
 Ane of *the* thrill-wallis then 460
 He left behynd hym capitañe,
 And syne [till] yngland went agañe.

[How one man and his sonnes twa
Vndertooke King Robert to sla.]

- In-to carrik zeit wes *the* king,
 With a full sympill gaderyng. 464
 He passit nocht twa hundreth men.
 Bot *schir* eduard his brothir then
 Wes in [galloway], weill neir *tharby* ;
 With hym ane *othir* cumpany. 468
Thai held *the* strynthis of *the* land ;
 For *thai* durst nocht zeit tak on hand
 Till our-ride *the* land planly.
 For of vallanch *schir* amery 472 [Fol. 18. E.]
 Wes in-till Edinburgh lyand,

RUBRIC. From E.

447. *the*] E om. var scalit] that
scalis.448. *the*] *this*. *deid*] deid that.
had] has.449. *cliffurdis*] cliffurd his.451. *he*] *thai*.452. *till his*] to.459. *vittale*] wictalis.460. *thrill-wallis*] thyrwallys.

462. [till E] to H ; In C.

RUBRIC. From H.

463. *zeit nes*] lysis.

467. [galloway EH] carrik C.

H has—In Galloway was neere him
by. *tharby*] him by.469. *Thai*] *That*.

- Sir Aymer de
Valence is in
Edinburgh.
- That* wes vardane of *the* land
Vnder-neth *the* ynglis kyng.
And quhen he herd of *the* cummyng 476
Of king robert and his menze
In-to carrik, and how *that* he
Had slane of *the* persyis men,
His consell he assemblit *then*, 480
And vith assent of his consale
He send till are, hym till assale,
Schir yngerame bell, *that* ves hardy,
And vith hym a gret cumpany. 484
- [Heire the Inglis Knycht feys a tratour.]
And quhen yngerame cumin ves *thair*,
Him thought *nocht* speidfull for to fair
Till assale hym in-to *the* hicht.
[Fol. 40. C.] *Thar*for he thought to virk with slicht, 488
And lay still in *the* castell *than*,
Till he gat spering at a man
Of carrik, *that* ves sle and vicht,
And als a man of mekill mycht, 492
As of *the* men of *that* cuntre,
And to king robert wes prewe,
As he *that* wes his sib-man neir,
And quhen he vald, for-out danger, 496
Micht to *the* kyngis presens ga ;
The quhethir he and his sonnis twa
War vonand still in *the* cuntre,
For *thai* vald *nocht* persaut be, 500
That *thai* war speciall to *the* king ;
[*Thai*] maid him mony tyme varnyng,
Quhen *that* *thai* his tynsale mycht se ;
- Sir Ingrahame
hears of a
Carrick man
- who is a favourite
with the Bruce,
- as are also his
two sons.

474. *That*] *That* 3eyt E ; And als
H.

482. *are*] ar E ; Aire H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

485. *yngerame*] *schir* Ingrame.

490. *at*] *that* E ; of H.

492. *als a man*] A man als.

494. *Wes to the king Robert mast*
prewe.

496. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

502. [*Thai* E] They H ; *That* C.

- For-*thi* in *thame* affyit he. 504
- His name I can *nocht* tell, *perfay* ;
 Bot I herd *syndir* men oft say
 *Forsuth *that* his ane E ves out ;
 *Bot he sa sturdy wes and stout,
That he wes *the* mast vorthy man
That in-to *carrik* liffit *than*. 508
- And quhen *schir* yngerame gat *vittering*,
 Forsuth *that* [*this*] wes no gabbing,
 Eftir hym in hy he sent,
 And he com at his *commandment*. 512
- Schir yngerame, *that* wes sle and vif,
 Tretit vith hym [*than*] on sic vif,
That he maid *sekir* vndirtaking
 In tresone for to slay *the* king ; 516
 And he suld haue for his seruice,
 Gif he fulfillit *thair* deuif,
 Weill fourte pundis vorth of land,
 Till hym and his *ayris* lestand. 520

I know not his name, but have heard that he had but one eye.

Sir Ingraime sends for him.

He undertakes to slay the king

for forty pounds' worth of land.

**How the man & his twa sonnys ves set to slay the
 gud king robert bruce at the preve.**

- THE tresone *thus* is vndirtane ;
 T And he hame till his houf is gane,
 And vatit oportunitie
 For to fulfill his mawite. 524
- In gret perell *than* wes *the* king,
That of his tresone wist na thing,

The man watches for an opportunity.

505. *I can*] can I.
 506. *I*] Ik haiff. *oft*] E om.
 507*, 508*. E omits ; H retains.
 E] eye H.
 507. *vorthy*] dowitz.
 508. *in-to*] in.
 510. *that this*] EH omit that, and C omits this ; but both are needed.
 514. [*than* E] *that* C. H has—on sik a wise.
 520. *and*] & till. *lestand*] ay lestand.
 RUBRIC. *From* C (fol. 41) ; E has —heire kyng robert is in greit peral.
 521. C has Y for TH.
 524. *For*] H om. *mawite*] iniquitie H.
 526. *his*] *this*, *tresone*] tresoun E ; *printed* tresoun P ; tresounnd J.

- [Fol. 40^b. C.] For [he], *that* he trowit mast of ane,
His dede falsly had vndirtane; 528
And nane may treson do titar *than* he
That man in trowis l[e]awte.
- The king trusted him,
but had warning
of his treachery. *The* king in hym trastit; for-*thi*
He had fulfillit his felony, 532
Na war *the* king, throu goddis grace,
Gat hale vittering of his purchas,
And how, & for how mekill land,
He tuk his slauchtir vpon hand. 536
I vat nocht quha *the* varnyng maid,
Bot in all tym he sic hap had,
That quhen men schupe hym to betraif,
He gat vitting *tharof* alwayis. 540
- Bruce was often
warned by
women. And mony tyme, as I herd say,
Throu women *that* he vald with play,
That vald tell all *that thai* mycht here;
And sua mycht happyn *that* it fell here. 544
Bot how *that* euir it fell, perde,
I trow he sall *the* varrar be.
- The traitor seeks
to fulfil his
purpose. Nocht-for-*thi this* tratour ay
Had in his thoct bath *nycht* & day, 548
How he *mycht* best bring till ending
This tresonabill vndirtaking.
Till he vmbethocht him at *the* last,
And in his hert can vmbecast, 552
That the king had in custum ay
527. [he EH] him C. *trowit*] he.
traistit. 539. *hym*] *thaim*.
528. *falsly*] fully H. *had*] has E;
hes H. 542. *vald with*] wyth wald. *he—*
play] him loued ay H.
529. *And*] H om. *treson do*] be-
treysse E; betraise H. 544. *mycht happyn*] may fall H.
530. *lawte*] *so in* E; *lawtie* C;
into *lawtie* H. *fell*] did H.
533. *Na war*] Ne war E; Were not
H. 546. *varrar*] warrer.
534. *vittering*] witting. H *has—*
Gate warning how his purpose was. 547. *this*] *the*.
538. *in*] on. *he sic hap*] sic hap
H. 550. *This*] His.
551. *vmbethocht*] wmbethinkand
E; bethought H.
552. *And in*] In-till. *hert*] mind
H.

- For to riß airly *euirilk* day,
 And pas weill fer fra his menze,
 Quhen he vald pas to *the* preue,
 And seik a cowert him alane,
 Or at *the* mast haf vith him aße.
Thair thought he, vith his sonnys twa,
 For to suppriß *the* king and slay ;
 And syne vend to *the* vod away ;
 Bot zeit of purposß falzeit *thai*.
 And nocht-for-*thi* *thai* com all thre
 In a cowert *that* wes prewe,
 Quhar *the* king wes oft vount to ga
 His preue nedis for to ma.
Thair hid *thai* *thame* till his *cummyng*.
 And *the* king in *the* mornying
 Raiß, quhen *that* his liking wes,
 And richt towart *thair* cowert gais,
 Quhar liand war *the* tratouris thre,
 For till do *thar* his preuate.
 To treson tuk he *than* na heid :
 Bot he ves vount, quhar-*euir* he zeid,
 His suerd about his hals to bere ;
 And *that* avalit hym gretly *thar*.
 For had nocht god all-veldand
 Set help in-till his awne hand,
 He had beß ded vithouten dreid.
 A *chalmir* page *thar* vith him zeid ;
 And sua, forouten followis ma,
 Towart *the* cowert can he ga.

He remembers a
 custom of the
 king's.

556

He hopes to sur-
 prise the king.

560

[Fol. 18 b. E.]

564

He and his two
 sons lie in wait.

568

The king draws
 near.

[Fol. 41. C.]

572

He has his sword
 with him.

576

580

Only a page is
 with him.

[Heire the nobill kyng slays 3 tratowris
 hym allane.]

554. *euirilk*] Ilk.558. *haf*] E om.561. *away*] *thar* way.565. *wes oft*] oft wes.568. *in*] in-to.570. *thair*] *that*.577. *all*] all thing E ; all things H.578. *Set—in-till*] Sik helpe set in
 H.580. *chalmir*] chamber.581. *followis*] falowis E ; fellowes

H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

- God help the king!
 Now, bot god help *the* nobill king,
 He is neir hand till his ending ! 584
 For *that* covert *that* he 3eid till,
 Wes on *the* *tothir* syde of a hill,
That nane of his men *mycht* it se.
Thiddirward vent his page & he ; 588
 And quhen he cumin wes in *the* schaw,
 He saw *thai* thre cum all on raw
 Aganis him full sturdely,
Than till his boy he said in hy, 592
 “ 3hone men will slay vs & *thai* may !
 Quhat vappyn has *thou* ? ” “ a ! *schir* ! per fay,
 I haf a bow, bot and a vyre.”
 Bruce borrows the page's bow and bolt,
 “ Gif me *thame* smertly [*baith*]. ” “ a ! syre, 596
 How-gat will 3he *than* *that* I do ? ”
 telling him to stand aside.
 “ Stand [on] fer and behald vs to.
 Gif *thou* seis me abovin be,
Thou sall haf vapnys in gret plente : 600
 Ande gif I de, vithdraw *the* soynē.”
 With *thai* wordis, forouten hoyn,
 He tit *the* bow out of his hand,
 For *the* *tratour*[*is*] ves neir cumand. 604
 The father has a sword, one son has a sword and axe, the other a sword and spear.
The fader had a suerd but mair,
The *tothir* bath suerd and hand-ax bair,
The thrid a suerd had and a speir.
The king persaut be *thair* effeir, 608
That all wes suth men till hym tald.
 “ *Tratour*,” he said, “ *thou* has me sald.
 Cum na *forthir*, bot hald *the* *thair*,
 I will *thou* cum na *forthir* mair.” 612

586. *of*] E omits ; H retains.587. *iē*] him H.588. *his*] *this*.589. *quhen*] E om.595. I] Ik. a—*bot*] bot a bow.

H has—I haue a bow, bot and a wyre.

596. [*baith* E] he said H ; C om.597. *than*] E om.598. [*on* EH] of C. See l. 618.600. *in*] EH om.602. *hoyn*] hone.603. *tite*] tite E ; tooke H.604. *tratouris* E] *tratour* C ; *Traitours* H. *ves*] war.609. *suth—till*] as men had.

- “A! schir, vmbethink[is] 3ow,” said he, [Fol. 41 b. C.]
 “How neir to 3ow *that* I suld be ;
 Quaha suld cum neir to 3ow bot I?”
 The king said, “I will sekirly 616 Bruce tells them
That thou at this tym cum nocht ner, all to stand off,
Thou may say quhat thou vill on fer.”
 Bot he, vith fals vordis flechand,
 Ves vith his sonnys ay cumand. 620 but they come on.
 Quhen *the* king saw he vald nocht let,
 Bot ay cum on, fenzeand falset,
 He tasit *the* vyre and leit it fle, Bruce kills the
 And hit *the* fader in the E, 624 father,
 Till it rycht in *the* harnys ran ;
 And he bakward fell down rycht *than*.
The brothir that the hand-ax bar, next the brother
That saw his fader lyand thar, 628 with the axe,
 A gyrd rycht to *the* king can mak,
 And vith *the* ax he him ourstrak ;
 Bot he, *that* had his suerd on hicht,
 Raucht him sic rout in randoun richt, 632
 Richt he *the* hed to harniß clafe,
 And him down ded to *the* erd drafe.
The tothir brothir that bare the spere,
 Saw his *brothir* sa fallin *ther,* 636 and lastly meets
 With his speir, as angry man, the brother with
 In a raiß to *the* king he ran ; the spear,
 Bot *the* king, *that* him dred sum-thing,
 Vatit *the* sper in *the* cummyng, 640

613. *vmbethinkis*] *wmbethinkis* E ;
vmbethink C ; *bethink* H.

614. *to—suld*] *that* I suld to 3ow.

615. *to*] E *om.*

620. *sonnys ay*] *twa* *Sonnys*.

622. *fenzeand*] with fleeching H.

623. *tasit*] *taisyt* E ; takes H.

628. *That*] *Swa. lyand*] felled H.

629. *can*] he couth.

630. *he*] E *om.* ; can H. *ourstrak*]

ouertake H.

633. *Richt*] *That. to*] till *the* E ;
 to H.

634. And dede doune till *the* erd
 him draiff.

636. *sa*] E *om.* ; was H.

637. *With his*] And with *the*.

638. *In*] *With. to*] till.

640. *Vatit*] *Waytyt*.

- And with a wysk *the* hed of-strak.
 And or *the tothir* had toym to tak
 His suerde, *the* king sic [swak] him gaiff,
 and slays him. *That* he *the* hede till harnys claif, 644
 [He] Ruschit doune of blude all rede.
 And quhen *the* king saw *thai* war ded,
 All thre lyand, he wyppit his brand :
 With *that* his boy com fast rynand, 648
 And said, "our lord mot lovit be,
That grantit 3ow mycht and powste,
 To fell *the* felony and pride
 Of *thir* thre in sa litill tyde !" 652
The king said, "sa our lord me se !
Thai had beyn worthy men all thre,
 Had *thai* nocht beyn full of tresoune ;
 [Fol. 19. E.] Bot *that* maid *thair* confusioune." 656

642. *toym*] comming (*corruptly*) H.643. [*swak* EH] strak C.644. *till*] till *the*.645. [*He* EH] C om.649. *lovit*] lowyt.651. *and*] and *the*.

[BOOK VI.]

<p>THE king is went till his lugin, And of his dede soyn com tithing To schir yngerame de vmpfrewell, <i>That</i> thought [his] sutelte and gyle Had all falzeit in-to <i>that</i> place ; <i>Tharfor</i> anoyit sair he wes, <i>That</i> he agane to lowdiañe To <i>schir</i> Amer his gate has tañe, And till him tald all hail <i>the</i> caß, <i>That tharof</i> all forvunderit waß, How ony man sa suddandly Micht do sa gret a cheuelry, As did <i>the</i> king, [<i>that</i>], him alane, Vengeans of <i>the</i> thre tratouris has tañe. He said, “ certis, I may weill se <i>That</i> it is all gret certante, <i>That vre</i> helpis ay hardy men, As by <i>this</i> deid 3e may weill ken. Var he <i>nocht</i> outrageouß hardy, He had <i>nocht</i> swa vnabasitly</p>	<p>[Fol. 42. C.] Sir Ingram de Umfraville finds his plot has failed, 4 8 and tells Sir Aymer of it. 12 Sir Aymer praises the 16 Bruce's prowess. 20</p>
---	---

1. C has Y for initial TH.
 2. *his*] *this*.
 3. *yngerame de vmpfrewell*] In-
 grame *the* vmpfrawill.
 4. [*his* EH] with C.
 5. *in-to*] in.
 6. *sair*] swa.
 7. *lowdiane*] lothyane E; Loch-
 mabane H.

12. *a*] E om.
 13. [*that* EH] all C.
 14. *the thre*] ij.
 15. *He*] And.
 16. *gret*] E om.
 17. *vre*] Ure ay H; ... cuir ..
 (*with erasures*) E.
 18. *3e*] we. *weill*] E om.
 20. *swa*] E om.

Sa smertly seyn his avantage.
 I dreid *that* his gret wassalage
 And his trawell will bring til end
 It *that* men quhile full litill vend." 24

Heire gallowayis sekis hym.]

- The king wanders
 about in Carrick. Sic speking maid he of *the* king,
That ay, forouten sudiornyng,
 Travalit in carrik heir and *thair*.
 His men fra him sua scalit war, 28
 Till purchef *thame* necessite,
 And als *the* cuntre for to se,
That thair left nocht with him sixty.
- The men of Gallo-
 way assemble
 200 men, and take
 a sleuth-hound
 with them. And quhen *the* gallowais vist suthly, 32
That he wes with a few menzhe,
Thai maid a preue assemble
 Of weill twa hundreth men & ma.
 Ane sluth-hwnd with *thaim can thai* ta ; 36
 For *thai* thought him for to surpris ;
 And gif he fled on ony viß,
 To follow him with *the* hunde swa,
That he suld nocht eschape *thaim* fra. 40
- They attempt to
 surprise the king. *Thai* schupe *thame*, in ane evynnyng,
 Suddandly to surpris *the* king,
 And till him held *thai* straucht *thare* way ;
 Bot he, *that* had his vachis ay 44
- [Fol. 42 b. C.] On ilk syde, of *thar* cummyng,
 Bruce is aware
 of it. Lang or *thai* com, had vittering ;
 Quhat and how feill at *thai* mycht be.
*Thar*for he thought, with his menzhe, 48
 To vithdraw him out of *the* place,

21. *seyn*] resembles soyn in C ;
 sene E ; done H.

23. *will*] may.

24. *It that*] *That* at E ; The thing
 that H. *vend*] wend.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

26. *sudiornyng*] soiournyng.

29. *thame*] *thar*.

31. *thair*] *thai*.

33. a] sa.

36. *Ane sluth-hwnd*] & slewth-
 hundis E ; And a slooth-Hound H.
can thai] gan.

42. To surpriss sodanly *the* king.

47. *Quhat*] E om. H has—And
 how feill folke that, &c.

For *the* nycht neir fallyn was. He plans a
retreat.
 And for nycht wes, he thought *that thai*
 Suld nocht haue sicht to hald *the* vay, 52
 Quhill he war passit with his menȝe.
 And, as he thought, richt sua did he ;
 And vent hym doune till a marraß,
 On a vattir *that* rynand was ; 56
 And in a bog he fand a place
 Veill strate, *that* weill twa bowdraucht was,
 Fra *thai* *the* vattir passit had :
 He said, "heir may ȝhe mak abade, 60
 And rest ȝow all a quhile and ly.
 I will ga vach ȝow preuely, He watches.
 Giff I heir oucht of *thar* cummyng ;
 And gif I may heir ony thyng, 64
 I sall ger varn ȝow, sua *that* we
 Sall ay at our avantage be."

**How kyng robert the bruce ves socht vyth the
sleuth-hunde.**

[Heire he fechtis allan agan ij hundir.]

THE king *takis* his gat to ga,
 And with him tuk he *seruandis* twa. 68 He takes two
 And *schir* gilbert de [la] hay left he men with him.
Thar, for to rest with his menȝe.
 To *the* vattir he com in hy,
 And lisnyt full ententily 72 He listens
 Gif he oucht herd of *thare* cummyng ; attentively.
 Bot ȝeit *than* mycht he heir na thing.

50. *neir*] weill E; neere hand H.
 51. *nycht wes*] *the* nycht E; the
 night H.

53. *Quhill*] *That*.

56. *On*] *Our*.

57. *a*] *the*.

59. *thai*] *that* H; E *puts thai after*
 passit.

62. *ȝow*] all.

63. *I*] Ik.

65. *we*] ye H.

66. *our*] your H.

RUBRIC. *From C; the second
 rubric from E. H has*—How he dis-
 comfist him allane, Twa hunder, and
 slew fiftene certaine.

67. C *has Y for TH. takis*] now
 takys.

68. *seruandis*] *sergeandis*.

69. [*la E*] le C.

74. *than*] *then* E (*which PJ omit*).

- Endlang *the vattir than* 3eid he
 On *athir* syde gret quantite ; 76
 He saw *the* brayis hye standand,
The vattir holl throu slike rynand,
 And fand na furd *that* men mycht pas
 Bot quhar hymself [our] passit was. 80
 And sua strate wes *the* vp-cummyng,
That twa men mycht nocht sammyn thryng,
 Na on na maner preß *thame* sua,
That thai sammyn *the* land mycht ta. 84
- *His twa men bad he *than* in hy
 *Ga to *thair* feris to rest and ly ;
 *For he vald vach *thar* com to se.
 *"Schir," said *thai*, "quha sall vith 3ow be ?" 88*
 *"God," he said, "forouten ma ;
 *Pas on, for I will it be swa."
 **Thai* did as he *thame* biddin had,
 *And he *thar* all allane abaid. 92*
 Quhen he a quhile had biddin *thare*,
 And herbryit, he herd as it war
 A hundis quhistlyng apon fer,
That ay com till him ner & ner. 88
 He stude still for till herkyn mair,
 And ay *the* langer quhill he wes *thair*,
 He herd it ner and ner cumand ;
 Bot he *thair* still thought he vald stand, 92
 Till *that* he herd mair taknyng ;
 For, for a hundis quhestlyng,

76. *gret*] a gret.

77. *He*] And.

80. *hymself*] him selwyn. [*our*
passit] ouerpassed H ; passit CE.

83. *press*] might guide H.

84. *sammyn—ta*] to-gidder mycht
 lang ga (*where* ga is altered from ta)
 E ; together lang might gâ H.

85*—92*. Not in E or H.

85. & quhen he A lang quhile had
 bene *thar*.

86. *And—he*] He herknyt & as
it] as horsemen H.

87. A] And H. *quhistlyng*] whis-
 silling H ; questionyng (*in darker*
ink) E. *apon*] on.

90. *quhill*] E on.

92. *thair—he*] thoct he *thar* still.

93. *taknyng*] takynnyng.

94. *For*] *Than*. *quhestlyng*] whis-
 silling H ; questionyng (*in darker*
ink) E.

He wald nocht walkyn his menȝhe.
 Tharfor he walde abyde and se 96 He waits to spy
 Quhat folk *thai* war, & *quethir thai*
 Held toward him *the* richt vay,
 Or pas[syt] ane *othir* way fer by.
 The moyñ wes schynand rycht cleirly, 100 The moon shines
 [Sa lang he stude *that* he mycht her
 The noyis of *thaim that* cummand wer ;
 Than his twa men in hy send he
 To warne & walkyn his menȝe ; 104 He sends his two
 And *thai* ar furth *thar* wayis gane,
 And he left *thar* all hym allane.]
 And sua lang stude he herkynand,
 Till *that* he saw cum at his hand 108 He sees the foe
 The hail rowt, in full gret hy ;
 Than he vmbethought him hastely,
 Gif he ȝeid to feche his menȝhe,
 That, or he mycht reparit be, 112
 Thai suld be passit *the* furde ilkañe.
 And than behufit, he chesit him añe
 Of *thir* twa, *outhir* to fle or de.
 Bot his hert, *that* wes stout and he, 116 He must now
 Consalit hym allane to byde,
 And kep *thame* at *the* furdis, syde,
 And defend weill *the* vp-cummyng,
 Sen he wes varnysit of Armyng 120 He determines to
 That he *thair* Arravis [thurt] nocht dreid.
 For gif he war of gret manheid,

95. *walkyn*] wakyn.
 99. *passyt*] so in E; past H; pas
 C. *way*] gaitte H.
 100. *rycht*] E om.
 101—106. *From* E; also in H; C
 omits.
 103. *send*] sent H.
 104. *warne & walkyn*] waken and
 warne H.
 106. *thar all*] still there H.
 107. *lang*] E om. *he*] he *thair* C;

but EH omit *thair*.
 109. *in*] in-till.
 111. *ȝeid to feche*] held toward EH.
 114. *he—him*] him chess.
 117. *hym*] hym hym.
 120. *varnysit*] warnyst.
 121. [*thurt*] thurth (*an obvious*
error for thurt) E; *printed hurt* P;
thurch J. C *has sulde*, and H *sould*.
 122. *For*] And.

- He mycht stonay *thamē* [euir]ilkane,
 They could only attack him one at a time. Sen *thai* mycht cum bot *añe* and *añe*. 124
 He did *rycht* as his hert hym bad ;
 Stark outrageous curage he had,
 Quhen he sa stoutly hym allane,
 For litill strynth of erd, has *tañe* 128
 To ficht with twa hundreth & ma.
 [Fol. 43 b. C.] *Thar*-vith he to *the* furd can ga ;
 And *thai*, apon *the tothir* party,
 That saw him stand *thair* anerly, 132
 They rush into the water. *Thryngand* in-[till] *the vattir* raid ;
 For of him litill dout *thai* had,
 And raid till him *in* full gret hy.
 He smites down the first one, He smat *the* first sa rygorusly 136
 With his spere, *that* richt scharply schare,
 Till he doun to *the* erd hym bare.
The laif com *than* in a randouñe,
 whose horse encumbers the pass. Bot his hors, *that* wes born douñe, 140
Cummerit thaim *the* vpgang to ta.
 And quhen *the* kyng saw it wes sua,
 Bruce kills the horse. He stekit *the* hors, and he can flyng,
 And syne fell at *the* vpcummyng. 144
The laif with *that* com [with] a schowt,
 And he *that* stalward wes and stout,
 Met *thame* richt stoutly at *the* bra,
 And sa gud payment can *thaim* ma, 148
 He slays five in the ford. *That* fiff sum in *the* furd he slew.
 They draw back. *The* laif *than* sumdeill *thaim* vith-drew,
 That dred his strakis voundir sare ;
 For he in na thing *thame* forbare. 152
 One of them exhorts the rest. *Than* *añe* said, “ certis, we ar to blame ;
 Quhat sall we say quhen we cum hame,

123. *stonay*] astoney H. [euir E] *raid*] rad.
 CH om. 137. *spere*] sper E; sword H.
 124. *mycht*] ne mycht. 139. *in*] in-till.
 126. *Stark*] Strang. 145. [with EH] in C.
 133. *in-till*] so in E; in CH. 153. *ane said*] said anc.

- Quhen a man fechtis agains vs all ?
 Quha vist euir men sa fouly fall 156
 As vs, gif *that* we thusgat leif ?"
 With *that* all hail a schout *thai* [geve,]
 And cryit, 'on hym ! he may nocht [last.']
 With *that* *thai* presit hym so fast, 160 They all come
That, had he nocht *the* bettir beyn, on fast.
 He had beyn ded forouten veyn.
 Bot he sa gret defens can mak,
That, quhar he hit with evin strak, 164
Thar mycht no thing agane it stand.
 In litill space he left lyand He fills the pass
 Sa feill, *that the* vpcow wes *then* with the slain.
 Dittit with slayn hors and men ; 168
 Swa *that* his fayis, for *that* stopping,
 Micht nocht cum to *the* vpcumyng.
 A ! deir god ! quha had beyn by,
 And seyn how he sa hardely 172 Who had been
 Adressit hym agane *thame* all, there would
 I wat weill *that* *thai* suld him call have said he was
The best *that* liffit in-till his day ; [Fol. 44. C.]
 And gif *that* I *the* suth sall say, 176 the best man
 I herd neuir in na tyme gane alive.
 Ane stynt sa mony hym allañe.

[Example: how Tydeus slew forty nine men,
 And the Lieutenant tholde shame & paine.]

The story of
 Tydeus.

- S**with is, quhen till ethiocles
 Fra his brothir polynices 180

156. *sa fouly*] sik folly H.

158. [*geve* E] gaf C.

159. [*last* E] lest C.

162. *forouten*] withowtyn.

164. *with—strak*] ewyn A strak.

165. *it*] E om. ; him H.

167. *vpcow*] vpcumyng.

168. *Dittit*] Ditted H.

171. *had*] had then,

175. *in-till*] In.

176. *that*] E om.

RUBRIC. From H.

179. *till*] E omits, and reverses the sense of the passage. H has—Euen like when that Achilles ; but A rightly alters Achilles to Eteocles.

180. *polynices*] Polynices H ; polynices C ; polnices E.

Tydeus was sent
from Polynices
to Eteocles, to
demand the
kingdom of
Thebes.

Wes send tedeus in-to message,
Till ask haly *the* heritage
Of thebes till hald for a 3eir,
For *thai cummyn* of a byrth weir ; 184

Bot *the* barnage of *thar* cuntre
Gert *thame* assent on *this* maner,
That the tañe suld be kyng a 3ere, 188

[Fol. 20. E.]

And *than the* tothir, na his men3he,
Suld nocht be fundin in *the* cuntre,
Quhill *the* first brothir ryngand were ;
Syne suld *the* tothir ryng a 3ere, 192

The brothers
were to reign
by turns, a year
each.

Ande syne *the* first suld leif *the* land,
Quhill *that the* tothir war ryngand.
Thus ay a 3eir suld ryng *the* tañe,
The tothir a 3eir fra *that* war gañe. 196

To ask halding of *this* assent,
Thedeus wes to thebes went ;
And sua spak for polynices,
That of thebes Ethiocles 200

Eteocles bids his
constable to way-
lay Tydeus with
fifty men.

Bad his constabill vith hym ta
Fifty weill Armyt, and forouth ga
To meit thedeus in *the* way,
And slay hym but langar delay. 204

The constabill his vay is gañe,
And nyne and fourty vith him has tane,
Swa *that* he vith *thame* maid fifty.
In-till *the* evynnyng, preuely, 208

The constable
takes forty-nine
men with him,
and waylays
Tydeus.

Thai set enbuschement in *the* vay,
Quhar thedeus behufit away,

181. *tedeus*] to Thedeus E ; to
Thebes H (*both wrong*). *in-to*] in.

184. *cummyn*] twyanys. H *has*—
Twa twynnes of ane baith they were.
189. *na*] &.

191. *ryngand*] regnand. *And so*
in l. 194.

193. *syne*] *then*.

198. *Thedeus wes*] Wes Thedeus.

199. *polynices*] *see note to* l. 180.

202. Men armyt weill & furth ga.

206. *has*] E *om*.

210. *away*] away E ; to ga H.

Betuix [ane] hye crag and <i>the</i> se. And he, <i>that</i> of <i>thair</i> mavite	212	Tydeus rides homewards.
Wist na thing, his vay has tañe, And toward grece agane is gañe. And as he raid in-to <i>the</i> nycht, Sa saw he with <i>the</i> monys licht	216	He sees shields in the moonlight.
Schynnyng of scheldis gret plente ; He had voundir quhat it mycht be. With <i>that</i> all hail <i>thai</i> gaf a cry, And he, <i>that</i> herd sa suddanly	220	[Fol. 44 b. C.] They all rush upon him.
Sic noyis, sumdeill affrayit wes ; Bot in schort tym he till him tais His spiritis richt full hardely ; For his gentill hert and vorthy	224	
Assurit him in-till <i>that</i> neide. <i>Than</i> with <i>the</i> spuris he strak his steide, And ruschit in amang thame all.	228	He encounters them all.
<i>The</i> first he met, he gert [him] fall, And syne his suerd he swappit out, And raucht about him mony a rout, And [slew] sex sum weill soyn and ma,	232	He slays six.
<i>Than</i> vndir him his hors <i>thai</i> sla, And he fell ; bot he smertly raif, And, strikand, rowm about him mais, And slew of <i>thame</i> a quantite,	236	He falls, but recovers.
Bot voundit voundir sair ves he. With <i>that</i> a litill rod he fand Vp toward <i>the</i> crag strikand.	240	He finds a narrow pass up the cliff, and climbs up.
<i>Thiddir</i> went he in full gret hy, Defendand him full douchtely, Till in <i>the</i> crag he clam sum deill,		

211. [ane E] an H ; *the* C.213. *his*] he his C ; *but* EH omit
he.214. *grece agane*] *so also in* H ;
gret bargane (!) E.218. *He*] And.223. *richt*] E *om.*226. *his*] *the.*228. [*him* EH] *thaim* C.230. *a*] E *om.*231. [*slew* EH] C *om.*

	And fand a place enclosit weill, Quhar nane but a ⁿ e mycht him assale. Thair stude he and gaf thame battale ;	244
One slain foe often bore down four others.	And thai assalit euirilkane, And oft fell, quhen that he slew a ⁿ e, As he doun to the erd vald driff, He vald beir doun weill four or fiff.	248
	Thair stude he and defendit swa, Till he had sla ⁿ e thame half & ma. A gret stane than by him saw he, That throu the gret anciente	252
He throws down a large stone, and kills eight men.	Was [lowsyt], reddy for to fall ; And quhen he saw thaim cumand all, He tumlit doun on thaim the stane, And viij men tharwith has he sla ⁿ e,	256
He sallies out, and slays all but the constable, [Fol. 45. C.]	And sua stonait the remanand, That thai war weill neir recryand. Than wald he preson hald no mare, Bot on thame ran with suerd al bare, And hewit & slew with all his mayn, Till he had nyne and fourty slane.	260
whom he sends back to Thebes.	The constabill syne can he ta, And gert him suere, that he suld ga To king ethiocles, and tell The auenture that thame befell. Thedeus bare him doughtely, That our-com [him] allane fifty.	264
Which was the better man?	3he that [this] redis, Iugis 3he Qhethir that mair suld presit be :	268
The king, who alone fought two hundred ad- visedly,	The king, that with avisement Vndirtuk sic hardyment, As for to stynt, him ane, but fer,	272

252. *the—anciente*] gret a maw-
yite (!) E; the great mautilie (!) H.

253. [*lowsyt* E] lowsed H; lochit C.

256. *tharwith—he*] thar with It
has.

262. *had*] has.

268. [*him* EH] C om. Cf. l. 178.

269. [*this* EH] C om. *Iugis*]
cheyss (= chey^s) E; judge H.

273. *fer*] feare H.

Thai folk *that* weill twa hundreth wer,
 Or thedeus, [*that*] suddanly,
 Fra *thai* had rasis on him *the* cry, 276 or Tydeus, who
 Throu hardyment *that* he had tane, fought fifty who
 [Wan] fifty men, all him allane. surprised him ?
Thai did *thair* dede bath in *the* nycht,
 And faucht bath with *the* monys licht; 280
 Bot *the* king discumfit ma,
 And thedeus [the] ma can sla.
 Now demys, quethir mair lovyng Which was
 Suld tedeus haf, or *the* king ! 284 better ?

In *this* maner *that* I haf tald, [Fol. 20 b. E.]
 The king *that* stout ves, stark & bald,
 Wes fechtand on *the* furd^{is} syde, The king fights
 Gyffand and takand vound^{is} vyde, 288 on.
 Till he sic martirdome *thair* maid,
 That he *the* furde all stoppit had,
 That nane of *thame* mycht till him ryde.
 Than thought *thame* foly for to byde, 292
 And halely *the* flicht can ta, They flee,
 And went hamvard quhar *thai* com fra.
 For *the* king^{is} men with *that* cry
 Valknyt, and full affraitly 296 for the king's
 Com for to seik *thair* lord *the* king. the rescue.
 The galloway men herd *thair* cummyng,
 And fled, *that* durst nocht byde no mair.
 The king^{is} men, *that* dredand wair 300
 For *thair* lord, full spedaly

274. *Thai*] *The. weill*] E om.
 275. [*that* EH] sa C.
 276. *Fra*] For E; but H has Fra. routes red H.
 278. [*Wan* H] Wane E; On C.
 280. *monys*] mone.
 282. [*the* H] then E; C om.
 283. *lovyng*] lowing.
 285. *In*] On (with large initial) E.
 I] Ik.
 286. *stark*] E om.
 287. *furd^{is}*] furd or furd^{is} E.
 288. *vound^{is} vyde*] rowtis roid E;
 289. *thair*] *thar* has.
 292. *Than*] *Thaim. thame*] *thau.*
 294. *hamvard*] *hamwartis.*
 295. *that*] *the.*
 296. *and*] E om.
 297. *Com for*] And com.
 299. *that*] and.

	Com to <i>the</i> furde, and soyn in hy	
They find him alone.	<i>Thai</i> fand <i>the</i> kyng sytand alane, <i>That</i> of his basnet <i>than</i> had tañe	304
	To tak <i>the</i> air, for he wes hate ;	
[Fol. 45 b. C.]	<i>Than</i> sperit <i>thai</i> at him of his stat ; And he tald <i>thaim</i> all hail <i>the</i> caß,	308
	Howgat <i>that</i> he assalzeit was, And how <i>that</i> god hym helpit sua, <i>That</i> he eschapit hail <i>thame</i> fra.	
They count the slain, and find fourteen.	<i>Than</i> lukit <i>thai</i> how feill war ded, And <i>thai</i> fand liand in <i>that</i> sted	312
	Fourteyn, <i>that</i> slayn war vith <i>his</i> hand. <i>Than</i> lovit <i>thai</i> god fast, all-veldand, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> lord fand hail and feir ;	
	And said, " <i>thai</i> [<i>m</i>] byrd on na maner	316
They are of good courage.	Dreid <i>thair</i> fais, sen <i>thair</i> chiftane Wes of sic hert and of sic mane, <i>That</i> he for <i>thame</i> had vndirtane	
	With sa feill folk to ficht him añe."	320
	S yk vordis spak <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> kyng, And, for his hye vndirtaking, [Farlyit, and zarnyt hym] to se, <i>That</i> vith hym ay wes vount to be.	324
Valour is to be prized.	A! quhat vorschip is prisit thing, For it makis men to haf loving, Gif it be followit ythandly ; Bot priß of vorschip, nocht-fortli,	328

304. *than had*] *has*.305. *tak the air*] *so in* H ; awent hym E.313. *Fourteyn*] Fifteene H. *slayn war*] war slayne.316. *thaim*] *so in* E ; *thai* C ; they H. *byrd*] *so in* E ; wald H.320. *folk*] for. *him*] E *om.* *him añe*] allane H.323. *So in* E (*but with* for *inserted**before* to) ; H *has*—They ferlied and yarned him to see ; C *has*—Sic zarnit in hym ferly to se (*which seems corrupt*).325. *quhat*] how H. *prisit*] perfytt E ; a perfyte H.326. *makis*] mayss.327. *ythandly*] ythenly E ; wortely H.328. *Bot*] For.

- Is [hard] to vyn but gret travale ;
 Oft till defende and oft assale,
 And till be in *thair* dedis wið,
 Gerris men of vorschip vyn *the* priß. 332
Thar may no man haf worthyhede,
 Bot he haf wit to steir his stede,
 And se quhat is to leif or ta.
 Vorschip Extremyteis has twa ; 336
 Fule-hardyment *the* formast is,
 And *the* *tothir* is cowardisð,
 And *thai* ar bath for to forsak.
 Fule-hardyment will all vndirtak, 340
 Als weill thingis to leiff as ta ;
 Bot cowardisð dois na thing sua,
 Bot vterly forsakis all ;
 And *that* war voundir for to fall, 344
 Na war falt of discrecione.
 For-*thi* has vorschip sic renouñe,
That it is [mene] betuix *thai* twa,
 And takis *that* is till vndirta, 348
 And levis *that* is to leif ; for it
 Has so gret varnasyng of vit,
That it all peralis weill can se,
 And all avantagis *that* may be. 352
 It [wald] till hardyment [hald] haly,
 With-*thi* away war *the* foly.
 For hardyment vith foly is viß ;
 Bot hardyment, *that* mellit is 356
 Vith vit, [Is] vorschip ay, per-de ;
 For, but vit, vorschip may nocht be.

Continually to
 fight gains men
 the prize of
 valour.

Valour has two
 extremities ; the
 one foolhardi-
 ness, the other
 faintheartedness.

Valour is the
 mean between
 [Fol. 46. C.]
 them.

It is prudent.

Hardiness,
 mingled with wit,
 becomes valour.

329. [*harð* EH] herd C. *but*] for E ; but H.

333. *Thar*] And.

334. *stede*] deid E ; deed H.

340. *will all*] all will.

344. *And*] Bot. *voundir*] wonder H ; der (*sic*) E (*added afterwards*).

345. *falt*] faute.

347. [*mene* E] mid H ; mellit C.

350. *varnasyng*] warnysing.

353. *It wald*] *so in* H ; It will C ; I wald E. [*hald* H] heyld E ; heill C.

354. *the*] E *om.*

355. *viss*] vice E ; H *om.*

357. [*Is* EH] and C.

This king combined manhood with wit.

*This nobill kyng that we of reid,
Mengit all tyme vith vit manheid ;* 360

*That men may be this melle se.
His vit hym schawit the strat entre
Of the furde, and the ysche alsua ;
He thought that thai mycht neuir our-ga* 364
Apon a man that wes worthy.

He knew the deed could be done.

*Tharfor his hardyment hastely
Thought weill it mycht be vndirtaene,
Sen that anis mycht assale bot aene.* 368

*Thus hardyment, gouernit vith vit,
That he all tym vald sammyn knyht,
Gert him of vorschipe haf the prif,
And oft our-cum his enymyf.* 372

How douglas slew thrillvall.

[Here the Inglis captan & othir ar slayn.]

The king still dwells in Carriek.

THE king in carrik duelt all still ;
His men assemblit fast him till,
That in the land war traualande,
Quhen thai of this deid herd tithand. 376
For thai thar vre with him vald ta,
Gif he war eft assaltheit swa.
Bot zeit than Iames of douglas

[Fol. 21. E.]

Douglas is near Douglasdale.

In douglasdail traualand was, 380
Or ellis weill neirhand thar-by,
In hiddillis sum-deill preuely.
For he valde se his gouernyng,

360. *Mengit*] Mellyt E ; Melled H. EH omit he.
361. *men may*] may men. 371. *haf*] winne H.
362. *hym schawit*] schawyt hym. RUBRIC. *From C ; second rubric*
363. *ysche*] wschyng E ; ishing H. *from E ; H has*—How Iames of Dow-
364. *That*, as him thocht, war hard glas with a traine, Slew Thriswaile,
to ta E ; That him thought was hard and his men of maine.
to ta H. 373. *C has Y for TH. all*] ay E ;
365. *wes*] war. then H.
367. *weill*] well H ; E *places it* 377. *with him vald*] wald with
after be. hym.
369. *gouernit*] gouernit he C ; but 378. *he war eft*] that he eft war.

- That had the castell in keping ;* 384
And gert mak mony a Iuperdy,
To se quhethir he wald ysche blithly.
Quhen he persauit weill that he
Vald blithly ysche with his menzhe, 388
He maid a gadding preuely
Of thame that war of his party,
That wes so feill that thai durst ficht [Fol. 46 b. C.]
With thrill-wall and all the mycht 392
Of thame that in the castell were.
He schup him in the nycht to fare
To sandylandis ; and neir thar-by
He him enbuschit preuely, 396
And fand a few a trayn to ma ;
That soñe in the mornyng can ta
Cattale, that wes the castell by,
And syne vith-drew thame halely 400
Toward thame that enbuschit ware.
Than thrill-wall, forouten mare,
Gert armē his men forouten baid,
And yschit with all the men he had, 404
And followit fast eftir the ky.
He wes arayit at poynt clenly,
Outakyn that his hede wes bair.
Than vith the men that vith him war 408
The cattale followit he gude speid,
Richt as a man that had no dreid,
Till that he of thame gat a sicht,

Douglas plots
against Thirlwall.Thirlwall
sallies out,

after some cattle.

385. *a*] E om.387. *Quhen*] And quhen E. *weill*
E om.390. *of*] on.391. *ves*] war.392. *thrill-wall*] thyrwall E ; Thris-
waile H.395. *neir thar*] *ner thar* E (*where*
it is written "thar ner," with marks
to shew that the words should be
*transposed ; hence misprinted thar**ner in J ; but P has it right).*397. *fand*] send E ; sent H.398. *ta*] ga.399. *Cattale*] & tuk catell.400. *halely*] hastily.405. *ky*] *se* in H ; cry PJ (*but I*
*read ky in E).*406. *arayit*] armyt E ; armed H.407. *that*] E om.411. *of thame gat*] gat off thaim.

	<i>Than prikrit thai with all thair mycht,</i>	412
	<i>Followand thame out of aray,</i>	
	<i>And thai sped thame fleand, quhill thai</i>	
	<i>Fer by thar buschement war all past ;</i>	
	<i>And thrill-wall euir chasit on fast.</i>	416
The men in ambush start out,	<i>And than thai that enbuschit war</i>	
	<i>Yschit till him, bath les and mar,</i>	
	<i>And rasit suddandly the cry ;</i>	
	<i>And thai that saw sa suddandly</i>	420
	<i>That folk sa egirly cum prikand</i>	
	<i>Betuix thame and thair varrand,</i>	
	<i>Thai war in-to full gret affray ;</i>	
	<i>And for thai war out of Aray,</i>	424
and Thirlwall's men flee.	<i>Sum of thaim fled, and sum abaid ;</i>	
	<i>And douglas, that thar with him had</i>	
	<i>A gret menze, full egirly</i>	
	<i>Assalit, and scalit thame hastely,</i>	428
	<i>And in schort tym cummerit thaim sua,</i>	
	<i>That weill nañe eschapit thaim fra.</i>	
Thirlwall is slain.	<i>Thrillwall, that wes thair capitane,</i>	
	<i>Wes thair in-to the bargane slane,</i>	432
	<i>And of his men the mast party ;</i>	
[Fol. 47. C.]	<i>The laif fled full affrayitly.</i>	
	<i>Douglas his menze fast can chaf,</i>	
	<i>And the flearis thair wais tais</i>	436
	<i>To the castell in full gret hy ;</i>	
	<i>The formast enterit spedely,</i>	
Douglas's men overtake the fugitives.	<i>Bot the chassaris sped thame so fast,</i>	
	<i>That thai ourtuk sum at the last,</i>	440
	<i>And thame forout mercy can sla.</i>	
	<i>And quhen thai of the castell swa</i>	

415. *all*] E *om.*416. *euir*] *ay. on*] E *om.*421. *sa—cum*] come egrly.422. *Betuix*] *Rycht betuix* E; H
omits *Rycht.*429. *cummerit*] *written cumnerit*

C; cumbred H; ourraid E.

430. *That*] C has *That thair*; butEH omit *thair.*432. *in-to*] in.440. *at*] off.441. *forout*] *forowtyn.*

Saw [*thaim*] slay of *thair* men *thaim* by,
Thai sparit *the* *zettis* hastely, 444
 And in hy to *the* vallis ran.

Iames of douglas [*his*] men³he *than*
 Sesit weill hastely in hand
 At *thai* about *the* castell fand ; 448
 Till *thar* reset syne went *thair* vay.
Thusgat yschit thrillvall *that* day.

Douglas seizes
 booty, and re-
 treats.

Q when thirilwall on *this* maner
 Had yschit, as I tell *zow* heir, 452

Iames of douglas and his men
 Buskit *thame* all *sammyn* *then*,
 And went *thair* vay toward *the* kyng,
 In gret hy ; for *thai* herd tithyng, 456

Douglas joins
 the king.

That of vallanch *schir* Amery,
 With a full gret cheuelry
 Bath of ynglis and scottis men,
 With gret felony war reddy *then* 460

Sir Aymer de
 Valence seeks the
 king in Cumnock.

Assemblit [for] to seik *the* kyng,
That wes *that* tym with his gaderyng
 In [cumnok], quhar it stratest was.
Thiddir went Iames of douglas, 464

That wes richt welcum to *the* kyng ;
 And quhen he tald had *that* tithing,
 How *that* *schir* amer wes cumand
 For to hunt hym out of *the* land, 468

Douglas tells
 Bruce of it.

With hund and horn, *rycht* as he were
 A volf, [a] theif, or thefis fere,
Than said *the* king, "it may weill fall,
Thouch he cum and his power all, 472

443. [*thaim* E] them H ; C om.

Ingliss.

446. [*his* E] *the* C ; H om. Cf. l.

461. [*for* EH] *thame* C.

435.

463. [*cumnok* EH] *carrik* C ; see

448. At] *That*.

l. 511.

450. Thus *Thriswaile* ished to that
 essay H.

465. *That*] &.

466. *tald had*] had *tauld*.

457. *vallanch*] *Walence*.

470. [*a* E] C om. *a--or*] or els a

459. *ynglis and scottis*] *Scottis* & H.

We sall abyde in *this* cuntre,
And gif he *cumis*, we sall him se."

[Fol. 47 b. C.;
Fol. 21 b. E.]

[Heire folows the king R. schir emery & Iohn of
lorn with a slewthhound.]

	<i>The</i> king spak apon <i>this</i> maner ;	
Sir Aymer gathers a com- pany,	And of vallanch <i>schir</i> amer	476
	Assemblit a gret cumpany	
	Of nobill men and of vorthy,	
	Of yngland and of lowdiane,	
	And he has alsua with him tane	480
and John of Lorn collects 800 men.	Iohne of lorn, and all his mycht, <i>That</i> had of vorthy men and vicht	
	With him viij hundreth men & ma.	
They take a sleuth-hound with them.	A sleuthhund had he <i>thar</i> alsua	484
	Sa gude, <i>that</i> change vald for na thing ;	
	And sum men sais zeit <i>that</i> the kyng	
	As a strecour hym nwrst had,	
	And ay sa mekill of hym maid,	488
	<i>That</i> with his hand he vald hym feyd,	
The hound knew the king well.	He followit hym quhar <i>euir</i> he zeit ;	
	Swa <i>that</i> the hwnd hym lufit swa,	
	<i>That</i> he vald part na viij hym fra.	492
	Bot how <i>that</i> Iohn of lorn him had,	
	I herd <i>neuir</i> mencione be made ;	
	Bot men sais it wes certane thing	
	<i>That</i> he had him in his sesing,	496
	And throu hym thought <i>the</i> kyng to ta.	
	For he wist he hym luffit swa,	
	<i>That</i> fra he mycht anys feill	
	<i>The</i> kyngis sent, he wist rycht weill	500
	<i>That</i> he vald change it for na thyng.	

RUBRIC. *From* E.

476. *vallanch*] Walence.

479. *lowdiane*] lowthiane.

485. *change vald*] wald chang.

487. *strecour*] traytour E; Trait-
tour H.

488. *ay*] E om. *maid*] he maid.

489. *with—he*] hys awyn handis.

491. *lufit*] folowyt E; loued H.

Here H *wrongly* inserts ll. 497, 498.

496. *sesing*] leading H.

This Iohn of lorn hatit *the* kyng
 For *schir* Iohn̄ cwmyn his emys sak ;
 Micht he hym *outhir* sla or tak,
 He wald nocht priß his liff a stra,
 With-*thi* he vengeans on hym *mycht* ta.

John of Lorn
 hated the king.

504

[How Sir Aymer and Iohn of Lorne
 Chased the King with Hound and horne.]

The vardane *than*, *schir* Amery,
 With Iohn̄e of lorn̄e in *cumpany*,
 And *othir* of gud renoune alsua ;
 Thomas randale wes āne of *thai*
That cum in *cumnok* to seik *the* kyng,
That wes weill war of *thar* *cummyng*,
 And wes vp in *the* strenthis *then*
 And with hym weill thre hundreth men.
 His *brothir* *that* tyme with hym was,
 And alsua Iames of douglas.

508

512 The king has 300
men in Cumnock.

Schir Ameryis rout he saw,
That held *the* playn ay & *the* law,
 And in haill battale always raid.

516

[Fol. 48. C.]

The kyng, *that* na supposing had
 [*That*] *thai* war mair *than* he saw *thair*,
 Till *thame*, and *nouthir* ellis-quhar,
 Had [ey, &] vroucht vnvittandly.

520 The king only re-
gards Sir Aymer
de Valence ;

For Iohn̄e of lorn full sutelly
 Behynd thought to suppriß *the* kyng.

524 for John of Lorn
keeps behind a
hill.

Tharfor with all his *gaderyng*
 About āne hill he held his way,
 And held hym in-to cowert ay,
 Till he so neir com to *the* kyng
 Or he persaut his *cummyng*,

528

503. *schir*] E om.506. *With-thi*] Sa *that* E; Bot gif H.RUBRIC. *From* H.508. *Iohne of lorne*] *this* Ihone.511. *That—in*] Come in-till E;
Came in H.514. *thre*] three H; iij E.521. [*That* EH] C om. *mair*] so
in EH; no mair C.523. [*ey* E] eye H; he C. [*ſ* EH]
C om. *vroucht*] vroucht *thar* C; but
EH omit *thar*.527. *he*] E omits; H retains. *his*]
the.

- That* he wes cummyn on hym weill neir.
The tothir host [&] schir amer 532
 Presit on *the tothir* party.
- The king is in
 great jeopardy. *The kyng* wes in gret Iuperdy,
That wes on *athir* syde vmbeset
 With fayis *that* to slay hym thret ; 536
 And *the* lest party of *thame* twa
 Wes starkar fer na he and ma.
 And quhen he saw *thame* preß him to,
 He thought in hy quhat wes to do, 540
 And said, "lordis, we haf no mycht
 At *this* tyme, for to stand and ficht.
Thar-for departis vs in thre,
 All sall nocht swa assalzeit be ; 544
 And in thre parteis hald our vay."
 Syne till his consall can he say
 Betuix *thame*, in-to preuate,
 In quhat stede *thar* repair suld be. 548
 With *that* *thair* gat all ar *thai* gañe,
 Ande in thre partis *thair* vay has tañe.
 John of Lorn sets
 the hound on the
 king's trace. *Than* Iohn of lorn com to *the* plaß
 Quhar-fra *the* kyng departit was, 552
 And in his traif *the* hund he set,
That *than*, forouten langar let,
 Held evyn *the* vay eftir *the* kyng,
 Richt as he had of hym knawying, 556
 And left *the tothir* parteis twa,
 As he na kepe to *thame* vald ta.
 And quhen *the* kyng saw [his] cummyng,
 [Fol. 48b. C.] Eftir his rout in-till A lyng, 560
 He thought he knew *that* it wes he.

532. [ð E] and H; *than* C.533. *on*] apon.537. *thame*] *the*.538. *fer na*] *than*.542. *At*] As at. *for*] E om.546. *consall*] priwe folk E; Menye

H.

551. *Than*] E om.553. *traiss*] trace.559. [*his* EH] *thair* C; but cf. l.

561.

561. *he*] *thai* E; they H.

- Thar*for he bad till his menþhe
 3eit *than* in thre depart *thame* soñe,
 And *thai* did sua forouten hoyn,
 And held *thair* way in thre parteis.
The hund did *than* sa gret mastris,
That he held ay, forout changing,
Eftir the rout quhar wes *the* kyng.
 And quhen *the* kyng has seyn *thaim* sua
 All in a rout *eftir* hym ta
The way, and follow nocht *his* men,
 He had a gret persavyng *then*
That *thai* knew [him]; for-*thi* in hy
 He bad his men richt hastely
 Scale, and ilk man hald *his* way
 All be hym-self, and sua did *thai*.
 Ilk man a syndri gat is gañe,
 And *the* kyng has with him tañe
 His forstir *brothir*, forouten ma,
 And *sammyn* held *thair* gat *thai* twa.
The hund alwais followit *the* kyng,
 And changit nocht for na parting,
 Bot ay followit *the* kyng's traß,
 But *vaueryng*, as he passit was.
 And quhen *that* Iohñe of lorñ saw
The [hund] so hard *eftir* hym draw,
 And followit *straucht* *eftir* *thai* twa,
 He knew *the* kyng wes añe of *thai*.
 He bad v of his cumpany

The king again
divides the men
with him into
three bands.

564

[Fol. 22. E.]

568

The pursuers
still follow him.'

572

He disperses all
his men.

576

580

Only his foster-
brother is with
him.

584

The hound still
follows his trace.

588

564. *hoyn*] hone.
 566. *than*] *thar*.
 567. *he*] E *om.* *forout*] for-owtyn.
 570. *ta*] to ta C (*but to is not
 wanted*); ga EH.
 573. [*him* EH] C *om.*
 575. *ilk man*] Ilkan.
 576. *be*] by H; E *om.*
 580. *gat*] E *om.*
 581. *alwais followit*] folowyt al-
 wayis.

582. *nocht*] E *om.* *parting*] de-
 parting.
 583. *trass*] trace.
 584. *vaueryng*] waweryng.
 585. *that*] E *om.*
 586. [*hund* E] Hound H; hundi-
 C. *so hard*] sa fast H; E *om.*
 587. *straucht*] strak E; fast H.
 589. *He*] And. *v*] *so in* E; *fiuo*

John of Lorn
sends five men to
take him.

That war richt wicht men and hardy,
And als on fute spediast ware
Of all *that* in *that* rout war *thar*, 592
Ryn eftir hym, and him our-ta—
“And let hym na-við paß 3ow fra.”

[Heire v chosyn men ar send to tak the kyng.]

The five men
overtake him.

And fra *thai* herd had *the* biddying,
Thai held *the* vay eftir *the* kyng, 596
And followit hym so spedely,
That *thai* him weill soyn can our-hy.
The king *than* saw *thame* cumand ner,
And wes anoyit in gret maner, 600
For he thought, gif *thai* war vorthy,
Thai mycht hym trawale and tary,

[Fol. 49. C.]

And hald hym suagat taryand,
Till *the* remanand suld cum at hand. 604
Bot had he dred bot anerly
Thame v., I trow all sekirly
He suld nocht haf full mekill dreid.
And till his fallow, as he 3eid, 608

He agrees with
his foster-brother
to withstand the
five.

He said, “3on v ar fast cumand,
Thai ar weill neir now at our hand.
Swa is *thair* ony help with *the* ?
For we sall soyn assalit be.” 612
“3ha, *schir*,” he said, “all *that* I may.”
“*Thou* sais weill,” said *the* kyng, “perfay,
I se *thame* cumand till vs neir.
I will na *forthir*, bot richt heir 616

591. *on*] off.

592. *that* (2)] *thair*. *thar*] E *om*.
H *has*—That they might finde among
them there.

594. *3ow*] *thaim* E; *but* H *has* you.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

595. *herd had*] had herd.

596. *the* (1)] *thair*.

598. *Here* H *has the rubric*—How
the King slew the fue men, That Iohn

of Lorne sent to him then.

599. *than*] *that*.

600. *And*] E *om*.

602. *Catchword*—And hald him
suagat taryand.

604. *suld cum*] com.

607. *nocht—full*] have had na.

609. *3ow*] *thir*.

611. *with*] at E; in H.

- Byde, quhill *that* I am in aynd,
 And se quhat fors *that thai* can faynd."
The kyng than stude full sturdely,
 And *the v soyn*, in full gret hy, 620
 Com vith gret schoyr and mannsyng.
 Thre of *thame* went on-to *the kyng* ;
 And till his man *the tothir* twa.
 Vith swerd in hand can stoutly ga. 624
The kyng met thame that till hym socht,
 And till *the* first sic rowt he rocht,
That ere and cheik down in *the* half
 He schare, and of *the schuldír* als. 628 Bruce kills the
 foremost.
 He [ruschyt] down all desaly ;
 The twa *that* saw sa suddanly
Thair fallow fall, effrayit var,
 And stert a litill *ouír*mair. 632
The kyng vith that blenkyt hym by,
 And saw *the* twa full sturdely
 Agane his man gret melle ma.
 Vith *that* he left his awn twa, 636
 And till *thame that* faucht vith his man
 A lowp richt lychtly maid he *than*,
 And smat *the* hed of of *the* tane.
 To mete his awn syne is he gane, 640
That com on hym Rycht hardely.
 He met *the* first sa egyrly, [Fol. 49 b. C.]
That vith his swerd, *that* scharply schare,
The arm he fra *the* body bare. 644 He soon after
 kills two more of
 them.
 Quhat strakis *thai* gaf I can nocht tell,
 Bot to *the* kyng so fair befell,

617. *Byde*—I] I will byd quhill Io
 E; Abide while I H. *in*] into H.

620. *soyn*] sum E; men H.

621. *schoyr*] schor E; shore H.

622. *Thre*] *Then* ij E; And three
 H. *on-to*] to EH.

629. [*ruschyt* E] rushed H; dus-
 chit C. *desaly*] disyly.

634. *full*] some E; men H.

636. *awn*] awin.

639. *of of*] quite off H; off E.

641. *That*] *Thai*. *Rycht hardely*]
 full sturdely.

643. *his*] *the*.

644. E *places* he *before* bare.

- That, thouch he trauale had & payn,*
He of his famen four has slayn. 648
- His man kills the
 fifth. *His fostir brothir eftir soyn*
The fift has out of dawis doyn.
And quhen the kyng saw that all fiff
 [Fol. 22 b. E.] *War on that viß brought out of lif,* 652
Till his fallow than can he say,
"Thou has helpit richt weill, perfay."
"It likis zow to say sua," said he,
"Bot till gret part to zow tuk ze, 656
That slew four or I slew aine!"
- The king praises
 his man's
 prowess. *The kyng said, "as the glew is gane,*
Bettir than thou I mycht It do,
For I had mair lasair thar-to. 660
The twa fallowis that delt vyth the,
Quhen thai me saw assalzeit with thre,
Of me richt na kyn dout thai had ;
For thai wend I wes stratly stad. 664
And for-thi that thai dred me nocht,
Noy thame fer out the mair I moucht."
Vith that the kyng lukyt hym by,
And saw of lorn the Cumpany 668
Neir with thair sleuthhund fast cumand.
- He retreats to a
 wood. *Than till a vod, that wes neir hand,*
He went with his fallow in hy ;
God sauf thame for his gret mercy ! 672

649. *eftir*] *thar-eftir*.650. E *puts* has *before* done (= doyn).654. *richt*] E *om*.656. *till*] the E ; ouer H.657. *That* slew iij off the fyve zow ane E ; Ye slew foure of the fiue alane H.

660. I] Ik.

661. *The*] For *the*.662. *me saw*] saw me.664. *wes stratly*] sa straytly war.666. *Noy*] so in EH ; so also in P ; but J actually prints Nothir (!).669. *Neir*] Weill ner. *fast*] E *om*.

[BOOK VII.]

How Iohn of lorne soucht the gud kyng robert
bruce vyth the sleuth-hund.

THE kyng toward *the* wod is gañe,
Wery for-swat and vill of vayn ;

In-till *the* wod soyn enterit he,

And held down toward a vale,

4 Bruce finds a
stream in a vale.

Quhar throu *the* wod a vattir ran.

Thiddir in gret hy went he than,

And begouth to rest hym thair,

And said he mycht no forthirmar.

8 [Fol. 50. C.]

His man said, "*schir*, *that* may nocht be ;

He says he can
go no further.

Abyde þhe heir, þe sal soyn se

V hundreth þarnand þou to sla,

And *thai* ar fele aganis twa ;

12

And sen we may, nocht deill wyth mycht,

His man cheers
him on.

Help vs all *that* we may vyth slycht."

The kyng said, "sen *that* thou will swa,

Ga furth, and I sall vith *the* ga.

16

Bot I haf herd oftsið say,

That quha endlang a vattir ay

RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—How
the King scaped fra his faes, And how
the sloothound slaine was.

1. C *has* Y for TH.

2. *for-swat*] for-swayt E ; for sweit
H. *vayn*] wane.

6. *went*] wend.

7. *to*] for to.

8. *forthirmar*] farther fare H.

9. *that*] It.

12. *twa*] ws twa.

14. *Help—all*] We mon helpe H.

17. *oftsiss*] oftymys.

	Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger	
He wishes to make the hound lose the scent.	Bath <i>the</i> sleuthhund & <i>the</i> ledar	20
	Tyne <i>the</i> sleuth men gert him ta ;	
	Pruf we gif it will now do swa.	
	For war 3on deullis hund a-vay,	
	I roucht <i>nocht</i> of <i>the</i> layff, perfoy."}	24
	[Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.]	
	As he deuisit, <i>thai</i> haf doñe,	
He wades down the stream for some distance.	And enterit in <i>the</i> wattir soñe,	
	And held on endlang it <i>thar</i> way,	
	And syne to <i>the</i> land 3eid <i>thai</i> ,	28
	And held <i>thair</i> way as <i>thai</i> did ere.	
John of Lorn finds his five men dead.	And Iohñ of lorn, with gret effere,	
	Com vith his rout richt to <i>the</i> place	
	Quhar <i>that</i> his v men slañ was.	32
	He menynt <i>thame</i> quhen he <i>thaim</i> saw,	
	And said eftir a litill thraw,	
	<i>That</i> he suld wenge in hy <i>thar</i> blude ;	
	Bot <i>othir</i> wayis <i>the</i> gammyn 3ude.	36
	<i>Thair</i> vald he mak no mair duelling,	
	Bot furth in hy followit <i>the</i> king.	
	Richt to <i>the</i> burn [<i>thai</i>] passit ar ;	
The hound stops short at the stream.	Bot <i>the</i> sleuth-hund maid stynting <i>thar</i> ,	40
	And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,	
	<i>That</i> he na certane gat couth ga.	
	Till at <i>the</i> last <i>than</i> Iohne of lorñ	
	Persauit <i>the</i> hund <i>the</i> sleuth had lorñ,	44
	And said, " we haf tynt <i>this</i> trauell ;	
John of Lorn retreats.	To pas <i>forthir</i> may <i>nocht</i> avale ;	
[Fol. 50 b. C.]	For <i>the</i> wode is bath braid and vyde,	
	And he is weill fer be <i>this</i> tyde.	48

20. *the* (2)] his.21. *sleuth*] Sent that H.22. *now do*] so in EH ; do now C.24. *roucht*] rek H.RUBRIC. *From* E.27. *on*] doun E ; downe H. *it*] in
H ; E *om*.35. *in hy*] E *om*. *blude*] dead H.36. *3ude*] yeed H.39. [*thai* E] they H ; *thame* C.41. *vaueryt*] waweryt.43. *than*] *that*.47. *braid*] lang H.

Tharfor I rede we turn agane,
And vast no mair travale in vayn."
Vith that releyt he his menzhe,
And his way to the host tuk he. 52

[Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.]

THus eschapit *the* nobill kyng ;
 Bot sum men sais, *this* [eschaping]
 Apon aⁿe *othir* maner fell
Than throu *the* vading ; for *thai* tell, 56
That the kyng a gud archer had,
 And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,
That he wes left swa anerly,
 He ran on fut alwayis hym by, 60
 Till he in-till *the* wod wes gaⁿe.
Than said he till hym-self allane,
That he arest rycht *thair* vald ma,
 And luk gif he *the* hund mycht sla. 64
 For gif *the* hund mycht lest on lif,
 He vist full weill *that* *thai* vald [d]rif
The kyngis tra^s till *thai* hym ta ;
Than wist he weill *thai* vald him sla. 68
 And for he wald his lord succour,
 He put his lif in auentur,
 And stud in-till a busk lurkand
 Quhill *that* *the* hund com at his hand, 72
 And vith aⁿe arrow soyn hym slew,
 And throu *the* vod syne hym vithdrew.

Some say that
Bruce was saved
by an archer,

who lurked in
the wood,

and shot the
hound with an
arrow.

49. *I rede*] is gud E ; is good H.

51. *releyt*] relyit.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *the* MS. has
... *ellis*, which J. prints tells, but
marks it as doubtful.

53. C has Y for TH.

54. [eschaping E] escaping H ; en-
chaping C ; but cf. last line.

55. *fell*] C has it fell ; but EH
omit it.

60. *fut*] sid E ; side H.

61. *he*] E om. in-till] in-to.

64. *And*] To.

65. *on lif*] in lyue.

66. *He—full*] He wyst rycht weile.
drif] dryve EH ; rif C.

67. *till*] till E (misprinted that J).

72. *at*] to H ; a word erased here
in E.

At any rate, the
king escaped at
[Fol. 23. E.]
that stream.

Bot quethir his [eschaping] fell
As I tald first, or now I tell, 76
I wat it weill, without lesyng,
At *that* burn eschapit *the* king.

How the thre men that bare the veddar schep
thought to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.

John of Lorn
joins Sir Aymer.

THE king has furth his vays tañe,
And Iohne of lorne agane is gañe 80
To *schir* Amer, *that* fra *the* chaß
With his men *than* reparit waß,
That litill sped in *thair* chassing ;
For [t]how *that* *thai* maid following 84
Full egirly, *thai* wan bot small ;
Thair fayis neir eschapit all.

Sir Thomas Ran-
dolph wins
[Fol. 51. C.]
Bruce's banner.

Men sais, *schir* thomas randale *than*,
Chassand, *the* kyngis baner van, 88
Quhar-throu in yngland vyth *the* kyng
He had *rycht* gret price and lovyng.
Quhen *the* chaseris releit war,
And Iohne of lorñ had met *thaim* *thar*, 92
[He] tald *schir* Amer all *the* caß,
How *that* *the* king eschapit was,
And how *that* he his v men slew,
And syne he to *the* vod hym drew. 96

Sir Aymer praises
Bruce's valour.

Quhen *schir* Amer herd *this*, in hy
He sanyt hym for *the* ferly,
And said, "he is gretly to prifß,
For I knaw nane *that* liffand is 100

75. *his*] so in H ; *this* E ; *thus* his
C. [eschaping E] escaping H ; en-
chapin C.

77. *it*] E om.

78. *At that*] *That* at *the*.

RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—What
maner that the thieues three, Made to
the King slight lawtie.

79. C *has* Y for TH. *has* furth]
so in E ; furth has C ; is fourth H.

83. *litill*—*in*] sped lytill.

84. *For thow*] Thought E ; And
thought H ; For how C. *following*]
gret folowing.

88. *van*] wan.

90. *lovyng*] lowing.

91. *releit*] relyit.

93. [He EH] And C.

96. *he*] E om. *vod*] wode.

98. *sanyt*] sained H.

- That* at myscheif can help hym swa ;
 I trow he suld be hard to sla,
 And he war bodyn all evynly ;”
 On *this* viß spak *schir* Amery. 104
 [Here iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.]
 And *the* gud kyng held furth *his* way,
 He and *his* man, ay quhill *that thai*
 Passit [owt] throu *the* forest war. The king and his
 Syne in a mwre *thai* enterit ar, 108 man cross a
That wes bath hee [&] lang & braid ; moor.
 And or *thai* half it passit had,
Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,
 Lik to licht men and vauerand. 112 They meet three
 Swerdis *thai* had and axis als, men with swords
 And ane of *thame* apon his hals and axes, one of
 A mekill bundyn weddir bare. wether.
Thai met *the* kyng and halsit [him] *thar* ; 116
 And *the* kyng *thame* *thar* halsing 3ald,
 And askit *thame* quhethir *thai* vald.
Thai said, “robert *the* bruce *thai* socht,
 To meit vith hym gif *that thai* mocht ; 120 They seek Robert
Thair duelling with hym wald *thai* ma.” the Bruce.
The kyng said, “gif *that* 3he will swa,
 Haldis furth 3our vay with me,
 And I sall ger 3ow soyn hym se.” 124 Bruce says he
Thai persaut be his spekyng, will show them
 And his effer, he wes *the* kyng. where he is.
Thai changit contenanß and late,
 And held nocht in *the* first stat ; 128 [Fol. 51 b. C.]

102. *sla*] ta H.103. *all*] EH *om.*

RUBRIC. From E.

106. E *has*—Betuix him & his man
quhill *thai* ; so in H.107. [owt E] out H ; C *om.*

108. a] so in H ; the E.

109. *That*] E *has* yt (= *that*),
which PJ misprint as It. [ð E] C*om.*112. *vauerand*] wauerand.116. *halsit*] halist E ; hailed H.
[him EH] C *om.* *thar*] faire H.120. *To*] so in H ; For E.126. *effer*] affeeres H. E *has*—
That he wes *the* selwyn Robert kyng.127. *Thai*] &.128. *stat*] state E ; estate H.

- They were foes
to Bruce. For *thai* var fayis to *the* kyng,
And thought to cum in-to scowkyng,
And duell with hym quhill *that thai* saw
Thar tym, and bryng hym *thar* of daw. 132
Thai grantit till his spek for-*thi* ;
Bot *the* kyng, *that* wes vitty,
Persaut weill be *thair* [h]awying
That thai lufit hym in na thing. 136
- The king makes
them walk apart. He said “fallowis, 3he man all thre,
Forthir aquynt quhill *that* we be,
All be 3our-self forrouth ga,
And on *the* sammyn viß we twa 140
Sall fallow 3ow behynd weill neir.”
Quod thai, “schir, it is na mysteir
To trow in-till vs any Ill.”
“Nane do I,” said he, “bot I will 144
That 3he ga forrow vs, quhill we
Bettir with *othir* knawyn be.”
“We grant,” *thai* said, “sen 3e will swa ;”
And furth apon *thair* gat can ga. 148
Thus 3eid *thai* till the nycht wes neir,
And *than* *the* formast cumin weir
Till a vast husbandis houß, & *thar*
Thai slew the veddir at *thai* bar, 152
And [strake] fyre for to rost *thar* met,
And askit *the* kyng gif he vald et,
And rest hym till *the* met war dicht ?
- They come to an
empty house, and
slay the wether. And *than* *the* formast cumin weir
Till a vast husbandis houß, & *thar*
Thai slew the veddir at *thai* bar, 152
And [strake] fyre for to rost *thar* met,
And askit *the* kyng gif he vald et,
And rest hym till *the* met war dicht ?

130. *scowkyng*] sculking E; talk-
ing H.

132. *tym*] poynt EH.

135. *hawying*] hawing E; hauing
H; awyng C.

136. *in*] well H; E om.

137. *man*] mon E; must H.

139. *self*] selwyn. *forrouth*]
furth E; before vs H.

141. *3ow*] you H; E om.

143. *in-till*] into H; in E.

145. *forrow* vs] fourth thus. H

has—Ye ga before vs a litle wie.

149. *Here* H *has* the RUBRIC—
The slaying of the thieues three, And
how the King his death was nie.

151. *vast*] waist E; waste H.
husbandis] housbandis E (*printed*
housband PJ); husband H.

152. *veddir*] wethir E; wedder
H.

153. [strake H] slew CE (*evidently*
copied from l. 152). *rost*] make H.

- The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,*
 Assentit to *thair speke* in hy,
 Bot he said, ‘he vald anerly
 Betuyx hym & his fallow be
 At a fyre, and *thai* all thre
 In *the* End of *the* houß, suld ma
 Ane *othir* fyre;’ and *thai* did swa.
Thai drew *thame* in *the* houß end,
 And half *the* veddar till hym send ;
 And *thai* rostit in hy *thair* met,
 And fell *rycht* frakly for till et.
The kyng weill lang he [fastyt] had,
 And had *rycht* mekill travale made ;
*Thar*for he ete richt egyptyly.
 And quhen he etyn had hastely,
 He had to slepe sa mekill vill,
That he mycht set na let *thar*-till.
 For quhen *the* vanys fillit ar,
The body vorthis hevyr euirmar ;
 And to slepe drawis hevynes.
The kyng that all for-travalit [wes],
 Saw *that* hym vorthit slep neidwais ;
 Till his fostir brothir he sais,
 “May I trast *the* me to walk,
 Till I a litill slepyng tak ?”
 “*3*ha, *schir*,” he said, “till I may dre.”
The kyng than vynkit a litill we,
- 156 They offer the
king some meat.
- 160 He has two
fires made.
- 164 The three men
sit near one fire,
and Bruce and
his man at the
other.
[Fol. 52. C.]
[Fol. 23 b. E.]
- 168 Bruce eats, and
feels sleepy.
- 172
- 176
- 180 He asks his man
to watch.

156. I] Ik.

159, 160. E has—At A fyr & *thai* all thre On na wyss with *thaim* till-gyddre be (*which are wrongly transposed*). H agrees with C.161. *suld*] *thai* suld.166. *frakly*] freschly.167. *The*] For *the* EH. *he*] EH om. [fastyt E] fasted H; fastyn C.169. *richt*] full.170. *etyn had*] had etyn.174. *The body*] *so in* H; Men E.174. *vorthis*] *worthys* E; is H.175. *hevynes*] *hewynes* E; *hevynas* C.176. [*wes* E] was C.177, 178. *Transposed* in H.

177. Certes, me behooous to sleepe needwayes H.

179. *May*] Say, may H. *the*] in *the* E. *walk*] waik E; wake H.

180. I] Ik.

181. *dre*] drey.182. *we*] wey E; wie H.

He sleeps very
lightly.

And slepit nocht [full] ynkurly,
[Bot gliffnyt vp oft] suddandly ; 184
For he had drede of *thai* thre men,
That at the tothir fyre war then.
That thai his fayis war he wyst,
Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist. 188

[Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.]

His man falls
asleep heavily.

The kyng slepit bot litill *than*,
Quhen sic a slepe fell on *his* man,
That he mycht not hald vp his E,
Bot fell on slepe and routit he. 192
Now is *the* kyng in gret perell,
For slepe he swa a litill quhile,
He sall be ded forouten dred.

The three trai-
tors attack the
king.

For *the* thre tratouris tuk gud hede, 196
That he on slep wes and his man.
In full gret hy *thai* raif vp *than*,
And drew *thair* swerdis hastely,
And went toward *the* kyng in hy, 200
Quhen *that thai* saw he slepit swa,
And slepand thought *thai* vald hym sla.
*Till hym *thai* 3eid a full gret paß,

[Fol. 52 b. C.]

The king jumps
up, and finds his
man asleep.

*Bot in *that* tym, throu goddis grace,
The kyng blenkit vp hastely,
And saw his man slepand him by, 204
And saw cumand *the* tratouris thre.
Delyuerly on fut gat he,
And drew his suerd out and *thame* met,

183. [full E] right H ; bot C
(which reverses the sense).

184. [Bot E] And CH. [gliffnyt
E] glifned H ; gluffnyt C. [vp oft]
wp oft E ; vp oft H ; oft vp C.

RUBRIC. From E.

189. bot] bot a.

190. a] E om.

192. on] in. routit] snored H.
he] hey E ; hie H.

201. he slepit] him sleip.

201, 202. And sleeping thought him
for to sla, And his Foster brother
alswa H.

203*, 204*. Also in H ; but not in
E.

203. blenkit vp] wp blenkit EH.
hastely] suddenly H.

205. tratouris] Traitours H ; tothir
E.

206. gat] start H.

- And as he 3eid, his fut he set 208 He stirs him up,
 Apon his man weill hevaly ;
 He valknyt, and raiß all desaly ;
 For *the* sleip masterit hym swa,
 That, or he gat vp, ane of *thai* 212 but one of the
 That com for to sla *the* kyng, three cuts the
 Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng, man down.
 Swa *that* he mycht help hym no mair.
 The kyng so stratly stad wes *thair*, 216
 That he wes neuer 3eit swa stad ;
 Na war *the* Armyng *that* he had,
 He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr.
 Bot nocht-for-*thi*-on sic maneir 220 Bruce fights
 He helpit hym swa *in that* bargañe, against all three,
 That *thai* thre tratouris he has slañe, and slays them
 Throu goddis grace and his manheid. all.
 His fostir brothir *thair* wes ded. 224
 Than wes he vounder will of vayn,
 Quhen he saw he wes left allañe.
 His fostir brothir menynt he, 228 He bemoans his
 And varyit all *the* tothir thre, foster-brother.
 And syne his vay tuk hym allañe,
 And richt toward his trist is gañe.

[Here gais the kyng til his triste.]

- THE kyng went furth vrath & angry,
 Menand his man full tendirly, 232 The king repairs
 And held his vay all hym allane, to his place of
 And richt toward *the* houß is gañe tryst.
 Quhar he set trist to mete his men.
 It wes weill lat of nycht be *then*, 236

210. *valknyt*] waknyt. *all*] E om.221. *He*] God H. *swa*] E om.225. *vayn*] wayn.226. *he wes*] him.228. *varyit*] waryit.RUBRIC. *From E. The MS. has*—He . . . is *the* kyng til his triste.231. C has Y for TH. *vrath*] way
(*sic*). *vrath & angry*] fourth right
wrathfully H.236. *lat of*] inwyth E ; neere the H.

He finds the
goodwife.

He com soyn in *the* houß, and fand

The gud vif on *the* bynk sytand.

Scho askit hym soyn quhat he wes,

[Fol. 53. C.]

And quhyne he com, and quhar he gais.

240

“A travalland man, dame,” said he,

“*That* trauualys heir throu *the* cuntre.”

She says she
welcomes all
wanderers for
the sake of *one*,

Scho said, “all *that* traualand ere,

For saik of *añe*, ar velcom here.”

244

The kyng said, “gud dame, quhat is he

That garris 3ow haue sic specialte

Till men *that* trauualis?” “*schir*, perfoy,”

Quod *the* gud wif, “I sall 3ow say ;

248

viz. good king
Robert,

Gud kyng robert *the* bruce is he,

That is rycht lord of *this* cuntre.

His fayis hym haldiis now in thrang,

Bot I thynk to se or oucht lang

252

who will be king
of all the country.

Hym lord and kyng our all *the* land,

That na fayis sall hym vithstand.”

“Dame, lufis *thou* hym sa weill?” said he.

[Fol. 24. E.]

“3ha, *schir*,” scho said, “sa god me se.”

256

“Dame,” said he, “lo! hym here *the* by,

For I am he ;”—“sa 3he suthly?”

He reveals
himself.

“3ha, certis, dame ;”—“and quhar ar gane

3our men, quhen 3e ar *thus* allane?”

260

“At *this* tyme, dame, I haue no ma.”

Scho said, “it may no vif be swa ;

I haue twa sonnys wicht and hardy,

She makes her
two sons become
his liegemen.

Thai sall becum 3our men in hy.”

264

As scho deuisit, *thai* haue done,

His sworn men becom *thai* soñe.

The wif gart soyn hym [syt] and et ;

238. *bynk*] benk.

239. *Scho*] *That*. *soyn*] E om.

240. *quhyne*] quhen E; whence H.

244. *saiik of ane*] ane his sak E ;
anes sake H.

251. *hym*] now. *now*] him.

257. *lo*] E om.

258. *sa 3he*] I say *the*.

261. *I*] Ik.

263. *I*] Ik.

267. *gart—hym*] syn gert him.
[syt] E] sit H; set C.

- Bot he had schort quhil at *the* met 268
 Sittyn, quhen he herd gret stampyng
 About *the* hous ; *than*, but lettyng,
Thai stert vp, *the* hous to defend ;
 Bot soyn *eftir*, *the* kyng has kend 272
 Iames of douglas ; *than* wes he blith,
 And bad oppyn *the* dures swith ;
 And *thai* com in, all at *thai* ware.
 Schir Eduard *the* bruce wes *thare*, 276
 And Iames als of douglas,
That wes eschapit fra *the* chas,
 And with *the* kyngis *brothir* met.
 Syne to *the* trist *that* *thame* ves set 280
Thai sped *thame* vith *thair* Cumpany,
That war aⁿe hundreth and fifty.

They hear a
noise of feet.

It is James of
Douglas ;

also Sir Edward
Bruce.

[Fol. 53 b. C.]

They have 150
men.

[Heire metis he with his menȝe.]

- And quhen at *thai* has seyn *the* kyng,
Thai war Ioyfull of *thair* metyng, 284
 And askit how he eschapit was,
 And he [*thaim*] tald all hail *the* cas,
 How *the* v men hym presit fast,
 And how [*he*] throu *the* vattir past, 288
 And how he met *the* thevis thre,
 And [*how*] he slepand slayn suld be,
 Quhen he valknyt throu goddis grace ;
 And how his fostyr *brothir* [*was*]
 [*Slayne*], he tald *thame* halely. 292
Than lovyt *thai* god all comonly,
That *thair* lord wes eschapit swa.

He tells them
how he escaped,

and how his
foster-brother
was slain.

268. *had*] has.

271. *to*] for to.

272. *Bot*] *That*.

275. *thai* (2)] they H ; *thar* E.

276. *the bruce*] his brother H.

277. *als*] alsua.

282. *fifty*] weile fyfty.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

285. *he*] *that* he.

286. [*thaim* E] them H ; hym C.

288. [*he* EH] ye C.

290. [*how* EH] C om.

291. *valknyt*] waknyt.

292. [*was* EH] ded wes C.

293. [*Slayne* E] Slaine H ; *Thus*
all C. *halely*] all haly.

294. *lovyt*] lowyt. *all*] E om. *all*
comonly] almightie H.

	<i>Than</i> spak <i>thai</i> vordis to and fra,	296
	Till at the last <i>the</i> kyng can say,	
The king harangues them,	“Fortoun has traualit [vs] <i>this</i> day,	
	<i>That</i> scalit vs so suddandy.	
	Our fayis <i>this</i> nycht sall trustly ly ;	300
	*For <i>thai</i> trow we so scalit ar,	
	*And fled to-vauerand her and <i>thar</i> ,	
	* <i>That</i> we sall nocht <i>thir</i> dayis thre	
	All to-giddir assemblit be.	304
	* <i>Thar</i> for <i>this</i> nycht <i>thai</i> sall trustly,	
	But vachis, tak <i>thair</i> eif and ly.	
and proposes to surprise the enemy.	Quharfor, quha knew <i>thair</i> herbery,	
	And vald cum on <i>thame</i> suddandy,	
	Vith few [menze] mycht soyn <i>thame</i> seath,	304
	And <i>zh</i> et eschape vithouten vath.”	
	“Perfay,” quod Iames of douglas,	
	“As I com hiddirward, per-caß	
James of Douglas knows where to find them.	I com so neir <i>thair</i> herbery,	308
	<i>That</i> I can bryng <i>z</i> ow quhar <i>thai</i> ly.	
	And vald <i>z</i> he speid <i>z</i> ow, <i>z</i> eit or day	
	It may sa happyn <i>that</i> <i>z</i> he may	
	Do <i>thame</i> a gretar seath weill soyn,	312
[Fol. 54. C.]	<i>Than</i> <i>thai</i> vs all <i>the</i> day has doñe ;	
	For <i>thai</i> ly scalit as <i>thame</i> lest.”	
	<i>Than</i> thoct <i>thai</i> all it ves <i>the</i> best	
	To speid <i>thame</i> to <i>thaim</i> hastely ;	316
They force a march, and surprise the foe	And <i>thai</i> did swa in full gret hy,	
	And com on <i>thame</i> in <i>the</i> dawyng,	

298. *has*] hes H ; ws E. [*vs*] vs fast H ; *thus* C ; fast E (*but note that E already has ws for has*).

300. *this*] to. *trustly ly*] ly traistly.

301*—305*. Also in H ; but not in E. *scalit*] skailled H.

302*. *to-vauerand*] to warrand H.

304. [*menze*] Menyie men H ; *menzge men* (*where men is wrongly added*) E ; men C. *soyn*] EH om.

305. *zh*et] E om. *vath*] waith EH.

306. RUBRIC in H—Here tra-noynted the Noble King, And to his faes made an affraying.

307. C *wrongly has* yiddirward.

311. *sa*] well H. *zhe*] we EH.

313. *the*] E om.

315. *thai*] *thaim*.

Richt as *the* day begouth to spryng.

at daybreak.

[**Heyre the kyng with his menze cumis hastely
apon thar enimyis & slew mony.**]

- So fell it *that* A cumpany 320
 Had in a toune tañe *thair* herbry,
 Weill fra *the* host A myle or mair ;
 Men said *that thai* twa thousand war.
Thar assemblit *the* nobill kyng, 324
 And soyn eftir *thair* assemblyng,
Thai that slepand assalzeit war
 Rycht hydvisly can cry and rar.
 And *othir* sum, *that* herd *the* cry, 328
 Ran furth rycht swa effraytly,
That sum of *thame* all nakyt war,
 Fleand to-vauerand heir and *thair* ;
 And sum [*thair*] armys [*with thaim*] drew : 332
 And *thai* without mercy *thame* slew,
 And swa cruell vengeans can ta,
That the twa part of *thame* and ma
 War slayn rycht in *that* ilk sted ; 336
 Till *thar* host *the* remanand fled.
The host, *that* herd *the* noyis and cry,
 And saw *thair* men sa vrechidly
 Cum nakit fleand heir and *thair*, 340
 Sum haill, and sum voundit sair,
 In-to full gret affray *thai* raif,
 And ilk man to his baner gais,

Two thousand
of them were
apart from the
rest.

They are sur-
prised and put
to the sword.

A few escape,
and join the main
army.

RUBRIC. *From E.*

323. *twa thousand*] twa hunder H ;
ij .C. E. *But see* ll. 282, 304.

329. *Ran furth*] *Rass sa. swa*] E
om. H *has*—*Ran* fourth sa right ef-
frayedly.

330. *all*] E *om.*

331. *to-vauerand*] to warand E ;
to warrand H. *See* l. 302*.

332. [*thair*] *their* H ; *his* CE.
armys] harness H. [*with thair*]
with him E ; to them H ; hym vith

(*altered to vith hym*) C. Mr Innes
reads—*thar* armis till than.

333. *without*] for-owtyn.

334. *cruell*] ewyll.

335. *part*] *partis*.

336. *rycht—ilk*] into that samine

H.

337. *host*] oist.

338. *host*] oyst.

340. *Cum*] Sum E ; Come H.

341. *haill*] all hale. *and*] E *om.*

	Swa <i>that the</i> host wes all on steir.	344
Bruce and his men retreat.	<i>The</i> kyng and <i>thai</i> <i>that</i> vith hym veir, Quhen <i>thai</i> on steir <i>the</i> host saw swa, Toward <i>thair</i> varrand can <i>thai</i> ga, And <i>tharin</i> swith <i>cummyn</i> ar <i>thai</i> .	348
[Fol. 24 b. E.]	And quhen <i>schir</i> amery herd say, How <i>that the</i> kyng <i>thar</i> men had slayn,	
[Fol. 54 b. C.]	And how <i>thai</i> turnit var agaïne,	
Sir Aymer praises the Bruce's hardihood.	He said, "now may we cleirly se, <i>That</i> nobill hert, quhar-euir it be, Is hard till ourcum throu mastry ; For quhar a hert is rycht vorthy, Agane stoutnes [It] is ay stout ;	352 356
	And, as I trow, <i>thair</i> may na dowt Ger it all out discumfit be, Quhill body liffand is all fre ; [As] be <i>this</i> melle may be seyñ.	360
"We thought Bruce was beaten,	We vend robert <i>the</i> bruce had beyñ Swa discumfit <i>that</i> , be gud skill, He suld nouthir haff hert no will Swilk Iuperdy till vndirta ;	364
	For he ves put at vndir swa, <i>That</i> he ves left all hym allaïne, And all his folk var fra hym gaïne. And he ves sa fortravalit	368
and wanted rest more than fighting."	To put of <i>thame that</i> hym assalit, <i>That</i> he suld haf 3harnit restyng Mair <i>than</i> fecht yng or travalyng.	

345. *veir*] wer.
346. *thai*] E om.
347. *varrand*] warand.
348. And *thar* in sawete com *thai* E ; And there in sautie came thay H.
349. *amery*] Aymer EH.
354. [It] It is.
355. a] ane.
356. [It E] it H ; C om.
357. *And*] Na.
359. *liffand*] lewand. *all*] and.

all fre] in poustie H.
360. [As EH] And C.
361. *vend*] wend.
363. *no*] ne.
365. *ves put*] put was.
368. *ves sa*] sagat E ; was sa H.
fortravalit] saire trauelled H.
369. *of thame*] thaim off EH.
371. *So in H. This* nycht atour *all othir* thing E.

Bot his hert fillit [Is] of bownte, 372
Swa *that* it vencust may nocht be."

[Heire schir emery passis til carlile.]

On *this* viß spak schir Amery,
And quhen *thai* of *his* cumpany
Saw how *thai* traualit had in vane, 376 Sir Aymer's men
And how *the* kyng *thar* men had slañe, advise retreat.
That at his largeß wes all fre,
Thame thought it ves a nysste
For to mak *thair* lang[er] duellyng, 380
Sen *thai* mycht nocht anoy *the* kyng,
And said *that* to *schir* Amery ;
That vmbethoucht hym hastely
That he to carleill *than* vald ga, 384 He retreats to
And a quhill *thar-in* soiorn ma, Carlisle.
And haf his spyis on *the* kyng,
[To] know alwais his contenyng.
For quhen *that* he his poynt mycht se, 388
He thought *that* with a gret menzhe
He suld schute on hym sodanly ;
Tharfor with all his Cumpany [Fol. 55. C.]
Till yngland he *the* vay has tañe, 392
And ilk man till *his* houß is gañe.
In hy to carleill went is he,
And *thar-in* thynkis for to be
Till he his poynt saw of *the* kyng, 396 He determines to
That *than* with all his gaderyng watch Bruce's
Wes in carrik, quhar vmbestount movements.
He vald vend with *his* men till hount.

372. [Is E] is H ; ves C.

373. *vencust*] wencusyt.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

378. And *that* his wes gane al fre E.

379. *nysste*] nycete.

380. *langer* E] lang C.

384. *than*] E om.

387. [To EH] And C.

388. *For*] And.

390. *on*] apon.

394, 395. *to*] till.

398. *vmbestount*] he wes wont EH.

399. *He*] *so in* E ; J *misprints*
And. *vald vend*] *wald went. hount*] hunt EH.

[Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.]

	Swa hapnyt it <i>that</i> on a day,	400
	He vent till hwnt, for till assay	
	Quhat gammyn wes in <i>that</i> cuntre ;	
The king goes alone to hunt, with two hounds.	And sa hapnyt [<i>that</i>] day <i>that</i> he	
	By a vode-syde to sett is gañe,	404
	Vith his twa hundis hym allañe ;	
	Bot he his swerd ay vith hym bare.	
	He had bot schort quhill syttyn <i>there</i> ,	
	Quhen he saw fra <i>the</i> vode cumand	408
He sees three men with bows.	Three men vith bowis in <i>thar</i> hand,	
	<i>That</i> toward hym com spedely,	
	And he persauit <i>that</i> in hy,	
	Be <i>thair</i> effeir and <i>thair</i> havyng,	412
	<i>That thai</i> luft hym na kyn thyng.	
	He raif & his leysche till him drew he,	
	And leit his hundis gang all fre.	
	God help <i>the</i> kyng now for his mycht !	416
	For, bot he now be viß and vicht,	
	He sall be set in mekill pref.	
	For <i>thai</i> thre men, withouten leß,	
They are his deadly foes,	War his fayis all vtrelly,	420
	And had vachit so besaly,	
and had watched him.	To se quhen <i>thai</i> vengeans mycht tak	
	Of the kyng for Iohñe cwmynys sak,	
	<i>That thai</i> thought <i>than thai</i> laser had ;	424
	And sen he hym allane wes stad,	
	In hy <i>thai</i> thought <i>thai</i> suld him sla,	

RUBRIC. *From E.* H has—How the King and his Hounds twa, Three men in the Wood can sla.

400. *hapnyt it*] hapynnyt. *that on*] vpon H.

403. [*that* EH] a C.

404. *sett*] a seate H ; hunt (*added in a left space*) E.

411. *persauit that*] perceiued them H ; *that persaywyt* E.

414. *leysche*] leysche or leyschis C ; leysche E ; Leesh H.

419. *withouten*] for-owtyn. *less*] so in E ; lies H.

421. *had vachit*] wachyt him E ; waited him H. *so*] ay H.

423. *cwmynys*] comyn his.

424. *thai* (1)] so in E ; they H ; C seems to have *thaim* ; cf. l. 430. *laser*] layser E ; leasure H.

- And gif *that thai* mycht cheviß swa,
 Fra *that thai the* kyng had slayn, 428 They hoped to
That thai mycht vyn *the* vode agayn, kill him and then
 His men, *thai* thought, *thai* suld nocht dreid. flee.
 In hy towart *the* kyng *thai* 3eid,
 And bend *thair* bowis quhen *thai* var neir; 432 [Fol. 55 b. C.]
 And he, *that* dred in gret maneir
Thair arowis, for he nakit was,
 In hy aⁿe spekyng to *thame* mais,
 And said, “3he aucht to shame, perde, 436 He tells them
 Syn I am aⁿe and 3he ar thre, they ought to be
 For to schut at me on Fer! ashamed of using
 Bot haf 3he hardyment, cum ner bows.
 With 3our swerd*s*, me till assay; 440
 Wyn me on sic viß, gif 3he may;
 3he sall weill mair all prisit be.”
 “Perfay,” *quod* aⁿe *than* of *the* thre, [Fol. 25. E.]
 “Sall no man say we drede *the* swa, 444
That we vith Arrowis sall *the* sla.”
 With *that thair* bowis away *thai* kest, They attack him
 And com on [fast] but langar frest. with swords.
The kyng *thame* met full hardely, 448
 And smat *the* first so Rigorusly,
That he fell ded down on *the* greyⁿ.
 And quhen *the* kyng*s* hounde has seyⁿ One of the hounds
Thai men assale his mastir swa, 452 helps the king.
 He lap till aⁿe and can hym ta

427. *cheviß*] chewyss.428, 429. *Transposed* in H.430. *thai*] *thaim*.432. *bend*] bent.433. *in*] on.435. *ane*] A. *mais*] mas.436. *3he*] *3ow*.437. *I*] Ik.438. *on*] apon.439. *haf*] had. *cum*] to cum.440. *Vith*] And with. *me*] E *om*.441. *on*] apon.442. *mair all*] owte mar.447. [*fast* EH] *than* C. *frest*] lest (*with* frest in margin) C; frest E; frist H. Cf. l. 547.449. *Rigorusly*] rigorously H; wygorusly E.451. *hounde*] hounde or houndis C; hund E; Hounds H.452. *his*] their H. *Throughout this passage* H has the plural, with reference to both hounds, but CE have the singular, and tell the story of only one of the hounds.

- Richt be *the* nek full felonly,
Till top our taill he gert hym ly.
- The king and the hound slay two of them. And *the* kyng, *that* his swerd vp had, 456
Saw he so fair succour hym maid,
Or he *that* [fallyn] wes mycht ryß,
Had hym assalzeit on sic wiß
That he *the* bak strak evyn in twa. 460
- The third flees. *The* thrid *that* saw his fallowis swa
Forouten recoueryng be slayne,
Tuk till *the* vod his vay agane.
Bot *the* kyng followit spedely ; 464
And als *the* hound *that* wes hym by,
Quhen he *the* man saw gang hym fra,
Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta
Richt be *the* nek, and till hym dreuch ; 468
- The hound catches him,
And *the* kyng *that* ves neir eneuch,
In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf,
That stane-ded till *the* erd he draf.
- [Fol. 56. C.] *The* kyngis menze *that* war neir, 472
Quhen at *thai* saw on sic maneir
The kyng assalit sa suddandy,
Thai sped *thame* toward hym in hy,
And askit how *that* caß befell. 476
- The king tells his men all about it. And he all haly can *thaim* tell,
How *thai* assalzeit hym all thre.
“Perfay,” quod *thai*, “we may weill se
That it is hard till vndirtak 480
Sic mellyng vith 3ow for to mak,
That so smertly has slayn *thir* thre
Forouten hurt :”—“perfay,” said he,

454. *felonly*] sturdyly.456. *vp*] out.457. *he—hym*] the Hounds sik succours H.458. [*fallyn* E] fallen H ; fallit C. *wes*] had H.459. *Had*] He H ; *That* E (*printed* He PJ).466. *gang*] fle.471. *stane*] starke H. *erd*] eird H ; E *actually* has end, *which* is *printed* erd P ; eird J. *he*] so in E ; him H.472. *menze—war*] men war than.481. *for*] E *om.*

“ I slew bot aⁿe forouten ma,
 God and my hound has slaⁿe *the* twa.
Thair tresoune cumrit *thaⁿe* perfay,
 For richt vicht men all thre var *thai*.”

484 “ God and my
 hound killed two
 of them.”

[Heire schir emery settis the kyng in gret Iuperty.]

Q when [*that*] *the* kyng throu goddis grace 488

On *this* maner eschapit was,
 He blew his horne, and *than* in hy
 His gud men till hym can rely ;
Than hamvardis buskit he to fair,
 For *that* day vald he hunt no mair.
 In glentrwel all a quhile he lay,
 And went weill oft to hunt & play,
 For to purchase *thame* venysouⁿ,
 For *than* *the* deir war in sesouⁿ.

492

The king hunts
 no more that day.
 He abides in
 Glentruel.

In all *that* tyme schir Amery,
 With nobill men In Cumpany,

496

Sir Aymer, at
 Carlisle, hears
 that Bruce is in
 Glentruel.

In carleill lay, his poynt to se ;
 And quhen he herd *the* certante

500

That in glentrwel wes *the* king,
 And went to hunt and to playing,

He thoucht *than* with his cheuelry 504

To cum apon hym suddanly,
 Fra carleill all on nychtis ryde,

And in covert on dayis byde,
 And swagat vith sic tranonting

508

He hopes to sur-
 prise him.

He thoucht he suld suppri^o *the* kyng.
Than he assemblit a gret menzhe

484, 485. God and my hund has
 slayn *the* twa, *The* thrid eschapyt
 nocht alsua E. H like C, but with
 Hounds for hound.

RUBRIC. From E ; written—heire
 schir emery settis the kyng in gret
 Iuperty.

488. [*that* EH] C om.

494. *glentrwel all*] glentruell all

or glentruewall E ; Glentrolle H.

497. *the*] E om.

500. *In—lay*] Lay in carlele.

502. *glentrwel*] gentrewle E ; Glen-
 trolle H.

503. *to*] till (*twice*).

504. *than*] E om.

506. *Fra*] And fra. *all*] E om.

510. *Than*] E om.

Of folk of full gret renowne,
 [Fol. 56 b. C.] Bath of scottis and yngliß men. 512
Thair vay all sammyn held thai then,
 And raid on nyctis so preualy,
 The English come Till *thai* com to *the* wode neir by
 to Glentruel. Glentrwel, quhar lugit wes the kyng, 516
That vist richt nocht of thair cummyng.
 In-to gret perell now is he,
 For, bot god throu his gret powste
 Saif hym, he sall be tañe or slañe ; 520
 For *thai* war sex quhar he wes ane.

**How schir amer valla[n]ce [sent] the voman to
 spy king robert in glentrwel.**

Sir Aymer
 arrives within a
 mile of Bruce.

Q when *schir* Amer, as I herd tald,
 With his men *that* ves stout & bald,
 Wes cum so neir *the* king *that* *thai* 524
 Var bot A myle fra hym away,
 He tuk avisement vith his men,
 On quhat maner *thai* suld do *then*.
 For he said *thame*, *that* *the* king wes 528
 Lugit in-to so strate a place,
That horß-men *mycht* hym nocht assale ;
 [And] gif fut-men gaf hym battale,
 He suld be hard to vyn, gif he 532
 Of *thair* cummyng ma varnit be ;
 “ *Tharfor* I rede, all preualy
 We send a voman hym to spy,
That pouerly arayit be ; 536

Sir Aymer sends
 a woman to spy
 Bruce's position.

511. *gret*] gud. *renowne*] Re- the King with a few Menyie, Discom-
 nounie H ; renomme E. fite Sir Aymer in Glentrolle.
 514. *nyctis*] nycht. 522. *Amer*] Amery. I] Ik.
 515. *to the*] in A. 523. *ves*] war.
 516. *Glentrwel*] Glentruel E ; 524. *cum*] cummyng.
 Glentrolle H. 530. *hym nocht*] nocht him.
 519. *god*] E om. 531. [And EH] Bot C.
 520. *tane or slane*] slayn or tane. 533. *varnit*] wytteryt.
 RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—How 535. *In margin* of E—mulier.

Scho may ask met per cherite ;

[Fol. 25 b. E.]

And se *thair* cowyne halely,

And on quhat maner at *thai* ly,

The quhilis we and our menzhe

540 Sir Aymer proposes to follow her on foot with his men.

Cumand throu-out *the* vod may be
On fut, arayit as we ar.

May we do swa, *that* we cum *thar*

On *thaim* or *thai* vit our cummyng,

544

We sall fynd in *thame* no stynting."

This consall thought *thaim* wes *the* best,

Than send *thai* furth, but langar frest,

The voman *that* suld be *thar* spy,

548

And scho hir way can hald in hy

Richt to *the* [logis], quhar *the* kyng,

The spy comes to Bruce.

That had no droid of supprising,

3eid vnarmyt, mery and blith.

552

The voman has he seyn alswith,

[Fol. 57. C.]

He saw hir vncouth, and for-*thi*

He beheld hir mayr ynkirly,

And by hir countenans hym thought,

556

That for gud cummyng wes scho nocht.

Bruce suspects her.

Than gert he men in hy hir ta ;

And scho, *that* dred men suld hir sla,

Tald *thame* how *that* schir Amery,

560 He makes her confess the truth.

With *the* cliffurd in Cumpany,

And *the* flour of northumbirland,

War [cummand] on *thame* at *thar* hand.

538. *cowyne*] *conwyn*.

539. *on*] *apon*. *at*] *E om*.

540. *quhilis*] *quhilis E*; *printed* quhil J; quhill P.

541. *throu-out*] *owt throw*.

542. *arayit*] *all armyt*.

544. *vit*] *wyt*.

545. *stynting*] *so in H*; *stinting* or *sturting in E*; *I read it stinting*; PJ *have sturting*.

546. *the*] *to*.

550. [logis E] *luge C*; *Ludging H*.

551. H *adds*—For in Glentrolle was the King That was neere brought to supprising.

552. *vnarmyt*] *miswritten* *vnharmyt C*; *wnarmyt E*; *vnarmed H*.

555. *ynkirly*] *encrely E*; *tentiucly H*.

560. *thame*] *E om*.

562. *And*] *With*.

563. [cummand E] *comming H*; *cummyng C*.

- Quhen at *the* king herd *that* tithing, 564
 He Armyt hym but mair duelling ;
 Sa did *thai* all *that* euir *thar* war,
 The king collects 300 men. Syne in a sop assemblit ar,
 I trow *thai* war thre hundreth ner. 568
 And quhen *thai* all assemblit wer,
 The king his baner gert display,
 And set his men in gude aray.
Thai had nocht stand[yn] bot a thraw, 572
 Richt at *thair* hand quhen at *thai* saw
Thair fayis throu *the* wod cumand,
 Armyt on fut, with sper in hand,
 That sped *thame* full enforsaly. 576
 The noyis begouth soyne and *the* cry ;
 For *the* gud king, *that* formast was,
 Stoutly towart his fayis gais,
 And hint out of a manis hand, 580
 The king slays the foremost man with an arrow. *That* neir besyde him wes gangand,
 A bow and a braid arrow als,
 And hyt *the* formast in *the* hals,
 Till throppill and vassand 3eid in twa ; 584
 And he doune to *the* erd can ga.
 [Heir wes xv hundir discumfet with few scottis.]
 The laiff with *that* maid a stopping ;
 Than, but mair baid, *the* nobill king
 Hynt fra his baneour *the* banar, 588
 The king heads a charge. And said, " apon *thame* ! for *thai* ar
 Discomfit all ! " and with *that* vord
 He swappit swiftly out his sword,
 And on *thame* ran so hardely, 592

566. *thar war*] wes *thar*. H has
 —Sa did they all that with him were.

572. *Thai—standyn*] Bot *thai* had
 standyn E ; Bot they standen had H.

579. *Stoutly*] Sutelly.

581. *him wes*] so in E ; him was
 H ; wes him C.

582. *a—arrow*] ane arow braid.

584. *vassand*] wesand E ; wessand
 H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

588. *the*] his.

590. *and*] E om.

<i>That all thai of his Cumpany</i>		
<i>Tuk hardyment of his gude dede.</i>		[Fol. 57 b. C.]
<i>For sum, that first thar wayis zede,</i>		
<i>Again com to the ficht in hy,</i>	596	His men follow boldly.
<i>And met thair fayis so rygorusly,</i>		
<i>That all the formast ruschit war.</i>		
<i>And quhen thai that war [hendirmar]</i>		
<i>Saw that the formast left the stede,</i>	600	
<i>Thai turnit soyn the bak and fled,</i>		The English flee in haste.
<i>And of the wod thai thame vith-drew,</i>		
<i>The king a few men of thame slew,</i>		
<i>For thai richt soyn thair gat can ga ;</i>	604	
<i>It discumfit thame all swa</i>		
<i>That the king with his menze was</i>		
<i>All armyt to defend that plafz,</i>		
<i>That thai wend throu thar tranonting</i>	608	
<i>Till haue wonnyn for-out fichting,</i>		
<i>That thai effrayit war suddanly ;</i>		
<i>And he thame soucht so angyrly,</i>		
<i>That thai in full gret hy agane</i>	612	
<i>Out of the woud ran to the plane.</i>		
<i>For thai falzeit of thair entent,</i>		
<i>Thai war that tym sa fowly schent,</i>		
<i>That xv hundreth men & ma</i>	616	Thus 1500 men were beaten by 300.
<i>Wyth fewar war rebutit swa,</i>		
<i>That thai vith-drew thaim schamfully.</i>		
<i>Tharfor emang thame sudanly</i>		
<i>Thair raifz debate and gret distans</i>	620	
<i>Ilkane vith othir of thar myschans ;</i>		
<i>Clyffurd and wauß maid a melle,</i>		Clifford and Vaux quarrel.

595. *first*] fryst.597. *so*] H *om.* *rygorusly*] wigor-
usly E ; vigorously H.599. [*hendirmar* E] ennyrmar C ;
backermair H.602. *of*] owt of. *thai*] E *om.*605. *discumfit*] discomfortyt.609. *for-out*] for-owtyn.614. *thai*] thaim.617. *fewar*] a few mengne.621. *vith*] wytt E ; witr H.322. *nauss*] Vanis H.

Clifford strikes Vaux.	Quhar cliffurd raucht him a cole, And <i>athir</i> syne drew to <i>partis</i> .	624
Sir Aymer parts them,	Bot <i>schir</i> Amer, <i>that</i> wes viß, Departit <i>thame</i> with mekill pañe, And went [till] ynland hame agane. He wist, fra stryff raiß <i>thame</i> amang, He suld <i>thame</i> nocht hald sammyn lang For-outen debat or melle ; <i>Tharfor</i> till Ingland turnit he	628
and returns to England.	With mair schaym <i>than</i> he com of touñe ; Quhen sa mony of sic renoun [Saw] sa few [men bid] <i>thaim</i> battale,	632
[Fol. 26. E.]	Quhar <i>thai</i> ne var hardy to assale.	

623. *raucht*—*cole*] roucht nocht
him to lee E; raucht him routes
three H.

627. [*till* E] to H; in C. Cf. l.
631.

632. *com*] went EH.

634. [*Saw* EH] Quhen C. [*men*
EH] C om. [*bid* E] byde H; baid
C.

635. *ne*—*hardy*] right hardy were
H. *to*] till E.

[BOOK VIII.]

[Book VI. Jam.]

THE king, fra *schir* Amer wes gane,
 Gaderit his menze *euirilkane*,
 And left bath *woddis* and *montanis*,
 And held his way *straucht to the* planys ; 4
 For he vald fayn *that* end var maid
 Of *that* at he *begonnyn* had,
 And he wist weill he *mycht nocht* bring
 It to gud end but *traualyng*. 8
 To kyle first went he, & *that* land
 He maid till him all obeysand ;
The men mast fors com till his *peß*.
 Syne *eftirward*, or he wald *ceß*, 12
 Of *cwnyngame the* mast party
 He gert *helde* till his *senzory*.
 In *bothwell than* *schir* Amer was,
That in his hert gret *angyr* has. 16
 For *thai* of *cwnyngame* and kyle,
That war obeysand till hym *quhile*,
 Left *the* *ynглиß* *menis* fewte.
 Tharof fayn *wengit* vald he be ; 20

[Fol. 58. C.]
 Bruce descends
 from the hills.

He first goes to
 Kyle;

12 next he gains
 over the men of
 Cunningham.

16 Sir Aymer is
 angry.

1. H *has the* RUBRIC—How Iames
 of Dowglas discomfite than, At Eder-
 foord Philip Mowbray with mony
 man. C *has Y for initial* TH.

4. *straucht to*] strak till. *his—to*]
 the straight way to H.

6. *at*] *that*.

9. *first—he*] went he fryst.

10. *till—all*] all till him.

11, 12. H *omits. mast*] maist.

13. *cwnyngame*] conyngayme E ;
 Cuninghame H.

17. *thai*] *thaim. cwnyngame*]
 Cuningame.

19. *Left the*] And had left H.
the] E *om.*

- Sir Aymer sends Philip de Mowbray to Kyle. And send *schir philip the mowbray*,
With A thousand, as I herd say,
Of men *that war in his leding*,
To kyle, to varray *the nobill kyng*. 24
- James of Douglas is aware of it. Bot Iames of douglas, *that al tyde* ·
Had spyis out on Ilka syde,
Wist of *thar cummyng*, & *that thai*
Vald hald doune [makyrnokis] *vay*. 28
He tuk with hym all preuely
Thame that war of his company,
That war sixty vithouten ma ;
- With 60 men he goes to Ederford, beside Makyrnok water (near Kilmarnock). Syne till a strate place *can he ga*, 32
That is in [makyrnokis] vay,
The edry-furd it hat perfay ;
It lysis betuix marraß twa,
Quhar *that na hors on lif ma ga*. 36
- There is a pass on the south, and a bad place on the north. On *the south half*, quhar Iames was,
[Is] aⁿe vpgang, aⁿe narrow plas,
And on *the north half is the vay*
Sa Ill, as it apperis to-day. 40
- [Fol. 58 b. c.] Douglasß, vith *thame* he vith hym had,
Enbuschit hym, and *thame abaid*.
He mycht weill fer se *thair cummyng* ;
Bot *thai* mycht se of hym na thing. 44
- Douglas sets an ambush. *Thai* maid enbuschement *all the nycht*,
And, quhen *the sone wes schynand brycht*,
Thai saw in battale cum Arayit

21. *schir*] E om.
22. *I*] Ik.
23. *Of—that*] That armed H.
24. *to*] for to. *varray*] werray.
nobill] E om.
28. [*makyrnokis* E] Makyrnoks H ;
machyrn-noxis C.
31. *sexti*] sixtie H ; xlti E.
32. *ga*] *so in* EH ; *miswritten* gay
in C.
33. [*makyrnokis* E] Makyrnoks H ;

marchyrn-noxis C.
34. *edry-furd*] Nether foord H (*but see rubric above*) ; *nethir-ford* E.
35. *marrass*] *marrassis* E ; *Marraises* H ; (*marrass* = *marrassis*).
38. [*Is* EH] *In* C. *plas*] *pass* E ;
place H.
45. *maid enbuschement*] *baid inbuschement (sic)* E ; *bade in bushment* H.
47. *battale*] *battaill yng*.

<i>The vaward with baner displayit,</i>	48	
<i>And syne soyn the remanand</i>		
<i>Thai saw weill neir behynd cumand.</i>		
<i>Than held thai thaim still and prewe,</i>	52	Douglas suddenly attacks the English.
<i>Till the formast of thair menzhe</i>		
<i>War enterit in the furde thame by ;</i>		
<i>Than schot thai on thame vyth a cry,</i>		
<i>And vith vapnys that scharply schare</i>		
<i>Sum in the furde thai bakward bare,</i>	56	
<i>And sum vith arrowes barblyt braid</i>		
<i>Sa gret martirdome on thame maid,</i>		
<i>That thai [gan draw to woyd the place] ;</i>	60	The English retreat,
<i>Bot behinde thame so stoppit vas</i>		
<i>The vay, that thai fast mycht nocht fle,</i>		
<i>And that gert of thaim mony de.</i>		
<i>For thai on na syde mycht away</i>	64	but can hardly accomplish it.
<i>Bot as thai com, Bot gif at thai</i>		
<i>Vald throu thair fayis hald thar gat ;</i>		
<i>Bot that vay thocht thame all to hat.</i>		
<i>Thair fayis met thame so sturdely,</i>		
<i>And continit the ficht [so] hardely,</i>	68	
<i>That thai so dredand war at thai,</i>		
<i>Quha first mycht fle, first fled away.</i>		
<i>And quhen the reirward saw thaim swa</i>		The rout is total.
<i>Discumfit, and thair vayis ga,</i>	72	
<i>Thai fled on fer, and held thair vay.</i>		
<i>Bot schir philip the mowbray,</i>		Sir Philip de Mowbray
<i>That vith the formast rydand ves,</i>		

48. *vaward*] waward E; Vanguard H. *vith*] with the C; but E omits the.

52. *thair*] *that* E; their H.

57. *arrowes*] *so in* H; *armys* E. *barblyt*] were bleded H.

58. *maid*] has maid. H *has*—Sik martyrdom on them they made.

59. [*gan—place* E] can thraw to voyde the place H; thocht throu the

vode to pass C.

62. *of—mony*] mony off *thaim*.

63. *on*] H *om. syde*] *wyss. away*] get away H.

65. *thar*] *the*.

68. *continit*] *contenyt* E; continued H. [*so*] *sa* E; CH *om.*

70. *Quha*] *That* EH.

71. *quhen*] when H; E *om. reirward*] Reeregard H.

	<i>That enterit war in-to the plaf,</i>	76
	<i>Quhan that he saw how he ves stad,</i>	
	<i>Throu the gret vorschip that he had,</i>	
	<i>With spuryes he strak the steid of prisf,</i>	
charges through the Scotch, [Fol. 59. C.]	<i>And, magre all his enymyf,</i>	80
	<i>Throu the thikkest of thame he raid,</i>	
	<i>And but challanf eschapit had,</i>	
	<i>Ne war aine hynt hym by the brand ;</i>	
	<i>Bot the gud steid, that vald nocht stand,</i>	84
	<i>He lansit furth deliuerly ;</i>	
loses his sword and belt,	<i>Bot the tothir sa stalwardly</i>	
	<i>Held, that the belt brist of the brand,</i>	
	<i>That swerd and belt left in his hand ;</i>	88
	<i>And he, but swerd, his vayis raid</i>	
	<i>Weill otow thame, and thair abaid,</i>	
	<i>Behaldand how his menze fled,</i>	
	<i>And how his fais clengit the sted</i>	92
	<i>That war betuix him & his men ;</i>	
	<i>Tharfor the vayis tuk he then</i>	
but gets away, past Kilmarnock, Kilwinning, Ardrossan, and [Fol. 26 b. E.] Largs, to Inner- kip castle.	<i>Till kylmerno[k] and killwynnyn,</i>	
	<i>And till ardrossan eftir syne,</i>	96
	<i>Syne throu the largyf him allane</i>	
	<i>Till Ennirkyp the vay has taene,</i>	
	<i>Richt till the castell that ves then</i>	
The English receive him,	<i>Stuffit all with ynglisf men,</i>	100
	<i>That hym resaut in gret dante ;</i>	
	<i>And, fra thai wist how-gat that he</i>	
	<i>So fer had ryddyn hym allane</i>	
	<i>Throu thame that war his fais ilkaene,</i>	104

76. *war*] wes E ; was H. *in-to*] in.
82. *challanss*] challance E ; taking
H.

83. *ane hynt*] so in H ; a knycht
(*corruptly*) E.

85. *He*] so in H ; E om.

88. *That*] And.

90. *otow*] otowth E ; outwith H.

91. *Behaldand how*] & beheld how
that.

92. *clengit*] so in E ; obtende H.

94. *the*] furth *the. the—he*] he
tooke his wayes H.

95. *kylmernok*] kylmerno C ; kyl-
mernok E ; Kilmarnok H.

97. *largyss*] largis E ; Larges H.

98. *Ennirkyp*] Enderkip H.

101. *gret dante*] daynte E ; great
daintie H.

Thai prisit hym so gretumly,
And alsua lovit his cheuelry.

and praise him.

Schir philip *thus* eschapit was,
And douglas, *that* wes in *the* plas, 108

Quhar he sexty has slane & ma ;
The laiff fouly *thar* gat can ga,
And fled to bothwell hame agane ;

The rest of the
English flee to
Bothwell.

Quhar schir amer wes na thing fañe,
Quhen he herd tell on quhat maner 112

That his menze discumfit wer.

Bot quhen to king robert ves tald,
How *the* gud douglas, *that* wes bald, 116

Bruce is pleased
with Douglas'
exploit.

Wencust sa feyll with few menze,
Rycht Ioyfull in his hert wes he.

And all his men confortit war :
For *thame* thought weill, bath leß & mair, 120

That *thai* suld leß *thair* fayis drede,
Sen *thair* purpos sa wyth *thaim* zeide. [Fol. 59 b. C.]

[Heire schir emery eggis bargan in the plane.]

The kyng lay in-to gawlistouñ
That is rycht evyn anent lowdouñ ; 124

Bruce is at
Galston.

And till his peß tuk *the* cuntre.

Quhen *schir* amer and his menze

Herd how he rewlit all *the* land,

And how *that* nane durst him vithstand, 128

He wes in-till his hert angry ;

And vith ane of his cumpany

Sir Aymer is very
angry.

He send him vord, ande said, ' gif he

105. *so*] full EH.

106. *alsua lovit*] lovyt fast E ;
loued meekle H.

113. *quhat*] *that*.

RUBRIC in H, *after* l. 114—How
the King vnder Lowdon hill, Discum-
fist Sir Aymer his power still.

116. *the gud*] *that the. bald*] sa
bauld H.

117. *Wencust*] Wencussyt E ; Van-

quisht H.

118. *Ioyfull in*] glad into H.

119. *men*] menze E ; men H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

123. *in-to ganlistoun*] in galstoun
E ; into Gastoun H.

127. *rewlit all*] ryotytyt E ; rioted
all H.

129. *angry*] sory H.

- Sir Aymer challenges Bruce to fight in the plain.
- Durst hym in[to] *the* planys se, 132
 He suld *the* x day of may
Cum vndir lowdoun hill away :
 And gif *that* he vald met him *thair*,
 He said, 'his vorschip sulde be mair, 136
 And mair be turnit to nobillay,
 To vyn hym in *the* playn away
 Vith hard dyntis, in evyn fichting,
Than till do fer mair in scowking.' 140
The king *that* herd his messinger,
 Had despit apon gret maner,
That schir amer spak sa hely,
Thar-for he ansuerd ernystfully, 144
 And till *the* messynger said he,
 "Sa to *thi* lord *that*, gif I be
 In lif, he sall me se *that* day
 Weill neir, gif he dar hald *the* vay 148
That he has said ; for sekirly
 By lowdoun hill mete hym sall I."

The king promises to meet him on the tenth of May.

[Heire king R. providis for wantag in the place quhar thai suld fecht.]

- The* messinger, but mair abade,
 Till *his* mastir *his* vais raide, 152
 And his ansuer he tald alswith ;
Than wes na neid to mak him blithe,
 For he thocht, throu *his* mekill mycht,
 Gif *the* king durst apeir to ficht, 156
That, throu *the* gret cheuelry

Sir Aymer is glad at this.

132. [into EH] in C.
 133. *the* x] *the* x E (printed the tent J) ; on the tent H.
 137. *to*] in. *nobillay*] Noblennesse H.
 138. *the*] *that*. H *has*—To meete him in the Plaine hard wayes.
 140. *in scowking*] *with* skulking E ; into stalking H.
 143. *hely*] proudly H.
 144. *ernystfully*] irusly E ; angerly H.
 146. *that gif*] gif *that* EH.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 152. *his* (2)] *the*.
 153. *he*] him.
 154. That was no neede to make him blyth H ; Quhar-of he was bath glaid & blyth E.
 156. *apeir*] cum E ; appeare H.

- That* suld be in his cumpany,
 He suld swa ourcum *the* kyng, [Fol. 60. C.]
That thar suld be na recoueryng. 160
 And *the* kyng, on *the tothir* party,
That wes ay wið and a-verty,
 Raid for to se and cheß *the* plaß ;
 And saw *the* hye-gat lyand waß 164
 Apon a fair feld evin and dry ;
 But apon *athir* syde [*thar-by*]
 Wes a gret moß, mekill & braid,
That fra the vay wes, quhar men raid, 168
 A bowdraucht neir on *athir* syde :
 And *that* place *thocht* hym all to vyde
 Till abyde men *that* horsit war.
Tharfor thre dykis ourthwort he schar, 172
 Fra bath *the* moß to *the* vay :
 That war sa fer fra *othir*, *that thai*
 War in-twyn a bow-draucht & mar.
 Sa holl & hye *the* dykis war, 176
That men mycht nocht, but mekill pañe,
 Paß *thaim*, thouch nane var *thaim* agane.
 Bot sloppis in *the* vay left he,
 So large, and of sic quantite, 180
That fyffe hundir mycht sammyn ryde
 In at *the* sloppis, syde for syde.
Thar *thocht* he battale for to beid,
 And bargane *thaim* ; for he na drede 184
 Had at *thai* suld on syde assale ;

Bruce goes to
inspect the field.

The highroad lay
between two
mosses.

He cuts three
dikes across the
firm land.

He leaves gaps in
the dikes.

158. *suld be*] he sould lead H.
 162. *ay*] all. *a-verty*] a verty C ;
 auerty E ; right witty H.

165. *Apon*] Neere H.

166. [*thar-by*] *tharby* E ; there-by
 H ; *thame* by C.

168. *That*] Bot E ; And H. *quhar*] -
 that H.

169. *neir*] weile E ; well H.

170. *And*] Bot H.

172. *ourthwort*] our-thuort.

173. *moss*] = *mossis* ; so also in
 E ; H *has* Mosses.

175. *in-twyn*] ytwyn E ; euen H.
 &] or EH.

182. *for*] so in H ; be E.

183. *he*] C *has* he but ; EH *omit*
 but. *beid*] bid E ; bide H.

184. *drede*] dryd E ; dread H.

185. *at*] *that. on*] ony.

- Na zeit behynd gif him battale.
 [Fol. 27. E.] And befor hym tho \dot{c} ht veill *that* he
 Suld fra *thar* mycht defendit be. 188
- There are three
 deep dikes.
 Thre deip dykis he gert *thar* ma ;
 For gif he mycht nocht weill our-ta
 To met *thame at the* first, *that* he
 Suld haf *the tothir* at his pouste ; 192
 Or *than the* thrid, gif it war swa
 At *thai* had passit *the tothir* twa.
 On this wið him ordanit he,
- [Fol. 60 b. C.] And syne Assemblit his menze, 196
That war sex hundreth fechtand men,
 But rangald, *that* wes vith him *then*,
That war als feill as *thai*, or ma.
 With all *that* menze he can he ga, 200
The evyn befor *the* battale suld be,
 To litill lowdoun, quhar *that* he
 Wald abide to se *thair* cummyng.
 [Syne] with the men of his leding 204
 He thought to speid hym, swa *that* he
 Suld at *the* dik befor *thame* be.

[Heire schir emery cumis with his host in sycht.]

- Sir Aymer comes
 there with 3000
 men.
 Schir Amer, on *the tothir* party,
 S Gaderit so gret cheuelry, 208
That he mycht be thre thousand neir,
 Armyt and dicht in gud maner ;
 And *than*, as man of gret [noblay.]

186. *him*] *thaim*.
 191. *thame at*] *that* E (*corruptly*).
 192. *at*] on.
 193. Or] Be. *war*] fell H.
 194. *At*] *That*.
 195. *him*] *than* him C ; E *omits*
 than ; H *omits both* than and him.
ordanit] ordanys.
 198. *rangald*] rangale.
 201. *evyn*] *miswritten* *evynnyng* C ;
 ewyn E ; Euen H. *befor*] or *that* E ;
 forow H. *battale*] field H.
 202. *litill lowdoun*] Lowdon Bog
 H.
 204. [Syne EH] Evin C.
 206. *dik*] dykes H.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 209. *mycht be*] was well H.
 210. *in*] on.
 211. *And—as*] *That* as a E. [no-
 blay EH] nobillay C.

- He held toward *the* trist his vay. 212
- And quhen *the* set day cumin was, On the day appointed, he advances.
- He sped him fast toward *the* place
- That* he had nemmyt for to ficht. 216
- The* sone wes rysyn schynand bricht,
- That* blenknyt on *the* scheldis braid.
- In twa [eschelis] ordanit he had His men are in two squadrons.
- The* folk *that* he had in leding.
- The* kyng, weill soyn in *the* mornyng, 220
- Saw first cumand *thair* first [eschele]
- Arrait sarraly and weill,
- And at *thair* bak, sum-deill neirhand,
- He saw *the* *tothir* followand. 224
- Thair* basnetis burnyst var all brycht,
- Agane *the* soñe [glemand] of licht ; Their basnets gleam in the sun.
- Thair* speris, *thair* pennownys, & *thar* scheldis
- Of licht Illumynit all *the* feldis. 228
- Thair* best [&] browdyn bricht baneris,
- And hors hewit on seir maneris,
- And cot-armouris off seir colour,
- And hawbrekis, *that* war quhit as flour, 232
- Maid *thamē* glitterand, as *thai* war lik
- Till angellis he, of [hewinis] rik ! Their glitter like angels of heaven.

[Heire king robert metis hym with few.]

212. *the*] his.
213. *And*] E om.
215. *had*] E om.
217. *blenknyt*] blenkend H; schawyt (added afterwards) E.
218. [eschelis E] battalis C; battels H. See l. 221.
219. *in*] so in E; in-to C; in his H.
221. [eschele E] battale C; battell H. Observe the rime.
222. Arrayed seemely, and wonder well H.
223. *sum-deill neirhand*] they saw cummand H.
224. *He—tothir*] The other battell
- H.
225. *basnetis*] bassynettis E. var] E om. *brycht*] E om. H *has*—Their Basnets burnisht all were bricht.
226. [glemand E] lemand H; glemyt C. *licht*] lycht all E (see note in J).
227. *thair* (2)] EH om.
229. [& EH] C om. *browdyn*] browdred H; browdyn wes E.
231. *colour*] colowris EH.
232. *flour*] flouris EH.
234. [hewinis] hewin so (*wrongly*) C; hewynnys E; heauen H. *rik*] Kinrike H.
- RUBRIC. From E.

- The king exhorts his men. [Fol. 61. C.] *The king said, "lordingis, now 3he se How 3on men, throu thar gret pouste, Wald, and thai mycht fulfill thar will, Slay vs, and mak sembland thar-till. And sen we know thair felony, Ga we and meit thame hardely, That the stoutest of thair men3he Of our metyng abaysit be.* 236
- "Meet the foremost boldy, and the hindmost will be terrified." *For gif the formast egrily Be met, 3he sall se suddanly The henmast sall abasit be ; And thouch that thai be [ma] than we, That suld abaisß ws litill thing ; For quhen we cum to the fichting, Thar may met vs no ma than we. Tharfor, lordingis, ilkañe suld be Of vorschip and of gret valour, For till maynteñe heir our honour.* 240
- Think what happiness attends victory ! " *Thinkis quhat gladschip vs abydis, Gif that we may, as vs betydis, Haf victour of our fayis heir ! For thar is nane her, fer no neir, In all this land that vs thar dout." Than said thai all that stude about,* 244
- His men are emboldened. *"Schir, gif god will, we sall sa do That no repruf sall ly thar-to." "Than ga we furth now," said the king, "And he, that maid of nocht all thing, Leyd vs and sauf vs for his mycht, And help vs for till hald our richt !"* 248
235. *lordingis*] lordis. 256. *her*] than.
 240. *and*] E om. *hardely*] sa 257. *that vs*] C repeats. *thar*] so
 hardily. *in* E ; but misprinted char PJ. *vs*
 246. [*ma* E] may C ; far ma H. *thar*] we then H.
 251. *vorschip and*] ws worthi. 260. *ly*] so in H ; fall E. *thar-to*]
 252. *till*] to. *vs* to H.
 253. *gladschip*] worship H. 261. *Than*] Now. *now*] than.
 254. *vs*] weile. 262. *And*] Quhar.

With *that thai* held *thar* vay in hy,
 Veill sex hundreth in Cumpany,
 Stalward and stout, vorthy and vicht.
 Bot *thai* war all to few, I hicht,
 Agane so feill to stand in stour,
 Ne war *thair* outrageouß valour.

Bruce's 600 men
 advance.

268

Now gais the nobill kyng his way,
 Richt stoutly and in gude aray,

272

And to *the* formast dyk is gañe,
 And in *the* slop *the* feld has tañe.

Bruce awaits the
 foe in one of the
 gaps.

The cariage-men and *the* pouerale,
 That wes nocht vorth in *the* battale,

276 [Fol. 27 b. E.]

Behynd [him] levit he al still,

[Fol. 61 b. C.]

Standand all sammyn on *the* hill.

Schir amery the kyng haß seyn,
 Vith his men *that* [war cant] and keyn,

280

Sir Aymer sees
 the Scotch in the
 plain,

Cum to the playn doune fra *the* hill,

As him thought in-to full gud will

For to defend or till assaill,

Gif ony wald hym byde battale.

284

Tharfor his men confortit he,

And bad *thame* wicht and worthy be,

and encourages
 his men.

For gif at *thai* mycht vyn *the* kyng,

And victor haf of *the* fechting,

288

Thai suld richt weill revardit be,

And gretly ek *thair* renownee.

With [*that*] *thai* war weill neir *the* kyng,

And he left his amonystyng,

292

268. *I*] Ik.269. *in*] a.275. *men*] E om.; H retains men.276. *wes*] war.277. [*him* EH] C om. *he*] he
 thane C; EH omit thame.278. *Standand*] Syttand EH.279. *amery*] Aymer EH.280. [*war cant* E] were cant H;
 stout var C. *Observe the alliteration.**keyn*] kene.282. *in-to*] in.283. *till*] to.287. *at*] *that*.288. *victor haf*] haiff wictour. *the*]
 his E; that H.290. *gretly ek*] ek gretly.291. [*that* EH] C om.292. *amonystyng*] amonesting.

And heard well oft his manassing H.

- Trumpets sound. And gert trumpe to *the* assemble ;
 And *the* formast of his menze
 Enbrasit vith *that thar* scheldis braid,
 And richt sarray to-gidder raid. 296
- The English charge the Scotch.
 With hedis stowpand and speris straucht
 Richt to *the* kyng *thar* vay *thai* raucht,
 That met *thame* vith sa gret vigour,
That the best and of mast valour 300
 Var laid at erd at *thair* metyng ;
 Quhar men mycht [her] sic a brekyng
 Of speris *that* [to-fruschyt] war,
 And [*the*] voundit so cry and rar, 304
That it [anoyus] wes till her.
 For *thai*, *that* first assemblit wer,
 Fwnzeit and fawcht all sturdely ;
 The noyis begouth *than* and *the* cry. 308
- [Heir kyng R. wynniss in plane battale.]
- A ! mychty god ! quha *thair* had beyn,
 And had *the* kyngis vorschip seyn,
 And his *brothir* *that* wes hym by,
That contenit *thame* so hardely, 312
That *thair* gud deid and *thar* bounte
 [Gaiff gret confort to] *thair* menzhe,
 [Fol. 62. C.] And how dowglas so manfully
 Confortit *thame* *that* war hym by, 316
 He suld weill say, *that* [*thai*] had will
 To vyn honor and cum *thair*-till !

293. *trumpe*] *trumpe* vp H.
 294. *And*] With H.
 295. *that thar*] *the* E. They embraced to them shields brade H.
 296. *sarray*] *sarraly* E ; syne H.
 298. *vay thai*] *wayis*.
 300. *mast*] *the* maist.
 302. [*her* E] *heare* H ; se C. Cf. l. 305.
 303. [*to-fruschyt* E] too frushed H ; toufruschit C.
 304. [*the* EH] of C.
 305. [*anoyus* E] annoyous H ; gret noyis C.
 307. *Fwnzeit*] *Fwyngyt* E ; Fonyed H. *all*] full.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 311. *wes*] *was* H ; *waine* E.
 312. *contenit*] *contened* H ; *stonayit* E. *hardely*] *manfully* H.
 314. [*Gaiff-to*] *Gaue* great confort to H ; *Confort monyfeld* C.
 315. *manfully*] *manlily*.
 317. [*thai* E] *they* H ; *he* C.

- The kingis men, that worthy war,*
 With *thair speris that scharply schar,* 320 *Bruce's men
 pierce the foes
 and their steeds.*
Stekit men and stedis bath,
Till red blude ran of voundis rath.
The hors that [woundyt] war can fling,
 And ruschit *the folk in thair flynging,* 324
Swa that thai that than formast war
War stekit in soppis heir and thar.
The king that saw thame ruschit swa,
 And saw *thame reland to and fra,* 328 *Bruce charges
 them repeatedly.*
Ran apon thaim so egirly,
 And dang on *thame so hardely,*
 He gert feill of his fayis fall.
The feld wes weill neir couerit all 332
Bath with slayn hors and vith men ;
 For *the gud king thame followit then* 500 men follow
 Vith weill v hundreth *that vapnys bar,* him closely.
That vald thair fayis no thing spar. 336
 [Thai] dang on *thame so hardely*
That in schort tyme men mycht se ly
 At erd ane hundreth weill, and mar ;
The remanand the vaykar war. 340
Than thai begouth thame to vithdraw ;
 And quhen *thai of the reirward saw*
Thair vawarde be [sa] discomfit,
Thai flede withouten mair respit. 344 *The English
 begin to retreat.*

319. *that*] sa E ; so H.320. *With thair*] *That with* E ;
 That with their H.321. *Stekit*] *Thai stekyt* E ; They
 stikked H.323. [*woundyt* E] stikked H ; *thar*
 C. *war*] *than* C ; EH *omit*
*than.*324. *the*] *thar.*325. *than*] *the.*326. *stekit*] stikked H ; *skalyt* E.
soppis] sloppes H.327. *that*] E om.331. *He—feill*] *That fele gart.*332. *weill*] E om.334. *thame*] *thar.*335. *weill*] EH om. v *hundreth*]
 v C in E. *that*] with H.337. [*Thai* E] They H ; That C.339. *weill and*] and wele.340. *the vaykar*] well the weaker
 H ; sa *fleyit* E.343. *vawarde*] *awawarde* C ; *wa-*
ward E ; *Vangard* H. [*sa* EH] C
 om.344. *withouten*] for-owtyn.

- Sir Aymer is
grieved,
- And quhen schir amer [hes] seyn
His men fleand haly bedeyn,
Wit 3e weill, he wes full way ;
Bot he mycht nocht amonist swa 348
That ony for him vald turne agane.
And quhen he saw he tynt his pane,
He turnit his bridill, and to-ga :
For *the* gud king *thame* presit swa 352
That sum war ded, and sum war tañe ;
The remanand *thar* gat ar gane.
- but is forced to
flee.

[Heire schir emery passis in England.]

- Sir Aymer rides
back to Bothwell,
- T**HE folk fled apon *this* maner
For-outen arest, and schir amer 356
Agane to bothwell is he gañe,
Menand *the* scath *that* he had tañe ;
[Fol. 62 b. C.] So schamfull *that* he vencust wes,
That till ynglande in hy he gais 360
Richt till *the* king, and schamfully
He gaf vp *thar* his vardanry ;
Na neuer syne, for na kyne thing,
Bot gif he com richt with *the* king, 364
Com he to varra Scotland.
So grievd was he
at his defeat.
- So heuely he tuk on hand
That *the* king, in set battalze,
With a quheyn lik poueralze, 368
Vencust him with a gret menze,
[Fol. 28. E.] *That* ves renownit of gret bounte.

345. [hes H] has E ; wes C. 357. *bothwell*] Boithweill. *he*] E
347. *he*] so in H ; him E. *way*] om.
so in E ; wa H. 358. *had*] has.
348. *mycht*] moucht E ; could H. 359. *schamfull*] shamefully H.
amonist] ammonyss E ; admonish H. 362. *wardanry*] wardanry EH.
But see l. 292. 365. *varra*] werray E ; weere into
354. *The remanand*] And *the* laiff H.
E ; And all the laue H. *ar*] were H. 367. *in*] in-to EH.
RUBRIC. *From* E. C *has* Y for 368. *a quheyn*] a quhone E ; few
TH. folke H. *poueralze*] to pouerall EH.
356. *For-outen*] For-owt. 370. *ves renownit*] war renonyt.

- Sic anoy had schir Amery.
 And king robert, *that* ves hardy, 372
 Abaid all still in-to *the* plaß,
 Till *that* his men left all *the* chaß ;
 Syne with presoners *that* he had tañe
Thai ar towart *thair* Innys gañe, 376
 Fast lovand god of *thair* veillfair.
 Men mycht haf seyn, quha had beyn *thair*,
 A folk *that* mery war and glad
 For *thair* victour ; and als *thai* had 380
 A lord so swet and debonar,
 So curtass and of [sa] fair effer,
 So blith als and so veill bowrdand,
 And in battale so stith to stand, 384
 So viß, and richt sua avise,
That [*thai*] had gret cauß blith to be.
 So war *thai* blith forouten dout ;
 For feill *that* wonnyt *thaim* about, 388
 [Fra] *thai* *the* king saw help him swa,
 Till him *thar* homage can *thai* ma.
Than vox his power mair and mair ;
 And he thought weill *that* he vald fair 392
 Outour *the* month vith his menze,
 To luk quha *that* his frend vald be.
 In-to schir alexandir *the* freser
 He trastit, for *thai* [cosyngis] wer, 396
 And in his brothir Symon, *thai* twa.

The Scotch retire
with their
prisoners.

They had so fair
a leader

that they had
good cause to be
blithe.

Bruce thinks of
crossing the
Month.

373. *all*] rycht.
 374. *left all*] had left.
 375. *he*] *thai*.
 377. *lovand*] lowand. *veillfair*]
 weillfar.
 378. *Men*] He. *quha*] *that*.
 379. *mery war*] war mery C ; mery
 wes E.
 381. *so swet*] *that* sa swete wes.
 382. *curtass*] wise H ; cf. l. 385.
 [sa EH] C om.
 383. *aïs and*] and als EH.

385. *avise*] awise.
 386. [*thai* E] they H ; he C. *See*
next line.
 387. *forouten*] with-owtyn.
 388. *wonnyt*] wynnyt E ; winned H.
 389. [Fra EH] For C.
 391. *vox*] woux E ; waxt H.
 393. *month*] mounth.
 395. *the*] EH om. *freser*] fraser.
 396. *trastit*] traistyt EH. [cosyng-
 is E] Cousings H ; frendis C.
 397. *in*] E om. *thai twa*] als wa H.

	He had myster weill of ma, For he hade fais mony aȝe ;	
Sir John Comyn and others were the Bruce's foes.	Schir Iohȝe cwmyne Erll of bouchaȝe, And <i>schir</i> Iohȝe the mowbray syne, And gud <i>schir</i> dauid of brechyȝe, With all <i>the</i> folk in <i>thair</i> leding, War fayis to <i>the</i> nobill king.	400 404
[Fol. 63. C.]	And, for he vȝst <i>thai</i> war his fayis, His [<i>wiage</i>] northwardis he tais ; For he wald se quhat-kyn ending <i>Thai</i> walde mak of <i>thair</i> manasing.	408
Bruce marches northwards.		

**How the gud king robert the bruce passit north
be-3ounde the month.**

	T HE king buskit and maid him ȝar, Northwardis vith his men to fair.	
He takes with him his brother, Lennox, Boyd, and others.	His <i>brothir</i> can he with hym ta, And [<i>schir</i>] gilbert de le hay alsua ; <i>The</i> Erll of lennax als wes <i>thar</i> , <i>That</i> with <i>the</i> king wes our all quhar ; Schir robert boyd and <i>othir</i> ma. <i>The</i> king can furth his vais ta,	412 416
He leaves Douglas behind.	And left Iames of douglas, With all <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> vith him vaȝ, Behynd hym, for till luk gif he Micht recouer his cuntre.	420
Douglas soon subdues	He left him in-to gret perill ; Bot <i>eftir</i> , in aȝe litill quhill, Throu his gret vorschip [<i>sa</i>] he vrocht, <i>That</i> to <i>the</i> kingis peȝ he brocht	424

400. *cwmyne*] Cumyn. *bouchane*] bouchquhane.

403. *in*] off.

406. [*wiage* E] voyage H ; wayis than C. *northwardis*] *thiddirwart* E ; hitherward H.

408. *mak of*] set on.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—heire kyng R. *passis our the* month.

410. *men*] folk.

412. [*schir* E] Sir H ; C *om*.

421. *left—in-to*] left in-to full E ; put himselve in full H.

423. [*sa* EH] C *om*.

The forest of selcryk all hale,
And alsua did he douglasdale,
And gedword forest alsua.

the forest of
Selkirk and
Douglasdale.

And quha sa veill on hand [couth] ta
To tell [his worschippis] ané and aïne,
He suld fynd of *thaim* mony aïne.

428

For in his tym, as men said me,
xiiij tymes vencust wes he,
And victory van sevin & fifty.

432

Douglas was
beaten 13 times,
and victor 57
times.

He semyt nocht lang ydill to ly,
Be his trauale he had na vill;
Me think men suld him luf of skill.

436

[Heire schir Iames he vynniss mony men, & makys
fyrst a trane on the castal.]

This Iames, quhen *the* king ves gaïne,
All preuely his men has taïne,
And went to douglasdail againe,
And maid all preuely a traïne
Till *thaim* that in the castell war.

440

Douglas lays a
train against the
garrison of the
castle.

A buschement [slely] maid he *thair*;
And of his men fourteyn and ma
He gert, as *thai* war, sekkis ta
Fillit with gyrs, and syne *thame* lay
Apon *thair* horß, and hald *thair* vay
Richt as *thai* wald to lanrik fair,
Otow quhar the enbuschement var.

448

He sends 14 men
with sacks full of
grass laid on
[Fol. 63 b. C.]
horses' backs.

And quhen *thai* of the castell saw
So feill ladis gang on raw,

425. *selcryk*] Ettrik H.

426. *alsua*] euen sa H.

427. *gedword*] Iedworthis E; Ied-
burgh H.

428. [couth E] wald H; can C.

429. [his worschippis EH] *the* vor-
schipp C.

433. *victory van*] had wictouris E;
had victorie times H.

436. of] *with*.

437. RUBRIC. *From* E; H *has*—

How Iames of Dowglas slew Webtoun
And wan his Castell, and kest it
downe.

442. [slely EH] suddanly C.

443. *and*] or.

445. *gyrss*] gress.

447. *lanrik*] Lanerik H; lanark
E.

448. Owtouth quhar *thai* enbuschyt
war.

	Of <i>that</i> sicht war <i>thai</i> vondir fayn,	
The garrison tell their captain,	And tald it to <i>thair</i> capitañe,	452
	That hicht <i>schir</i> Iohnē of webitoune.	
	He wes bath 3oung, stout, and fellouñ,	
	Richt Ioly als, and volageouf ;	
	And for <i>that</i> he wes amourouf,	456
	He vald ysche fer <i>the</i> blithlyer ;	
who bids them make a sally.	[He] gert his men all tak <i>thar</i> ger,	
	And yschit to get <i>that</i> vittale,	
	For <i>thar</i> vittale all [fast] couth fale.	460
	<i>Thai</i> yschit all abaundanly,	
	And prikit furth sa vilfully	
	To vyn <i>the</i> ladis at <i>thai</i> saw paß,	
[Fol. 28 ^b . E.]	Quhill <i>that</i> douglaß vith <i>his</i> men was	464
	All betuix <i>thame</i> and <i>the</i> castell.	
The men with the sacks cast them down,	The layd-men <i>that</i> persauit weill,	
	<i>Thai</i> kest <i>thair</i> ladis down in hy,	
	And <i>thair</i> gownys deliuerly,	468
	<i>That</i> helit <i>thame</i> , <i>thai</i> kest away,	
	And in gret hy <i>thair</i> hors hint <i>thai</i> ,	
jump on the horses, and at- tack the garrison- men,	And stert apou thame sturdely,	
	And met <i>thair</i> fais vith A cry ;	472
	<i>That</i> had gret voundir, quhen <i>thai</i> saw	
	<i>Thaim</i> <i>that</i> war ere lurkand full law	
	Com apou <i>thame</i> so hardely ;	
	<i>Thai</i> wox abasyd suddandly,	476
	And at <i>the</i> castell vald haf beyn ;	
	Quhen <i>thai</i> , on <i>the</i> <i>othir</i> half, has seyn	
who, seeing Douglas break ambush,	Douglas brek his enbuschement,	

453. *webitoune*] Webetoun.455. *Richt—als*] Iolyalsua. *volage-
ouss*] walageouss E ; couragious H.457. *blithlyer*] lightlier H.458. [*He* EH] And C. *all tak*
all take H ; tak all E.459. *yschit*] Isch. *that*] *thaim*.460. *all—couth*] all couth C ; gan
fast *thaim* E ; fast did H.461. *abaundanly*] abandounly.462. *prikit*] prykyt.464. *men*] E om.465. *Al*] H om.474. *full*] sa.476. *wox*] woux.478. *the*] E om. When on the
other side they haue scene H.

- That* agañe *thame* [rycht] stoutly went. 480
Thai wist nocht quhat till do no say,
Thair fayis at *thair* hand saw *thai*,
 That strak on *thame* forout sparing, are seized with
 And *thai* mycht help *thaim*-self no thing, 484 panic, and flee.
 Bot fled to varrand quhar *thai* mocht ;
 And *thai* so angirly on *thame* socht,
 That of *thame* all eschapit nane. None escape.
 Schir Iohñe of webitoun *thar* ves slañe ; 488 Sir John of
 And quhen he ded wes, as 3he her, Webtoun had a
 [Fol. 64. C.]
Thai fand in-till his awmener letter in his
 A letter, *that* him send añe lady pouch from a
 lady,
That he luft per drowry. 492
 *The letter spak on this maner,
That said, ‘ quhen he had 3emyt a 3er who said he must
 In wer, as añe gude bachiller, keep Douglas
 castle a year, to
 *And gouernit weill, in all maner, gain her love.
The [auenturus] castell [off] douglas,
 That to kepe so perelous was, 496
Than mycht he weill ask añe lady
 Hir amouris and hir drowry ;’
 The letter spak on this maner.
 And quhen *thai* slayn on *this* viß wer, 500
 Douglas richt to *the* castell raid,
 And *thair* so gret debate he maid,
That in *the* castell enterit he.

480. [rycht E] sa H ; C om.
 481. no] na E ; or H.
 482. at—hand] on *athir* sid.
 483. forout] for-owtyn.
 484. self] selwyn.
 486. on] EH om.
 488. of] so in H ; E om. *webi-*
toun] Webetoun.
 490. awmener] Awmanneere H ;
 coffeir (added afterwards, and indis-
 tinct) E.
 491. ane] A.
 492. drowry] drowry H ; drouery
 E.

493*. EH omit.
 494. ane] A.
 495*. EH omit. C wrongly inserts
 him before weill.
 495. The auenturiss of *the* castell
 douglas C ; The auenturus [or awen-
 turis] castell off douglas E ; The
 aentrous Castell of Dowglas H.
 497. ane] A.
 498. amouris] apparently mis-
 written amourus C ; amowris E ;
 Amours H. drowry] drowry H ;
 drouery E.

- I wat nocht all *the* certante, 504
 Quethir it wes throu strinth or slicht,
 Douglas sends the prisoners home to Clifford. Bot he vrocht swa, throu his gret mycht,
That the constabill and all *the* lafe
That war thair-in, bath man and knaf, 508
 He tuk, and gaf thame dispending,
 And send thame hame, but mair greving,
 Till *the* cliffurde in thair cuntre.
 Ande syne so besely wrocht he, 512
 He destroys the castle and the houses. That he all tumlit doune *the* vall,
 And distroit *the* houß all :
 Syne till *the* forest held his vay,
 Quhar he had mony harde assay, 516
 And mony fair poynt of wer befell ;
 Quha couth thame all reherß and tell,
 He suld say *that* his name suld be
 Lestande in full gret ranowne. 520

506. *vrocht*] wrocht. *throu—gret*] with mekill E ; with his great H.

508. *knaf*] knaw.

510. *send*] sent.

513. *all—downe*] tumblyt doun all.

514. *houss*] howsss (= howsis) E ; houses H. *The plural is meant.*

516. *mony*] mony ane.

520. *ranowne*] renounne E ; Renounie H.

[BOOK IX.]

How gud king robert lay seik in Enuerrowry.

N	ow leif we in-to <i>the</i> forest	
	Douglaf, <i>that</i> sall haf litill rest,	
	Till <i>the</i> cuntre deliuerit be	
	Of yngliß men and <i>thair</i> pouste :	4
	And turne we to <i>the</i> nobill kyng ;	We now turn
	<i>That</i> , vith <i>the</i> folk of his leding,	to the King.
	Toward <i>the</i> month has tane <i>the</i> vay	
	Richt stoutly, in-to gud aray,	8
	Quhar alexandir freser [him] met,	Bruce meets the
	And als his brothir, symon [het],	Frasers,
	With all <i>the</i> folk <i>thai</i> vith <i>thaim</i> hade.	[Fol. 64 b. C.]
	<i>The</i> kyng gud countermans <i>thaim</i> maid,	12
	<i>That</i> ves richt blith of <i>thair</i> cummyng.	
	<i>Thai</i> tald <i>the</i> king all <i>the</i> covyng	who warn him
	Of Iohā cwmyne <i>the</i> Erll of bouchañe,	against Comyn
	<i>That</i> till help him had vith him tane	and others,
	Schir Iohā mowbra, and <i>othir</i> ma,	16
	<i>Schir</i> dauid <i>the</i> brechyne alsua,	

RUBRIC. E *has*—heire king R. fel seyk at Inuerowry. H *has*—How ouer the Month past the King, And there fell sicke in his passing.

2. *haf*] haue H; bot E.

4. *men*] folk.

7. *the*] his.

8. *in-to*] and in-till E; into full H.

9. *Quhar*] Quhar *schir* C; *but* EH

omit *schir*. *freser*] frayser. [*him* EH] C *om*.

10. [*het* H] hat C; E *has* Symonet (!). See Havelok, l. 2348.

12—16. H *somewhat* *varies*.

14. *all*] off. *covyng*] conwyne.

15. *the*] EH *om*.

18. *Schir*] And *schir* CH; *but* E *omits* And. *the*] off E; H *om*.

- With all *the* folk of *thair* leding,
 “ And *zarnis* mair *than* ony thing 20
 who wish to
 avenge Comyn's
 death at
 Dumfries.
 Vengeans on *zow*, *schir* kyng, to tak,
 For *Schir Iohā* *the* *cwmynis* sak,
 That *quhilom* in *Drumfreiβ* *ves* *slayñ*.”
The king said, “ *sa* our lord me sayn, 24
 I had gret cauβ hym for to slay ;
 And syn *that* *thai* on hand vill ta
 Becauβ of hym to varra me,
 I sall *thoill* all a *quhile*, and se 28
 The king says
 he will watch.
 On *quhat* *viβ* *that* *thai* *preif* *thar* *mycht* ;
 And gif it fall at *thai* vill ficht,
 Gif *thai* assalze, we mon defend ;
 Syne fall *quhat* *euir* *that* god vill send.” 32
 Eftir this spek the kyng in hy
 Held *straucht* the *vay* till *Enuerrowry* ;
 And *thair* him tuk sic *añe* *seiknes*,
 At Inverury,
 Bruce falls sick,
 That put him till full hard *distref*, 36
 [*That*] he *forbare* bath drink and met.
 His men no medicine couth get
 That *euir* *mycht* to *the* king *availze* ;
 [Fol. 29. E.]
 and his strength
 wholly fails.
 His *strinth* so haly can him *falze*, 40
 That he *mycht* *nouthir* ryde no ga.
 Than, *vit* ze *weill*, his men *wes* wa !
 For nane *wes* in that *Cumpany*,
 That *vald* haf *beyn* half so *sary* 44
 For till haf *seyn* his *brothir* ded,
 Lyand *befor* hym in that *sted*,

20. *than*] na.
 21. *on*] off.
 22. *the cwmynis*] *the* cumyn his E ; Cumyng his Emes H.
 25. *I*] Ik.
 26. *syn*] sen.
 27. *varra*] werray.
 28. *thoill all*] thole E ; abide H.
 29. *preif*] pruwe.
 30. *at*] *that*.
 31. *assalze*] assaile. *mon*] sall.
 32. *quhat—that*] eftre quhat.
 34. *the*] his. *Enuerrowry*] enrow-ry EH.
 35. *ane*] A.
 36. *full*] sa H.
 37. [*That* H] CE om.
 40. *strinth*] force E ; heart H. *sc*
 —*him*] gan him halyly E ; all hail
 begouth to H.
 42. *weill*] *that*. *wes*] war.

- As *thai* war [all] for his seknes ;
 For all *thair* confort in him wes. 48
- But gud *schir* Eduard *the* vorthy,
 His *brothir*, *that* wes so hardy, Edward Bruce
 comforts the
 king's men.
- And viß and vicht, set mekill payñ
 To confort *thame* vith all his mayn. 52
- And quhen *the* lordis *that* var *thair*
 Saw that *the* Euill ay mair and mair
 Traualit *the* king, *thai* thought in hy
 It war nocht speidfull *thair* to ly. 56 [Fol. 65. C.]
- For *thair* all playn wes *the* cuntre,
 And *thai* war bot añe few menze
 To ly, but strinth, in-to *the* playñ.
 For-*thi*, till *that* *thair* Capitane 60
 War couerit of his mekill Ill,
Thai thought to vend sum strinth soyn til.
- For folk for-uten Capitañe,
 Bot *thai* *the* bettir be a-pane, 64 Men are of little
 use without a
 captain.
- Sall nocht be all so gud in deid,
 As *thai* añe lorde had *thame* to leid,
That dar put him in aventure,
 But abasing, to tak *the* vre 68
- That god will send ; for quhen *that* he
 Is of sic will and sic bounte,
 That he dar put him till assay,
 His folk sall tak ensampill ay 72
- Of his gud deid and his bounte,
 That añe of *thame* sall be vorth thre
 Of *thame* *that* vikkid chiftañe has ;
 His vrechidnes so in *thame* gais, 76

47. [all H] CE om.

53. var *thair*] *thar* war.54. *Euill*] so in H ; ill E.55. *thai*] *thaim*.58. *ane*] A.62. *strinth soyn*] *strenthis*.64. *a-pane*] *apayn* E ; in *paine* H.65. *Sall*] Sa sall.66. *ane*] A.70. *Is—will*] Of sic will is.74. *That*] And.75. *vikkid*] *wilkyt* (= *wikkyt*).76. *vrechidnes*] *wrechitnes*.

- That thai thair manlynes sall tyne*
 Throu vrechidnes of his covyne.
 For quhen *the* lord at *thame* suld leid,
 May do *nocht* bot as he var ded, 80
 Or fra his folk *haldis* his vay
 Fleand, trow *3e nocht than that thai*
 Sall *vencust* in *thair hertis* be ?
 3hus, sall *thai*, as I trow, per de, 84
 Bot gif *thair hertis* be so hye
Thai will *nocht* for *thair vorschip* fle ;
 And *thouch* sum be of sic bounte,
 Quhen *thai the* lord and his menze 88
 Seis fle, 3it sall *thai* fle a-payn ;
 For all men fleis *the* ded richt fayn.
 Se quhat he dois, *that swa* fowly
 Fleis *thus* for his cowardy ! 92
 Bath him and his, *vencust* is he,
 And gerris his fayis abovin be.
 Bot he *that*, throu his gret nobillay,
 To perellis him abaw[n]donyis ay 96
 For to reconfort his menze,
 Gerris *thame* be of so gret bounte,
 That mony tym vnlikly thing
Thai bring richt weill to gud ending. 100
 So did *this* king *that* I of reid,
 [Fol. 65 b. C.] And, for his outrageouß manheid,
 Confortit his men on sic maneir,
That nane had radnes quhar he wer. 104

78. *vrechidnes*] wrechitnes E; wick-
 kednesse H. *covyne*] conwyn E;
 conuynne H.

79. *at*] *that*.

83. *vencust*] *wencusyt*.

84. *3hus*] 3is E; Yes H.

86. *Thai—nocht*] *That thai* na will
 E; They will not H.

87. *thouch*] *thocht*.

89. *a-payn*] *apayn* E; a paine H.

90. *richt*] full H.

93. *vencust is*] *wencusyt* E; van-
 quishes H.

94. *abovin*] *abowne*.

97. *For*] *retained in* H; E
om.

98. *thame*] *that* he.

101. *I*] Ik.

103. *men*] H *retains*; E *om.*

* *Thai* vald nocht ficht quhill *that* he ves

Liand in-till sic^eseiknes ;

Tharfor in littar *thai* [him] lay,

And till *the* slevach held *thair* vay,

And thought *thair* in *that* strinth to ly,

108

Till passit war his malady.

Bruce's men will
not fight whilst
he is ill.

[Heir the erl of buchquhan gaderis agan the king.]

Bot fra *the* Erll of bouchañe

Wist *that* *thai* war *thiddir* gañe,

And vist *that* swa seik wes *the* king

112

That men doutit of his coueryng,

He send eftir his men in hy,

And assemblit gret Cumpany.

For all his awne men war *thar*,

116

And als his frendis vith him war ;

That wes *schir* Iohñe *the* mowbray,

And his *brothir*, as I herd say,

And als *schir* dauid of brechyne,

120

Vith fele folk in *thair* leding.

And quha[n] *thai* all assemblit war,

In hy *thai* tuk *thair* vay till fair

To *the* slevach, vith all *thar* men,

124

For till assaill *the* king, *that* then

Wes liand in-till his seiknès.

This wes eftir the martymes,

Quhen snaw had helit all *the* land.

128

Till *the* slevach *thai* com neirhand,

The earl of
Buchan gathers
a host,

with Sir John
Mowbray and
Sir David
Brechin.

They advance to
"the Slevach."

105*. In E, but omitted in P. *quhill*] till.

105. *sic*] his E; sik great H.

106. [*him* EH] in C.

107. *slevach*] sleuach or slenauch (as in J) E; Slenath H.

108. *thair in*] into H.

RUBRIC. From E. H has—How the Kings men with feghting, Defended the King in his lying.

110. *bouchane*] buchane.

112. *vist*] wist E; knew H. *that swa*] sa *that* E; that sa H.

115. *gret*] A gret.

116. *awne*] awine.

117. *als*] so in H; all E.

118. *That*] so in E; There H.

119. *I*] Ik.

120. *als*] E om. *brechyne*] brech-ynge.

124. *slevach*. See note to l. 107.

125. *that*] H retains; E om.

	Arayit on <i>thair</i> best maneir.	
	And <i>than the kingis men that wer</i>	
The king's men prepare for defence,	War of <i>thair</i> com, <i>thame</i> apparalit	132
	Till defend, gif <i>thai thame</i> assalit ;	
[Fol. 29 b. E.]	And, nocht-for- <i>thi</i> , <i>thair</i> fayis war	
	Ay twa for a ⁿ e <i>that thai</i> war <i>thair</i> .	
	The Erlis men neir cumande war,	136
	Trumpan, and makand mekill fair,	
	And maid knychtis quhen <i>thai</i> var neir.	
	And <i>thai that</i> in <i>the</i> wodsyde weir,	
	Stude in aray richt sarraly,	140
and await their foes.	And thought to byde <i>thair</i> hardely	
	<i>The</i> cummyng of <i>thair</i> Enmys.	
	Bot <i>thai</i> vald apon nakyn viß	
	Ysche till assale <i>thame</i> in fighting,	144
	Till couerit war <i>the</i> nobill kyng.	
	Bot gif <i>othir</i> wald <i>thame</i> assalze,	
	<i>Thai</i> wald defend, avalze <i>que</i> valze.	
	And quhen <i>the</i> Erlis Cumpny	148
[Fol. 66. C.]	Saw <i>that thai</i> vroucht so besaly,	
	<i>That thai that</i> strinth schup to defend,	
The earl sends out his archers,	<i>Thair</i> archaris furth to <i>thame</i> <i>thai</i> send	
	To bykkir <i>thame</i> , as men of mayn.	152
who are met by Bruce's archers.	And <i>thai</i> send archaris <i>thame</i> agayn,	
	<i>That</i> bykkirrit <i>thame</i> so sturdely,	
	Till <i>thai</i> of <i>the</i> Erlis party	
	In-to <i>thair</i> battale vithdrawin war.	156
	Thre dayis on this viß lay <i>thai</i> <i>thar</i> ,	
	And bikkirrit <i>thame</i> euirilke day ,	
	Bot <i>thar</i> bowmen <i>the</i> wer had [ay].	

132. *com*] come E ; com and C ;
comming H.

135. *that—thair*] or els maire H.

139. *wodsyde*] woddis sid.

146. *gif*] and. *assalze*] assailze.

147. *avalze—valze*] wailze *que*
(printed quod J) wailze E ; vailye
quoth (I) vailye H.

149. *besaly*] wisely EH.

150. *that*] *thar*.

152. *as*] *so in* H ; and E.

153. *thai*] they H ; E om.

156. *In-to*] Intill E ; Right to H.

vithdrawin] drywyn E ; driuen H.

157. *Thre*] Foure H.

159. [*ay* EH] *thai* C.

- And quhen *the* kingis cumpany 160
 Saw *thair* fayis befor *thame* ly,
That ilka day wox ma and ma,
 And *thai* war quhoyn, [and] stad war swa
That *thai* had no-thing for to et, 164 The king's men
 Bot gif *thai* traualit it to get, are afraid of
*Thar*for *thai* tuk consale in hy, waiting longer,
That *thai* wald *thar* no langer ly,
 Bot hald *thair* way quhar *thai* mycht get 168
 Till *thame* and *thairis* vittale and met.
 In a littar *the* kyng *thai* lay,
 And redyit *thame* and held *thar* way,
 That all *thair* fayis mycht *thame* se, 172
 Ilk man buskit in his degre
 To ficht, gif *thai* assalzeit war.
 In myddis *thame* *the* king *thai* bair,
 And 3eid about hym sarraly, 176
 And nocht full gretly can *thame* hy.
 The Erl, and *thai* *that* vith him var,
 Saw *that* *thai* buskit *thame* to fair,
 And saw how [with] so litill affray 180
Thai held furth with *the* king *thar* vay,
 Reddy to ficht quha walde assale,
Thair hertis all begouth to fale,
 And in peß lete *thame* paß *thar* vay, 184
 And till *thair* houß hame vent *thai*.

so they lay the
king in a litter,
and prepare to
remove him.

The Earl dares
not attack them.

162. *ilka*] ilk EH.
 163. *quhoyn*] quhone E; wheene
 H. [and EH] *that* C.
 164. *to*] till.
 166. *in*] in-to.
 167. *thai—thar*] *thar* wald *thai*.
 169. *vittale*] wictaillis.
 171. *redyit—held*] graithed them
 vpon H.
 172. *thame*] it H.

173. *buskit*] buskyt him E; *but* H
omits him.

177. *can thame*] *thaim* gan.

180. *sar*] H *om.* [*with* EH] *that*
 C.

181. *furth*] *wrongly placed after*
 king in C.

183. *all begouth*] begouth all.

185. *houss*] *put for housis*; houses
 H.

[Heir the king wox hale throw bost.]

- THE Erl his way tuk to bouchañe,
 And *schir* Eduard *the* broyð is gañe
 Richt to strabogy with the kyng, 188
 And swa lang *thair* maid soiornyng
 Till he begouth to couer and ga,
 And syne *thair* wayis can *thai* ta
 Till Enuerrowry straucht agañe ; 192
 For *thai* vald ly in-till *the* plañe
 The vyntir sesoune, for vittale
 In-to *the* playn mycht nocht thame fale. 196
 The Erl wist *that* *thai* war *thar*,
 And gaderit his men, he heir and *thar* ;
 Brechyne, mowbra, and *thair* men
 All to *the* Erl assemblit *then*,
 And [war] a full gret Cumpany 200
 Of men arayit Iolely.
 Till ald meldrom *thai* held *the* vay,
 And *thar* with *thai*[r] men lugit *thai*
 Befor 3oill-evyn añe nycht [bot] mair ; 204
 Ane thousand, trow I weill, *thai* war.
Thai lugit *thame* all *thair* *that* nycht,
 And on *the* morn, quhen day ves licht,
 The lord of brechine *schir* davy 208
 [Is went towart Inuerrowry,
 To luk gyff he, on ony wyð,

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How the King disconfist at Enrowry, The Erle of Buchane shamefully.

188. *strabogy*] strabolghy E ; Strabogie H.

192. *Enuerrowry*] Innerrowry E ; Enrowry H.

195. *nocht thame*] *thaim* nocht.

197. *his*] A E ; H *om.*

198. *mowbra*] and mowbray E ; H *omits* and.

199. *to*] till.

200. *And*] They H. [*war* E] were H ; C *om.*

202. *held*] *so* in H ; 3eid E.

203. *thair*] *thai* C ; *thair* E ; their H.

204. *3oill*] 3hule E ; Yule H. [*bot* E] but H ; & C.

209—211. *From* E ; *also* in H. C *has only one line*—Till he is vent till Enuerrowry—*which is placed after* l. 213.

Mycht do skaith till his ennemys.]	
In-to <i>the</i> End of <i>Enuerrowry</i>	212
He com ridand so suddandly,	
[<i>That</i>] of <i>the</i> kingis men he slew	and slays some of Bruce's men.
A part, and <i>othir</i> sum <i>thaim</i> withdrew,	
And fled <i>thair</i> vay toward <i>the</i> king,	216
[<i>That</i> with] <i>the</i> mast of his <i>gaderyng</i> ,	
On 3ond half, doun wes <i>than</i> lyand.	
And quhen men tald him <i>the</i> tithand,	
How <i>schir</i> dauid had slayn his men,	220
His horß in hy he askit <i>then</i> ,	Bruce asks for his horse,
And bad his men all mak <i>thame</i> 3are	
In-to gret hy, for he wald fare	
To Bargane with his <i>Enymys</i> .	224
With <i>that</i> he buskit for to riß,	essays to rise,
<i>That</i> wes nocht all weill couerit <i>then</i> .	[Fol. 30. E.]
[<i>Then</i>] said sum of his preue men,	
“Quhat? think 3e, <i>schir</i> , thusgat to fair	228
To ficht, and 3eit nocht couerit ar?”	
“3his,” said <i>the</i> kyng, “forouten wer;	declares he is now well,
<i>Thair</i> bost has maid me hail & fer.	
For suld no medicine so soyne	232
Haff couerit me, as <i>thai</i> haf doñe!	
<i>Tharfor</i> , sa god him-self me se!	
I sall <i>outhir</i> haf <i>thaim</i> , or <i>thai</i> me.”	
And quhen his men has herd <i>the</i> king	236 and insists on fighting.
Set him so hail for <i>the</i> fechting,	

211. *till*] to H.212. *In-to*] And till E; And to H.213. *He*] so in H; E om.214. [*That* EH] Quhar C.215. A] Ane H. *sum thaim*] them
H.216. *And*] That H.217. [*That with*] so in EH; mis-
arranged With that in C.218. *On*] *On the. doun—than*]
of the towne were H.219. *the*] H retains; E om.223. *In-to*] In full H.225. *for*] him H.227. [*Then* EH] That C.228. *schir*] Sir H; E om.229. *3eit nocht*] nocht 3eit.230. *3his*] Yes H. *forouten*] with-
owtyn.232. *Fbr*] There H.233. *couerit*] cured H.235. I sall haue them, or then they
me H.237. *hail*] well H.

Of his couering all blith *thai* war,
And maid *thame* for *the* battale 3ar.

[Heire the erl of bowchquhane fleys, & schir dauid
brechen 3eldis hym to the king.]

Bruce with 700
men comes to Old
Meldrum.

THE nobill king ande his menze, 240
That mycht weill neir vij hundreth be,

Toward ald meldrome tuk *the* way,
Quhar *the* erll and his menze lay.

The discourouris saw *thame* cumande 244

[Fol. 67. C.]

With baneris to *the* vynd vafand,

And tald it to *thar* lord in hy,

The Earl prepares
to fight.

That gert arm his men hastely,

And *thame* arayit for battale. 248

Behynd *thame* set *thai* *thar* merdale,

And maid gude sembland for *the* ficht.

The king com on with mekill mycht ;

And [*thai*] abaid, makand gret fair, 252

Till *thai* neir at assemble war.

Bot quhen *thai* saw *the* nobill king

Cum stoutly on vithout stinting,

The Earl's men
retreat

A litill on bridill *thai* *thaim* vith-drew ; 256

And *the* king, *that* [*rycht*] weill knew

That *thai* war all discumfit neir,

Pressit on *thame* with his baner ;

And *thai* vith-drew *thaim* mair & mair. 260

And quhen *the* small folk *thai* had *thar*

Saw *thar* lordis vith-draw *thame* swa,

and at length flee.

Thai turnit *thar* bak all, and to-ga,

And fled, all scalit heir and *thair*. 264

238. *couering*] recouering H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

242. *tuk*] held H.

245. *vafand*] wawand E ; waiuand
H.

246. *tald it*] tauld it H ; 3eid E.

249. *merdale*] poueraill H ; *blank*
space in E.

250. *the*] to EH.

252. [*thai* E] they H ; ay C.

253. *at assemble*] at assembling E ;
assembled H.

255. *vithout stinting*] for-owtyn
fenzeing. H like C.

257. [*rycht* E] right H ; *thame* C.

260. *thaim*] them H ; E *om.*

263. *thar*] their H ; *the* E. *all*
and] and hail H.

- The lordis, that 3eit to-giddir war,*
 Saw *that thair* small folk war fleand,
 And saw *the* kyng stoutly cumand,
Thai war ilkane abasit swa 268
That thai the bakkis gaf, & to-ga.
 A litill stound sammyn held *thai*,
 And syne ilk man has tane *his* way.
 Fell *neuir* [men] so foull myschans 272
 Eftir so sturdy cuntyrnans.
 For quhen *the* kyngis cumpany
 Saw at *thai* fled so fowlely,
Thai chassit thame with all *thar* mayn, 276
 [And] sum *thai* tuk, and sum var slayn.
 The remanand war fleand ay,
 Quha had gud horß, gat best away!
 Till yngland fled *the* erll of bouchane, 280
 Schir Iohne mowbray is vith him gane,
 And war resettit with *the* king.
 [Bot] *thai* had bath bot schort lesting,
 For *thai* deit soyn eftir syne. 284
 And schir dauid of brechyne
 Fled to brechine, his awn castele,
 And varnyst it bath fair and wele.
 Bot the Erl of adell, davy, 288
 His sone *that* wes in kyndromy,
 Com syne, and him assegit *thar*.
 And he, *that* wald hald veyr no mair,
 Nor bargañe vith the nobill kyng, 292
 [Com syne] his man vith gude treeting. [Fol. 67 b. c.]

Their leaders also
 are afraid, and
 flee.

The king's men
 give chase.

The Earl and
 Mowbray flee to
 England.

Sir David flees to
 Brechin,

but is besieged
 by the Earl of
 Atholl.

269. *bakkis*] bak E; backe H.
 271. *has—his*] tooke sundrie H.
 272. [*men* E] man CH.
 273. C *has* sturdy ane, but EH
 omit ane.

277. [*And* EH] For C. *var*] has.
 279. *gud*] best H.
 280. *bouchane*] bowchquhane.
 282. *resettit*] resett E; resset H.

283. [*Bot* EH] For C.
 286. *to*] till. *avn*] awine.
 288. *adell*] Atholl. *davy*] Sir
 Daui H.
 289. *kyndromy*] kyldromy EH.
 291. *veyr*] wer.
 293. [*Com syne*] Come syne EH;
 Bot com C. *treeting*] liking H.

[Heire the king byrnys al bowchquhane, & gettis
the castell of forfaire & distrois It.

Bruce advances
to Buchan, and
wastes it.

Now ga we to *the* king agane,
That of his victor wes richt fane,
And gert his men burn all bouchane 296
Fra end till end, and sparit nane ;
And heryit *thame* on sic maneir,
That eftir *that*, neir fifty 3heir,
Men menynt *the* heirschip of bouchañe. 300
The king *than* till his peß has tane

He makes all the
country north of
the Month his
own.

The north cuntre, that hwmlylly
Obeysit till his sençory,
Swa *that* be north *the* month var nañe, 304
That *thai* ne war his men ilkane.
His lordschip wox ay mair and mair.
Toward anguß *than* couth he fair,
[And] thought soyn to mak [all] fre 308
[Apon] north half *the* scottis se.

Forfar castle is
taken by Philip
the forester, of
Platter.

The castell of forfer wes *then*
Stuffit all vith yngliß men.
Bot philip [*the* forster], of platan, 312
Has of his frendis vith him tañe,
And vith ledderis all preuely
To *the* castell he can hym hy,
And clam out-our *the* vall of stañe, 316
And swagat has *the* castell tan,

294. RUBRIC from E. H *has*—Of
the heirship of Buchane, And how the
Castell of Forfare was tane.

295. *victor*] victory.

296. *burn*] bryn.

299. *neir*] weile.

302. *cuntre*] cuntreys. *that hwm-*
ylly] *that* humbly E; all hailleie H.

305. *Then thai* his men war euir-
ilkane E; Bot they his men were
commen ilkane H.

307. *than couth*] syne gan.

308. [And EH] *That* C. *soyn*]

sonne. [*all* E] his all H; his awn C.
See 1. 328.

309. [Apon] All on C; *That* wes
on *the* E; *That* were on H. *But see*
ll. 329 and 460.

312. [*the forster*] *This is what is*
meant; C *has*—a froster; *the* for-
estar E; the Fraser H. *platan*]
platane.

315. *To*] Till. *can*] gan.

316. *clam*] clambe H; E *om.* *out-*
our] wp our E; vp ouer H.

317, 318. H *omits.*

Throu falt of vach, with litill payn.
 And syn all *that* he fand has slayn,
 Syne 3ald *the* castell to *the* king,
That maid hym richt gud revarding ;
 And syne gert brek doune *the* vall,
 And fordid [well and] castell all.

320 He yields the
 castle to Bruce.

[Fol. 30 b. E.]

How gud king robert the bruce segit the toun
 of perth.

Q when *that* the castell of forfar 324
 And all *the* towris tumlit var
 Doun to *the* erd, as I haf tald,
The viß king, *that* ves vicht and bald,
 That thought *that* he vald mak all fre 328
 Apou north half *the* scottis Se,
 Till perth is went with all his rout
 And vmbeset *the* toune about,
 And till it has aine sege soyn set. 332
 Bot quhill it mycht haf men & met,
 It mycht nocht, but gret payn, be taene.
 For *the* wallis war all of staene,
 Vith thik towris and hye standand. 336
 And *that* tym war *thar*-in duelland
 [Moffat] and als olifert ;

Bruce goes to
 besiege Perth.

The walls are
 strong and well
 defended.

318. *falt*] faute.

322. *gert*] he gart H ; but CE omit
 he.

323. [*well and* EH] *the* C. Cf.
 Bk. v. l. 412.

RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—Heire
the king segis sanct Ionstoun. H
has—How the King wan Sainct Iohn-
 stoun, And tumbled all the Towres
 down.

325. *tumlit*] tumblyt E ; down
 tumbled H.

326. *I*] Ik.

327. *The* king *that* wycht wes,
 wyss, & bauld E ; The king that stout
 wes, starke and bauld H.

329. *Apon*] Apou *the* E ; Upon
 H.

330. *is*] he H.

332. *has*—*soyn*] A sege has E ; hes
 a Siege H.

333. *it*] they H.

335. *the*—*all*] all *the* wall wes
then E ; all the walles were then H.

336. *Vith thik*] And wycht E ;
 And thicke H.

337. *war*—*duelland*] were there in
 winning H.

338. [*Moffat* E] Mufhet C ; The
 Methwenes H. *olifert*] olyfard E.
als olifert] the Olyphands H.

- Thai twa the toun had all in vard.*
 Of strathern als *the* Erll wes *thar* ; 340
 Bot his soñe and of his men var
 Without, in-to *the* kingis rout.
Thar wes oft bikkyrring stith & stout,
 And men slayn apon ilk party. 344
 Bot *the* gud king, *that* all vitty
 Wes in his dedis euirilkane,
 Saw *the* vall so stith of stañe,
 And saw defens at *thai* can ma, 348
 And how *the* toun wes hard to ta
 Vith oppyn assale, be strinth or mycht,
Tharfor he thought to virk vith slicht.
 And all *the* tym *that* he *thair* lay 352
 He spyit, and slely gert assay
 Quhar of *the* dik *the* schawdest was ;
 Till at *the* last he fand a place,
That men mycht to *thair* schulderis vaid. 356
 And quhen he *that* place fundyn had,
 He gert his menze busk ilkane,
 Quhen sex owkis of *the* sege ves gañe.
Thai tursit *thair* harnað halely, 360
 And left *the* sege all oppinly,
 And furth with all his folk can fair,
 As he wald do *thar-to* no mair.

He finds a place
 where the dike is
 fordable,

and then goes
 away.

[Heire he gettis it with Iuperty.]

- And *thai* *that* war within *the* touñe, 364
 Quhen *thai* to fair so saw hym bouñe,
Thai schowtit hym and scornynge maid ;

339. *all—vard*] in their hands H.
 340. *Of*] And off. *strathern*] straitherne.
 347. *vall*] wallis EH.
 348. *defens*] the fence H.
 350. *assale*] sawt E; assault H.
 be] E om.
 352. *all the*] in all EH.
 354. *of*] at H; E om. *dik*] dykes
 H. *the* (2)] it H; E om. *schawdest*]
 shaldest EH.
 356. *men*] they H.
 358. *menze*] men.
 359. *owkis*] Oulkes H; woukis E.
 360. *Thai*] And EH.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.

- And he furth on his vayis raid,
 As he na will had agane to turne, 368
 Na besyde thame to mak soiorne.
 Bot in aucht dais, nocht-for-*thi*,
 He gert mak ledderis preuely,
 That mycht suffice till his entent, 372
 And in a myrk nycht syne is went
 *Toward *the* touñ with his menze.
 *Bot hors and knafis all left he
 *Fer fra *the* touñ, and syne has tañe
 *Thair ledderis ; and on fut ar gañe
 Toward *the* toune all preuely ;
Thai herd no vachis spek no cry.
 For *thai* that war vithin, ma fall, 376
 As men *that* drede nocht, slepit all.
Thai had no dreid *than* of *the* king,
 For *thai* of hym herd no tithing
 All *thai* thre dais befor and mair, 380
Tharfor sekir and trast *thai* war.
 And quhen *the* king herd thame nocht steir,
 He wes blith apou gret maneir,
 And his leddir in hand can ta, 384 [Fol. 68 v. c.]
 Ensampill till his men till ma,
 Arayit weill in all his geir,
 Schot in *the* dik, and vith his speir
 Tastit, quhill he weill our woude, 388
 Bot till his throt *the* vattir stude.
 That tym wes in his cumpany
 A knyecht of france, wicht and hardy,
 And quhen he in *the* vattir swa 392

Eight days after-
 wards, he returns
 with ladders,
 in the dark.

The men within
 feel quite secure.

Bruce fords the
 dike, but the
 water is up to
 his neck.

368. *na—had*] ne had will.
 369. *to mak*] mak mar.
 374*—377*. E omits. H retains.
 375*. *Bot*] And H. *all left*]
 leaved H.
 377*. *Thair ledderis*] His ladders
 H.
 376. *that*] E om.

377. *slepit*] slepand E ; but slept H.
 379. *no tithing*] nathing.
 380. *and*] or.
 383. *apon*] on.
 387. *in*] on.
 388. *quhill*] till E ; till that H.
weill] it EH. *woude*] woud E ; wade
 H.

A French knight
is smitten with
wonder,

Saw *the* king pas, and with him ta
His leddir vnabasitly,

He sanyt hym for the ferly,
And said, "A lord ! quhat sall we say 396

Of our lordis of france, that ay

With gud morsellis farsis *thair* panch,

And will bot et [and] drynk and dance,

Quhen sic a knyecht, sa richt vorthy, 400

As this is throu his cheuelry,

In-to sic perill has hym set

To vyn aⁿe vrechit hamlet !"

and follows
Bruce's example.

With *that* vord to *the* dik he ran, 404

And our eftir *the* kyng he wan.

And quhen *the* kyngis menze saw

Thar lord pas our, in-till a thraw

The men all
cross the dike,

Thai passit *the* dik, and but mar let 408

Thair ledderis to *the* wall *thai* set ;

And to clym vp fast pressit *thai* ;

And *the* gud kyng, as I herd say,

and climb the
wall.

Wes *the* *tothir* man *that* tuk *the* vall, 412

And baid *thair* till his menze all

War cummyn our in full gret hy ;

Zeit raif *thar* nouthir noif nor cry.

Bot soyn eftir *thai* noyis maid, 416

That of *thame* first persaving had,

At last, they
are discovered.

So *that* *the* cry raif throu *the* toune ;

Bot he, that with his men wes boune

[Fol. 31. E.]

Till assale, [to] *the* toune is went, 420

397. *ay*] *thai*.

398. *panch*] pawnschis.

399. [*and* EH] C om. *dance*]
dawnsis.

400. *knyecht*] King H. *sa richt*]
and sa EH.

401. *is*] E om.

403. *ane*] A. *hamlet*] hamillet E ;
Hamelet H.

407. *pas*] owt. *pas our*] the King

H.

408. *Thai passit*] Past to H.

411. *And*] Bot.

412. *tothir*] secund E ; second H.
man—tuk] man tuk E ; yeed ouer
H.

414. *our*] wp E ; vp H.

415. *raiss thar*] *than* raiss E ; then
raise H. *nor*] na.

420. [*to* EH] C om.

And *the* mast of his menze sent
 All scalit throu *the* toun, bot he
 Held with him-self a gret menze,
 Swa *that* he mycht be appurvait 424
 To defend, gif he war assayit.
 Bot *thai*, *that* he send throu *the* toune,
 Put soyn to gret confusioune
Thair fayis, *that* in beddis war, 428
 Or scalit, fleand heir and *thair*,
That, or *the* sone raif, *thai* had taie
Thair fayis, and discumfit ilkaie.
The vardanis bath *tharin* war taie, 432
 And malis of strathern is gane
 Till his fader, *the* Erl malis,
 And with strinth tuk him & all his ;
 Syne, for his sake, *the* nobill king 436
 Gaf hym his land in gouernyng.
The laif, *that* ran out throu *the* toune,
 Sesit to *thame* in gret fusioune
 Men, armyng, and marchandis, 440
 And *othir* gudis on syndri vis,
 Quhill *thai*, *that* war eir pouer and bare,
 Of *that* gude rich and mychty war.
 Bot *thair* wes few slayn ; for *the* king 444
 Had gevin *thame* in *commandyng*,
 On gret payn, *thai* suld slay naie,
That, but gret bargane, mycht be taie ;
 For *thai* war kynde to *the* cuntre, 448

Bruce makes a
stand with some
men,

whilst others
disperse through
the town.

[Fol. 69. C.]

The wardens are
taken, and also
the Earl of Strath
Earn.

Bruce's men gain
much booty,

but slay very few.

424. *appurvait*] ay purwayit E ;
ay puruayde H.

427. *soyn to*] to sa EH.

429. *fleand*] fleeing H ; fled E.

431. *and*] so in H ; or E.

433. *maliss*] malice E ; Malise H.
strathern] straithern E.

435. *all*] H retains ; E om.

437. *land*] H retains ; E om.

438. *out throu*] with-out.

439. *in*] in-to. *fusioune*] fusoun.

440. *Men*] Men and E ; *but* H
omits and.

441. *gudis*] gud E ; good H.

442. *war eir*] er war E ; were baith
H.

445. *Had—thame*] *That thaim*
had.

446. *On*] so in E ; Upon H. *thai*]
that thai.

448. *For*] so in H ; *That* E.

He wist, and had of *thame* pite.

Bruce dismantles
Perth.

On this maner *the* toun wes tañe,
And syne *the* towris euerilkañe
And vallis gert he tummyll douñe ; 452
He levit nocht about *that* touñe
Tour standand, stane no wall,
That he na haly gert [stroy] all.
And presoneris *that* *thair* tuk he, 456
He send quhar *thai* mycht haldin be,
And till his peß tuk all *the* land ;
Wes nane *that* durst him *than* vithstand.

[Heire all scottis obeys the king excep lorne.]

All are subject to
Bruce except the
men of Lorn and
Argyle.

Apon north half *the* scottis Se 460
Obeysit all till his maieste,
Outane *the* lord of lorñe, and *thai*
Of argile, *that* vald vith him ga.
He held *euir* agañe *the* king, 464
And hatit hyñe atour all thing.
Bot zeit, or all *the* gammyn ga,
I trow weill *that* *the* king sall ta
Vengeans of his gret cruelte, 468
And *that* him sair repent sall he,
That he *the* king contraryit ay,
May fall, quhen he no mend it may.

[Heire is mekyl commendyt schir edward bruss.]

The kingis brothir, quhen *the* towñe 472
Wes takyn *thus* and dounsyn douñe,
Schir Eduard, *that* wes so vorthy,
Tuk vith him a gret Company,

Edward Bruce
goes to Galloway.

449. *had*—*thame*] off *thaim* had.
450. *On*] In.
451. *the*] E om.
454. *stane*] na stane E.
455. *na*] ne. [*stroy*] stroy *thaim*
E ; distroy C ; destroy them H.
457. *haldin*] kepted H.
RUBRIC. *From* E.

461. *Obeysit all*] All obeysyt E ;
All obeyed H.
462. *lord of*] so in H ; E om.
463. *vald*] wald not H.
464. *euir*] him ay.
471. *no—it*] it mend na E ; it
mend not H.
RUBRIC. *From* E.

And tuk his gat toward gallovey.	476	
For vith his men he valde assay		
Gif he recouer mycht <i>that</i> land,		
And vyn fra yngliß mennys hande.		[Fol. 69b. C.]
This Schir Eduard forsuth, I nicht,	480	Sir Edward was
Wes of his handis a nobill knyght,		rash and head-
And in blithnes swet and Ioly ;		strong, but very
Bot he wes outrageouß hardy,		bold.
And of so hye vndirtaking,	484	
<i>That</i> he neuir had none abasing		
Of multitude of men ; for <i>thi</i>		
He discumfit commonly		
Mony vith quheyn ; <i>tharfor</i> had he	488	
Outour his peris renowne.		
For quha reherß wald all <i>his</i> deid,		
Of [his] hye vorschipe and manheid		
Men mycht mony romanys mak ;	492	
And, <i>nocht-for-thi</i> , I think till tak		
On hand, off hym to say sum thing,		I must say some-
Bot nocht <i>the</i> tend part his traving.		thing about him.
This gud knyght <i>that</i> I spek of heir,	496	
With all <i>the</i> folk <i>that</i> vyth hym weir,		
Veill soyn to gallovey cummyn is,		Edward Bruce
All <i>that</i> he fand he maid it [h]is ;		goes to Galloway,
And ryotit gretly the lande.	500	as I said.
Bot <i>than</i> in gallovey war vonnand		

476. *toward*] till E ; in H.

478. *recouer mycht*] mycht recouer.

479. *vyn*] wyn it EH.

480. *forsuth*] the Bruce H. I] Ik.

481. *handis*] hand EH.

485. *neuir had none*] haid neuir
3eit EH.

488. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.

489. *Outour*] Owt ouer E ; Attour
H. *renowne*] renomme.

490. *For*] And. *reherß wald*]
wald reherß. *his the*.

491. [*his E*] CH *om. and*] and
his H.

492. *mony*] a mekill EH. *romanys*]
Romanes H ; *blank spacc* in E.

493. *till*] to.

494. *off hym*] *wrongly put at the*
end of the line in E.

495. *the*] EH *om. tend part*]
tendpart C ; tende part E ; teind part H.

496. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Ed-
ward discomfist at Cree, Sir Ingrame
Vmfraule, and Aymerie.

499. *maid it*] makyt E ; makes all
H. [*his E*] is C.

500. *ryotit*] ryotyty E ; aryotyty C ;
heryed H.

- Sir Ingram de Umfraville Schir yngerame vmphrevell, *that ves Renownit of so hye prowes, That he of vorschip passit the rout.* 504
- used to bear about a red bonnet on a spear. *Tharfor he gert ay ber about Apon a sper aⁿe red bonat, In-to the takyn that he wes set In[to] the hicht of cheuelry ;* 508
- Sir Amery Saint John and he go against Sir Edward. *Of Sanct Iohⁿe als am[er]y. Thai twa the land had in stering, And quhen thai herd of the cummyng Of schir Eduard, that so planly Our-raid the land, than in gret hy Thai assemblit all thair menze,* 512
- [Fol. 31 b. E.] *I trow twelf hundreth thai mycht be.*
[Heire schir edward bruss discumfis the inglis men at cre.]
- Sir Edward defeats them at Cree, *Bot he vith fewar folk thaim met Besyde Cre, and so hard thame set With hard battale in stalwarde ficht, That he thame all put to the flicht, And slew twa hundreth wele & ma,* 520
- and they flee to Bothwell Castle. *Ande the chiftanis in hy can ta Thair way to [Bothwell], for till be Resaut in-to gude savite. And schir Eduard thame chasit fast ;* 524
- [Fol. 70. C.] *Bot [till] the castell at the last [Gat] schir yngerame and schir am[er]y ; Bot the best of thair cumpany*

502. *yngerame*] ingrahame. *vm-* amy C.
phrevell] the umphrawill. RUBRIC. *From E.*
503. *Renownit*] Renommyt. *hye*] 518. *in*] and EH.
 great H. 522. [*Bothwell* EH] buttill C.
506. *ane*] A. *till*] to.
507. *the takyn*] takyn E; takin- 523. *Thar* resawyt to sawfte E;
 ning H. Received there into sauitie H.
508. *In-to* EH] In C. *of*] of all 525. [*till* E] to H; in C.
 C; *but* EH omit all.
509. *Of*] And of C; *but* EH omit 526. [*Gat* E] Gate H; Gaf C.
 And. *amery*] Aymery H; Aymry E; *yngerame*] Ingrahame E; Ingrame
 H. *amery* E] Aymery H; amy C.

- Left ded behynd *thame* in *the* plaß. 528
 And quhen *schir* Eduard saw *the* chaß
 Wes falit, he gert [seyß] *the* pray, Sir Edward wins
 And swa gret cattell had away, much cattle.
 That it war voundir for till se. 532
 Of [bothwell] tour, *thai* saw how he
 Gert his men drif vith him *thar* pray ;
 Bot no let set *tharin* mycht *thai*.
 Throu [his] cheuelrous cheuelry 536 All Galloway is
 Galloway wes stonayit gretumly, afraid of him.
 And doutit hym for his bounte.
 Sum of *the* men of *the* Cuntre
 Com till his peß, and maid him ath. 540
 Bot *schir* am[er]y, *that* had *the* scath
 Of *the* Bargane I tald of er, Sir Aymer goes
 Raid till yngland, and purchast *ther* to England,
 Of armyt men gret cumpany, 544
 To venge hym of *the* velany,
 [That] *schir* Eduarde *the* nobill knyecht
 Hym did by cre in-till *the* ficht.
 Of gude men he assemblit *thair* 548 and gets 1500
 Weill xv hundreth men and mar, men, and hopes
 That war of richt gude renowne ; to surpris Sir
 His way vith all that folk tuk he, Edward,
 And in *the* land all preuely 552
 He enterit vith [that] cheuelry,
 Thinkand *schir* Eduard to supprifß,
 Gif *that* he mycht on ony viß.

530. [seyss E] sese H ; cess C.

531. gret] feill H.

532. till] to.

533. Of-tour] Of buttil tour C ;
 Of Bothwell Towre H ; Out of both-
 well E.

534. drif] dryue. thar] the EH.

535. set tharin] so in E ; there till
 set H.536. [his EH] this C. cheuelrous]
 chewalrouss E ; couragious H.538. doutit hym] hym doutit C ;
 but H has doubted him ; he dowtyt E.

541. amery E] Aymer H ; amy C.

543. and purchast] till purches E ;
 to purchase H.546. [That EH] Than C. the]
 that.

547. by] at H.

550. renowne] renowme.

553. He] EH om. [that EH]
 thair C.

- For he thought he vald hym assale, 556
 Or *that* he left, in playn battale.
 Now may 3e heir of gret ferly,
 And of richt hye cheuelry.
- Sir Edward comes to hear of it. For *schir* Eduard in-to *the* land 560
 Wes with his menze neir at hand ;
 And in *the* mornyng richt airyly
 He herd *the* cuntre men mak cry,
 That had vittering of *thair* cummyng. 564
 Than buskit he him but delaying,
 And lap on hors deliuerly.
- He has 50 men with him. He had *than* in his rowt fifty,
 Apon gude hors armyt richt veill. 568
 His small folk gert he ilk deill
 Vith-draw *thame* till a strate neir by,
 And he raid furth with his fifty.
 [Heire he discumfis fer ma manfully, that is to say
 XV.C. with L.]
- [Fol. 70 b. C.] A knycht *that* *than* wes in his rout, 572
 A certain knight, Sir Allan of
 Catheart, told me all about it. Vorthy [and] vicht, stalward and stout,
 Curtaß [and] fair, and of gude fame,
 Schir alane of [catcart] be name,
 Tald me this taill as I sall tell. 576
 Gret myst in-to *the* mornyng fell,
 Swa *that* men mycht nocht se thaim by,
 For myst, aⁿe bow-draucht fullely.
 So hapnyt *that* *thai* fand *the* traifß 580
 Quhar at *the* rout furth passit waß
 Of *thair* fais, *that* forouth raid.

558. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Edward with fifty, Wan fiftene hundreth, and Sir Aymery.

561. *neir at*] *rycht* neir.

563. *He*] E *om.*

564. *That*] And EH. *vittering*] wytryng E; a witting H.

567. *his*] E *om.*

568. *Apon*] All apon E; Ali lap on H. *armyt*] arrayed H. *richt*] EH

om.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

573. [*and* EH] C *om.*

574. [*and* EH] C *om.*

575. [*catcart*] *carcat* (*evidently miswritten for catcart*) C; Cathkert E; Cathkart H.

576. *as—sall*] I to you H.

578. *that men*] *thai*.

579. *ane*] A.

Schir Eduard, <i>that</i> gret zarnyng had		Sir Edward follows the enemy's trail.
All tyme for till do cheuelry,	584	
With all his rout in full gret hy		
Followit <i>the</i> traß quhar gane var <i>thai</i> .		
And befor myd-morne of <i>the</i> day,		
<i>The</i> myst wox cleir [all] suddanly ;	588	The mist clears off, and Sir Edward at once charges the 1500.
<i>Than</i> he and all his cumpany		
War nocht a ⁿ e bow-draucht fra <i>the</i> rout.		
<i>Than</i> schot <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> vith a schout ;		
For gif <i>thai</i> fled, <i>thai</i> vist <i>that</i> <i>thai</i>	592	
Suld nocht weill ferd <i>part</i> get away,		
<i>Tharfor</i> In auenture till de		
He vald him put, or he vald fle.		
And quhen <i>the</i> yngliß cumpany	596	
Saw on <i>thame</i> cum so suddanly		
Sic folk, forouten abasing,		The English are astonished,
<i>Thai</i> war stonayit for affraying.		
And <i>the</i> <i>tothir</i> , but mair abaid,	600	
So hardely emang <i>thame</i> raid,		
<i>That</i> fele of <i>thame</i> to erde <i>thai</i> bare.		
Richt gretly <i>thus</i> stonayit <i>thai</i> vare		
Throu [<i>the</i>] fors of that first assay,	604	
<i>That</i> <i>thai</i> war in-to gret affray,		and think Sir Edward's company must be a large one.
And vend be fer <i>thai</i> had beyn ma,		
For <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> war assalzit swa.		
And syne <i>schir</i> Eduardis cumpany,	608	
Quhen <i>thai</i> had thrillit <i>thame</i> hastely,		
Set stoutly in <i>the</i> hedis agane,		
Ande at <i>that</i> cours borne down & sla ⁿ e		

584. *tyme—till*] tymys to.588. [*all* EH] and C.589. *Than*] And *than* EH. *all*] EH om.590. *ane*] A.593. *ferd*] feyrd E; fourt H.599. *stonayit for*] put into great H.601. *emang*] amang.603. *Stonayit sa gretly than thai* war E; *Astoneyed sa greatly they*

were H.

604. [*the* EH] C om.606. *be fer*] by far H; befor E. *ma*] so in EH; may C.608, 609. *So in* H, but omitting syne. Quhen *thai* had thyrlyt *thaim* hastily *Than schir* Eduardis cumpany E.610. *hedis*] heid E; head H.

- The English are frightened.
[Fol. 32. E.] War of *thair* fais a gret party, 612
That than affrait war so gretly,
That thai var scalit gretly *then*.
And quhen *schir* Eduard and his men
Saw *thame* in-to so Ill aray, 616
At the third charge, the English flee.
The thrid tyme on *thame* prikid *thai*.
And *thai* *that* saw *thame* so stoutly
[Fol. 71. C.] Cum on *thame*, dred *thame* gretumly,
That all *thair* rout, bath les and mair, 620
Fled, ilkane scalit heir and *thair*.
Wes nane emang *thame* so hardy
To byde, bot all comonly
Fled to varrand; and he can chaf, 624
That vilfull till distroy *thame* var.
For sum he tuk, and sum war slayn;
[Bot] *schir* Am[er]y with mekill payn
Eschapit, and his gat is gane. 628
His men discumfit war ilkane;
Sum tane, sum slayn, sum gat away;
This wes a richt fair poynt, *perfoy*!
[Schir edward bruss in a zere wan xiiij castellis.]
Rash boldness is often successful. Lo! how hardyment tane suddanly, 632
And drivin syne till end scharply,
May ger oft-sið vnlikly thyngis
Cum to richt fair and gud endingis!
Richt as it fell in this case heir; 636
For hardyment withouten weir
Wan xv hundreth with fifty,
613. *than affrait*] *thai* effrayit.
617. *on—prikid*] on *thaim* prekyt
E; on them preiked H; prikid on
thame C.
619. *thame* (1)] E *om. thame* (2)]
thaim sa. *dred—gretumly*] and sa
hardely H.
621. *ilkane*] *prekand* E; *ilkane*
H.
622. *emang*] *amang*.
623. *comonly*] *comonaly*.
624. *varrand*] *warand*.
626. *For*] And EH. *war*] hes H.
627. [Bot E] But H; And C.
Amery] *so in* E; *Aymery* H; *Amy*
C.
631. *This*] It.
632. *tane*] *tane* sa.
633. *syne till*] *syne* to the H; to
the E.
636. As It fell in to *this* cass her.

- Quhar ay for ane *thai* var thretty. The English were
30 to 1.
 And twa men ar a manis her ; 640
 Bot vre *thame* led on sic maner,
That thai discumfit war Ilkañe.
 Schir Am[er]y hame his gat is gañe,
 Richt blith *that* he so gat away, 644
 I trow he sall nocht mony a day
 Haue will to warra *that* cuntre,
 With-*thi* Schir Eduard *tharin* be ! Sir Edward wins
all Galloway.
 Ande he duelt furth in-to *the* land, 648
Thame that rebelland war warrand,
 And in a 3eir so warrait he,
That he wan quytlly *that* cuntre
 Till his brothiris peß *the* kyng ; 652
 Bot *that* wes nocht but hard fighting.
 For in *that* tyme *thair* him befell
 Mony fair poynt, as I herd tell,
The quhilk *that* ar nocht vritin heir. 656
 Bot weill I wat *that*, in *that* 3eir,
 xiii Castellis with stryngth he wan,
 And ourcom mony A mody man,
 Quha-sa *the* suth of hym vald reid. 660
 Had he had mesur in his deid,
 I trow *that* worthyar *than* he
 Micht nocht in his tyme fundyn be,
 Outakyn his brothir anyrly, 664
 To quhom, in-to gude cheuelry,
 I dar peir nane, wes in his day. He won 13 castles
in all.
Only his brother
was his peer.

639. *var*] wes. *thretty*] threttie
H; twenty (!) E.

640. *So in* E, *with* mannys *for*
manis. H *has*—And twa men is ouer
mony heere.

641. *vre thame*] *so in* E; they
were H. *sic*] swilk.

643. *Amery* E] Amy C; Aymer H.

645. *a*] E om.

646. *Haue*] Haiff. *warra*] werray.

648. *he*] *so in* H; E om.

649. *rebelland—warrand*] rebell
war werrayand.

650. *warrait*] werrayit.

651. *quytly*] qwyt E; quyte all H.

655. *I*] Ik.

657. *weill—wat*] I wate weile.

660. *the—hym*] off him *the* south.
vald] wald H; will E.

665. *gude*] good H; E om.

666. *I—nes*] Lyk wes nane E; I
dare compare nane, was H.

Bruce himself
was prudent as
[Fol. 71 b. C.]
well as bold.

For he led hym with mesure ay,
And with gret vit his cheuelry 668
He gouernit ay so worthely
That he oft full vnlikly thing
Brocht [rycht] weill to full gud ending.

[Heire schir Iames dowglas metis with schir
alexander stewart lord bonkle.]

Douglas with-
stands his
enemies in
Selkirk.

In all this tym Iames of douglas 672
In *the* forest travaland was,
[And] it throu hardyment and slicht
Occupyit, magre all *the* mycht
Of his feill fayis, *the* quethir thai 676
Set him full oft in hard assay.
Bot oft throu wit and throu bounte
His purpoß to gud end brocht he.
In-till *that* tym him fell, throu caß, 680
A nycht, as he traualand was,

Douglas comes to
a house near the
water of Lyne,

And thought for till haue tan restyñe
In a houß on *the* wattir of lyne ;
And as he com with his menze 684
Neirhand *the* houß, swa lisnyt he,

and overhears
talking.

And herd *thair* sawis ilke deill.
And by that he persauit weill
At *thai* war strange men at *thair* 688
That nycht *thair*-in herberyit wair.
And as he thought, it fell, per cas ;

668. *gret vit*] wyt E ; wit all H.

669. *ay*] *so in* H ; E *om.*

671. [rycht E] right H ; C *om.*
full] a H ; E *om.*

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How
Iames Dowglas tooke Thomas Ran-
del, And Alexander Stewart, as I
heard tell.

673. *travaland*] trawaland E ; he
travaland C ; ay trauelling H.

674. [And EH] *That* C.

675. *magre all*] all magre EH.

676. *feill*] fell.

677. *full—in*] oft in full E ; oft
syes in H.

681. *A*] On ane E ; Ane H.

682. *for*] E *om.* *tan*] E *om.* *for*
—*tan*] to haue had his H.

683. *a*] ane. *on*] by H.

686. *thair—deill*] *thair* Sawes
euerilke deill H ; ane say *tharin*, *the*
dewill (!) E.

688. *At*] *That.* *at*] *that.*

689. *herberyit*] herbyrd.

For of bonkill the Lord *thar* was,
 Alexander steward hat he,
 And *othir* ma of gret bounte,
 Thomas randole of gret renowñ,
 And Adame alsua of gordouñ,
That com *thair* with gret cumpany,
 And thought in *the* forest to ly,
 And occupy it throu *thar* gret mycht,
 Bath with travale and stallwart ficht,
 To chaß Douglas of *that* cuntre.
 Bot *othir* wayis all 3eid *the* gle;
 For quhen Iames had witteryng
That strange men had tane herbreyng
 In *the* place quhar he schupe to ly,
 He till *the* hous went hastely,
 And vmbeset it all about.
 Quhen *thai* within herd sic a rout
 About *the* houß, *thai* raif in hy,
 And tuk *thair* geir rycht hastely,
 And schot furth, fra *thai* harnast war.
Thair fayis *thaim* met vith vapnys bar,
 And assal3eit richt hardely.
 And *thai* defendit douch[t]ely
 With all *thair* mycht, till at *the* last
Thair fais pressid *thame* so fast,

692 The lord of Bonkill, Thomas Randolph, and Adam of Gordon were there.

696

700

704

Douglas surrounds the house.

[Fol. 32 b. E.]

708

[Fol. 72. C.]

There is a hot fight.

712

691. *bonkill*] bonkle.
 692. *steward*] Stewart EH. *hat*] heght H.
 693. *And—ma*] With *othir* twa EH.
 694. *randole*] randell EH.
 696. *com thair*] *thar* come.
 697. *in*] in-to.
 698. *it*] E om. After it C has *thair*, which EH omit. *gret*] EH om.
 699. *Bath*] And. *and*] repeated in C.
 700. *To*] so in H; E om. *of*] out of E; fra H.
 701. *all*] than.

702—705. H has—
 When Iames of Dowglas had witting,
 And als to him there came tyding,
 That strange men had tane harbery,
 Into the place where he shupe to ly,
 He to that place past hastely,
 Baith he and all his company.
 704. *quhar*] *that. schupe*] schup him.
 706. *vmbeset*] wmbeset. *it all*] the house H.
 707. *sic*] swilk.
 710. *shot*] came H. *harnast*] harnasyt.
 712. *And*] And them H.
 713. *douchtely*] so in E; douchely C.

- That thair folk falzeit thame ilkañe.* 716
- Thomas Ran-
dolph is taken. Thomas randoll *thair haf thai tañe,*
And alexander stewarde alsua
Wes voundit in a place or twa.
- Adam of Gordon
escapes. Adame of gordoun fra *the ficht,* 720
Quhat throu slicht & quhat throu *mycht,*
Eschapit, and feill of his men ;
Bot *thai that* war arestit *then*
War of *thair* taking voundit wa ; 724
Bot nedlyngis thame behufit be swa.
[Heire schir Iames dowglas cumis to the king with
schir alexander stewart and thomas randale.]
- Douglas is
very kind to
Stewart and
Randolph, *That nycht the* gud lord of Douglas
Maid to *schir* alexander, *that* was
His Emys son, richt gladsum cheir ; 728
Sa did he als forouten weir
Till thomas randole, for *that* he
Wes till *the* king in neir degre
Of blude, for his sister him bare. 732
And on *the* morn, forouten mare,
Toward *the* nobill king he raid,
And with him bath *thai* twa he had.
The king of his cummyng wes blith, 736
And thankit him *tharof* feill sith.
And till his nevo can he say,
“ *Thou* has a quhill renyit *thi* fay ;
Bot thou reconsalit now mon be.” 740
Than to *the* king soyn ansuerd he,
And saide, “ 3e chasty me, bot 3he.
Aw bettir chastyit for till be.
- The king talks
with Randolph.

717. *haf thai*] wes E ; was H.719. *Wes*] EH om.721. *slicht*] strength H ; his
streth E. *3—throu*] and his E ;
and what through H. *mycht*] slight
H.722. *feill*] ser E ; als seire H.725. *thame—be*] them behooude be

H ; behowit It be E.

RUBRIC. *From* E.730. *randole*] Randell.736. *cummyng*] present EH.737. *tharof*] thereof H ; weil E.739. *a*] ane.741. *soyn*] EH om.743. *Aw*] Aucht E ; Aught H.

- For sen *that* 3he warrait *the* king 744
 Of yngland In-to playn fighting,
 3he suld preß till deren3e 3our richt,
 And nocht with woidre na with slicht.”
 The king said, “3eit, may fall, it may 748 Bruce reproves
 Cum, or oucht lang, to sic assay. Randolph,
 Bot sen *thou* spekis so ryaly,
 It is gret skill at men chasty
Thi prow d vourdis, till at *thou* know 752 [Fol. 72 b. C.]
The richt, and bow it as *thou* aw.”
The king for-out mair delaying
 Send hym to be in ferm keping, and keeps him
 Quhar *that* he all a quhill suld be 756 prisoner.
 Nocht all apou his awn pouste.

744. *that*] EH om. *warrait*] wer-
 rayit.

745. *In-to*] *so in* H; in E.

746. *3our*] you H; E om.

747. *woidre*] cowardy. H *has*—
 With might, and not yet with slight.

748. *may* (1)] EH om.

750. *ryaly*] rudly E; rudely H.

751. *skill*] reason H. *at*] that H;

E om.

752. *Thi*] *Thai*.

753. *bow—as*] duetie that H.

754. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

756. *all—quhill*] a whyle H; al-
 lane E.

757. *awn pouste*] awne poustie H;
 powste fre E.

[BOOK X.]

[Heire the king passis agayn Ion of lorn.]

After Thomas
Randolph was
put in prison,

Q when thomas Randol on *this* viſ
Wes takyn, as I heir deuifſ,
And send to duell in gud keping,
For *the* speke he spak to *the* king ; 4

the king went
against Lorn.

The gud king, *that* thought on *the* scath,
The dispit and *the* felony bath,
That Iohn of lorn had till him doñe,
His host assemblit he *than* soyn, 8
And toward lorn he tuk *the* vay,
With his men in-to gude aray.

John of Lorn
gathers 2000 men,

Bot Iohnē of lorn of his cummyng
Lang or he com, had vitteryng ; 12

whom he stations
in a pass.

And men on Ilk syde gaderit he,
I trow twa thousand *thai* mycht be,
And send *thame* for to stop *the* vay
Quhar *the* king behufit to ga. 16
And *that* wes in añe euill place,

That so strat and so narrow was,
That twa men sammyn mycht nocht ryde

RUBRIC. *From* E. H *has*—How
the King at Gleclaben, Discomfist Iohn
of Lornes men.

2. *I*] Ik.
3. *gud*] firme H.
4. *the* (1)] his H ; E *om.* *he*] *that*
he.
6. *the* (2)] E *om.* *felony*] felny

E ; velany H.

10. *his*] all his H.

12. *vitteryng*] wittering E ; good
witting H.

16. *king*] gud king. *to ga*] *so in*

H ; *spelt* to gay in C ; away E.

17—26. H and A *omit.*

19. *twa men*] twasum.

- In sum place of *the* hyllis syde. 20
The nethir half wes perelouf ; The lower side of
the mountain
goes steep down
into the lake.
 For a schoir crag, hye ande hydrouf,
 Raucht till *the* se down fra *the* [paß].
 On *the* owthir half aⁿe montaⁿe was 24 The other side is
steep too.
 So cumrouf, and ek so stay,
 That it wes hard to pas *that* way.
 Crechanben hecht *that* montaⁿe, It is called Ben
Cruachan. 28
 I trow *that* nocht in all bretaⁿe
 Aⁿe hyer hill may fundyn be.
 Thar Iohⁿe of lorⁿe gert his men³he
 Enbuschit be abovyn *the* vay ; John of Lorn sets
some men in
ambush there,
 For gif *the* gud king held *that* way, 32
 He thought he suld soyn vencust be ;
 And hym-self held hym on *the* se, and himself
watches in a boat.
 Weill neir *the* [paß], with his galays.
 Bot *the* king, *that* in all assays 36
 Wes fundyn wiß and [a]werte,
 Persauit *thair* subtilite,
 And *that* he neid *that* gat suld ga. [Fol. 73. C.]
 His men departit he in twa ; 40
 And to *the* gud lorde of Douglas,
 Quham In all vit and vorschip was,
 He taucht *the* archaris euirilkane ;
 And *this* gud lord has with him taⁿe 44
 Schir alexander freser *the* vicht,
 And villiaⁿe vissman, A gud knycht,
22. *schoir*] schor. place CH.
 23. [*pass* E] place C. 37. *awerte*] rycht werte (*miswritten*
 24. *the* owthir] athyr. *ane*] *the*. for awerty) C ; awise E ; right wittie
 25. *cumrouss*] combrowss. *and ek* H.
 so] hey and. 38. *thair subtilite*] rycht weill *thar*
 27. *Crechanben*] Crechinben E ; sutelte.
 Clochmabanie H. 39. And at him houed that gait
 31. *vay*] way. to ga H.
 32. *gud*] E om. *that way*] *thar* 42. *Quham In*] In whome H. *all*
 away. H *has*—Gif the King held —*vorschip*] herbyrd all worschip E ;
 that gait perfay. all vertue winning H.
 34. *on*] apon. 46. *villiaⁿe vissman*] Wilzam
 35. [*pass*] paiss E ; *but* cf. l. 23 ; Wysman.

Douglas and the others climb the hill above Lorn's men.

And with *thame* gud *schir* androu gray.
 Thir with *thair* menze held *thar* vay, 48
 Ande clam *the* hill delyuerly.
 And or *thai* of *the* *tothir* party
 Persaut *thame*, *thai* had ilkañe
The hicht [abovyn] *thair* fayis tañe. 52

[Heir the king metis with Ion of lorn menze.]

The king, with his own men, enters the pass, and is attacked,

The king and his men held *thar* way,
 And quhen in-to *the* [paß] war *thai*
 Enterit, *the* folk off lorñe in hy
 Apon *the* king rasit añe cry, 56
 And schot, and tumlit on hym stanys,
 Richt gret and hevly for *the* nanys.
 Bot *thai* scathit nocht [gretly] *the* king ;
 For he had *thair* in his leding 60

but his men soon climb up to their assailants.

Men *that* licht and delyuer war,
 And licht armyng had on *thaim* *thar*,
 Swa *that* *thai* stoutly clam *the* hill,
 And lettit *thair* fayis to fullfill 64
The mast part off *thar* felony.

Douglas rushes on them, from above, with a shout.

And als apon *the* *tothir* party
 Com Iames of douglas and *his* rout,
 And schot apon *thame* vith a schout, 68
 And voundit *thame* with arrowis fast.
 Syne with *thair* swerdis at *the* last
Thai ruschit emang *thame* hardely.
 For *thai* of lorn full manfully 72
 Grete and [apert] defens can ma.

47. *gud*] syne E; then H.

48. *After this line C wrongly inserts*—And quhen in to *the* place war *thai* The king and his menze held *thar* vay.

52. [abovyn] abowyne E; abone H; apon C; cf. l. 31. RUBRIC from E.

54. [pass E] place CH.

56. *ane*] the.

57. *hym*] them H.

59. *scathit*] scaith E; skaithed H. [gretly E] greatly H; C om.

62. *armyng*] armouris E; armouris H. *had*—*thar*] vpon them bare H.

64. *lettit*] stopped H.

70. *Syne*] And.

72. *For*] But H. *manfully*] manlely.

73. [apert E] a peart H; pert C. *can*] gan. *ma*] so in EH; may C.

Bot quhen <i>thai</i> saw at <i>thai</i> war swa		Lorn's men, finding them- selves attacked on both sides,
Assalzeit apon twa parteis,		
And saw weill <i>that thair</i> enymyis	76	
Had all <i>the</i> farer off <i>the</i> ficht,		
In full gret hy <i>thai</i> tuk <i>the</i> flicht ;		flee, and many are slain.
And <i>thai</i> a fellowñ chafß can ma,		
And slew all at <i>thai</i> mycht ourta.	80	
And <i>thai that</i> mycht eschap, perfay,		[Fol. 73 b. C.]
Richt till añe vattir held <i>thair</i> vay,		
<i>That</i> ran doun by <i>the</i> hillis syde,		Others run down beside a stream, to find the bridge below,
And wes rycht styth, bath deip & wyde,	84	
<i>That</i> men in na place mycht it pasß		
Bot at añe Brig beneth <i>thaim</i> was.		
To <i>that</i> brig held <i>thai</i> fast <i>thair</i> way,		
And till brek it can fast assay ;	88	which they try to break doun.
Bot <i>thai that</i> chassit, quhen <i>thai thaim</i> saw		
Mak <i>thair</i> arest, but dreid or aw		
<i>Thai</i> ruschit apon <i>thame</i> hardely,		
And discumfit <i>thame</i> vtrelly	92	
And held <i>the</i> brig haill, quhill <i>the</i> king,		Bruce's men prevent them.
With all <i>the</i> folk of his leding,		
Passit <i>the</i> bryg all at <i>thair</i> ese.		
Till Iohñe of lorñe it suld displese,	96	
I trow, quhen he his men mycht se,		John of Lorn helplessly beholds his men perish.
Out of his schippis fra <i>the</i> se,		
Be slayn, and chassit fra <i>the</i> hill,		
And he mycht set no help <i>thar</i> -till.	100	
For it angeris als gretumly		
To gud hertis <i>that</i> ar worthy,		

77. *farer*] *fayrer*.

81. *perfay*] *so in* H ; but delay E.

84. *And*] It E ; That H. *rycht styth*] *sa* strait H. *bath*] and E ; *sa* H.

86. *beneth*] *that* benèuth. *beneth thaim*] *that* narrow H.

87. *held thai*] *so* EH ; *thai* held C. *fast*] *straucht*.

88. *it*] *it* doun C ; *but* EH *omit*

doun. *can fast*] *fast* gan.

89. *thaim*] *them* H ; E *om*.

91. *hardely*] *hastely* H.

92. *thame*] *thame* all C ; *but* EH *omit* all.

98. *fra*] *into* H.

99. *fra*] *in*.

100. *And*] *That*. *help*] *let* H.

101. *For*] *Bot*.

Till se *thair* fais fulfill *thair* will,
As to *thame*-self to thole *the* Ill. 104

[Heire the king segis & wynniss dunstaffinch castell.]

At sic myscheiff war *thai* of Lorne ;
For feill *the* lyffis *thair* has lorne,
And *othir* sum *thai* flede away.

The king spoils
Lorn.

The kyng in hy gert seß *the* pray 108

Of all *the* land ; quhar men mycht se
So gret aboundans cum off fe,
That it war voundir till behald.

He goes to
Dunstaffinch,

The king *that* stout wes, stark and bald, 112

Till Dunstaffynch richt suddanely
He past, and segit it sturdely,
And assalzeit, *the* castell to get.

And in schort tyme he has thame set 116

In sic thrang, *that* *tharin* war *than*,

and takes the
castle.

That, magre *thairis*, he it van ;

And a gud vardane *thair*-in set,

And betaucht hym bath men & met, 120

Swa *that* he *thair* lang tym mycht be,

Magre *thaim* all of *that* cuntre.

Sir Alexander of
Argyle makes
peace with Bruce.

Schir alexander of Argill, *that* saw

The king distroy vp, cleyne and law, 124

His land, send tretis to *the* king,

And com his man [but] tarying.

[Fol. 74. C.] And he resaut him till his peß.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *but* castell is
supplied from conjecture. H has—
How Linlithgow-Peill winnen was
Through William Binnie, & his pur-
chase.

106. *lorne*] forlorne H.

107. *thai*] war E ; had H. *away*]
away H ; *thar* way E.

108. *hy*] haste H.

113. *Dunstaffynch*] Dunstaffage H.
suddanely] sturdely.

114. A sege set and besyly E ; A

Siege set, and busily H.

115. *And*] EH om. *the*] that H.
to] it to E ; for to H.

117. *sie*] swilk. *that*] *that* *thai*
C ; *but* EH omit *thai*.

119. *a*] ane.

121. *thair*—*tym*] lang tyme *thar*.

124. *cleyne*] cleane H ; *printed*
clene P ; cleue J ; clef (!) I.

125. *tretis*] treyteris E ; treitise H.

126. [*but* EH] without C. *tary-*
ing] mar duelling.

- Bot Iohne of lorn his soene zeit wes
 128 John of Lorn
 Rebell, as he wes wont to be,
 escapes.
 And fled vith schippes to *the* see.
 Bot *thai that* left apon *the* land
 Var to *the* king all obeysand ;
 132
 And he *thar* homage all haß taene ;
 Syne toward pert[h] is passit agane,
 Bruce goes to
 To play hym *thair* in-to *the* playn :
 Perth.
 zeit lowdyan wes him agayn. 136
 And at lythkow ves *than* a peill,
 [Fol. 33 b. E.]
 Mekill and stark, and stuffit weill
 The castle of
 Vith ynglis men, *that* ves reset
 held by English.
 Till *thaim that* vith armouris [or] met 140
 Fra edinburgh vald to strevilling ga,
 And fra strevilling again alsua ;
 And till *the* cuntre did gret Ill.
 Now may 3e heir, gif *that* 3e vill, 144
 Interludys and Iuperdyß,
That men assayit on mony viß,
 Castellis and pelis for till ta.
 And *this* lythkow wes aene of *thai* ;
 148 I will tell you
 [And] I sall tell how it wes tane.
 how it was taken.
 In *the* cuntre *thar* vonnyt aene
That husband ves, and vith *his* fee
 Oftsif hay to *the* peill led he ;
 152
 Vilzame [bunnok] to nayme he hicht,
 A farmer, named
 William Bunnock,
128. *zeit that*.
 129. *Rebell*] Rebelland E ; Sittell
 H.
 130. *And*] He. *to*] on.
 133. *homage*] hostage E ; pledges
 H.
 134. *Syne*] And. *perth*] so E ;
 pert C. *is—agane*] agayne is gane.
 136. *lowdyan*] lothyane.
 137. *lythkow*] Linlithgow H. *peill*]
 pele.
 139. *that*] and.
 140. [or E] ar C ; and H.
 141. *strevilling*] strewelyn.
 142. *strevilling*] strewelyng.
 143. *And*] *That*.
 145. *Interludys*] Of interludes H ;
 Entremellys E.
 146. *on*] EH *om*.
 148. *lythkow*] lythquhow E ; Lin-
 lithgow H.
 149. [And EH] As C. *how*] 3ow
 how.
 153. *Vilzame*] Wilzame E ; William
 H. [bunnok] bunnock E ; bowne
 C ; Binny H. *But see* l. 194. *nayme*]
 name. *hicht*] heght H ; had E (*to*
rime with stad).

- * *That* stalward man ves in-to fight.
 He saw so hard *the* cuntre stad,
 * *That* he gret noy and pite had,
 Throu forttrassis *that* war *then*
 Gouvernit and led vith ynglis men, 156
That travailit men outour mesur.
- who was a
strongly-made
man,
 He wes a stout carle and a sture,
 And of him-self dour and hardy,
 And had frendis vonnand hym by, 160
 And schew till sum his preuate ;
That apou his cowyn gat he
 Men *that* mycht [ane] enbuschement ma,
 Quhill *that* he vith his vayn suld ga 164
 Till lede *thaim* hay in-to *the* peill.
 Bot his vayn suld be stuffit weill ;
 For viij men armyt in *the* body
 [Fol. 74 b. C.] Of his vayn suld syt preualy, 168
 And vith hay helyt be about.
 And hym-self, *that* wes dour & stout,
 Suld by *the* vayn gang ydilly,
 And a 3heman wicht and hardy 172
 Befor suld dryf *the* vayn, and ber
 Ane hachit, *that* war scharp to scher,
 Vndir his belt ; and quhen *the* 3et
 Wes opnyt, and *thai* war *thar-at*, 176
 Quhen he herd hym cry sturdely,
 At a given signal, [" Call all ! call all !" *than* hastyly
- 154*. E *omits.* H *has*—A stalward man he was in feght.
 155*. E *omits.* H *has*—That he great noy and pitie had.
 156. *So in* H ; E *has*—Throw *the* gret force *that* It wes *then*.
 157. *That*] *Thai* E ; Then H.
 159. *dour*] richt dour C ; *but* EH *omit* richt. Cf. l. 170.
 161. *schew*] schawyt E ; shawed H.
 162. *That*] And. *cowyn*] *conwyne*.
 163. [*ane* E] CH *om.*
 164, 166. *vayn*] wayn.
 167. *armyt*] armed H ; E *om.*
 169. *be*] all H.
 172. *a 3heman*] ane 3uman E ; a Yeoman H.
 173. *ber*] weare H.
 174. *war—to*] wald sharply H.
 175. *3et*] *so in* H ; 3at E.
 176. *Wes opnyt*] War opynnyt.
 177. *Quhen*] And.
 178, 179. [*Call—suld* E] Call all, call all, then in great hy, He sould H ; He suld be reddy soyn in hy For to C (*which is certainly wrong ; see* l. 231).

advised his
friends to set an
ambush,

whilst he took a
wain of hay, with
eight men hid
in it, into the
castle.

He suld] stryk with <i>the</i> ax in twa <i>The</i> hede-soyme ; <i>than</i> in hy suld <i>thai</i> ,	180	
<i>That</i> var vithin <i>the</i> vayn, cum out, And mak debat, quhill at <i>thar</i> rout, <i>That</i> suld neir by enbuschit be, Cum for to maynteme <i>the</i> melle.	184	the men in the wain were to come out.
This ves in-till <i>the</i> harvist tyde, Quhen <i>feldis</i> , <i>that</i> var fair and vyde, Chargit with corne assouerit var ; For syndri cornys <i>that</i> <i>thai</i> bair	188	This was at harvest-time.
Woxe rype to wyn to mannys fude, And <i>the</i> treis all <i>sammyn</i> stude Chargit vith froytis on syndri vif. <i>That</i> <i>sammyn</i> tym, as I deuif,	192	
<i>Thai</i> of <i>the</i> peill had <i>vonnyn</i> hay, And vith <i>this</i> <i>bunnok</i> spokin had <i>thai</i> To leid <i>thair</i> hay, for he wes neir ; And he consentit but dangeir,	196	The men of the castle had asked Bunnock to carry some hay for them.
And said, <i>that</i> in-to <i>the</i> mornyng Veill soyn a ⁿ e fudyr he suld bring Farer [and] greter and weill mor <i>Than</i> eny he broucht <i>that</i> 3er befor.	200	
And held <i>thaim</i> <i>cunnand</i> sekirly ; For <i>that</i> nycht [warnyt] he preualy <i>Thaim</i> <i>that</i> in <i>the</i> vayn suld ga, And bad <i>the</i> buschement be alsua,	204	He makes all ready.

180. *hede-soyme than*] soyme and *than* E; chenyes; and then H. In C soyme is miswritten soynē, but see l. 233.

182. *at*] *that*.

184. *maynteme*] manteyme.

186. *var*] were H; ar E.

187. *assouerit*] all fully E; and furnisht H.

188. *syndri*] syndry.

190. *sammyn*] chargyt E; charged H.

191. *Chargit vith*] With ser E; With seire H. *froytis*] frutis.

192. *That sammyn*] In *this* suete

EH. *as*] so in H; *that* E.

193. *vonnyn*] wonnyn.

194. *bunnok*] Binny H.

196. *consentit*] assentyt.

197. *in-to*] he in.

198. *ane-he*] a fothyr in.

199. [*and* EH] C om.

200. *eny-broucht*] he brocht ony E; he did ony H.

202. [*warnyt* E] warned H; gat C.

203. *vayn*] wayne.

204. *bad-buschement*] *that* in *the* buschement suld E; them that bushed sould H.

- And *thai* so grathly sped *thaim thar*,
That or day *thai* enbuschit war
 Some lie in ambush. Veill neir *the* peill, quhar *thai* mycht heir
The cry alsoyne as ony weir, 208
 And held *thaim* swa still but stering,
That nane of *thaim* had persavyng.
 Bunnock puts eight men in the wain. And *this* bunnok fast can him payn
 Till [dref] his menze [in] his wayn, 212
 And al a quhile befor *the* day,
 He had *thaim* helit vith *the* hay ;
Than maid he him to 3ok his fee,
 [Fol. 75. C.] Till men *the* soñe schynande mycht sc. 216
 And sum *that* war vithin *the* peill
 War yschit on *thair* awn vnseill,
 To vyn *thair* harvist neir *thar*-by.
Than bwnnok, with *the* cumpany 220
That in his wayn closit he had,
 Went on his way but mair abaid,
 And callit his wayn toward *the* peill.
 The porter opens the gate. And *the* portar, *that* saw hym weil 224
Cum neir *the* 3at, It opnyt soyn.
 And *than* bwnnok, forouten hoyn,
 Gert call *the* wayn deliuerly ;
 And quhen it [wes] set evinly 228
 Betuix *the* chekys of *the* 3et,
 [Swa *that* men mycht It spar na gat,
 He] cryit, "theif ! call all ! call all !"
 And [*than*] he leyt *the* gadwand fall, 232

208. *weir*] wer E ; weere H.

211. *bunnok*] Bonnok E ; Binny
 H. *can*] gan.

212. [*dress* EH] driff C. [*in* EH]
 and C.

214. *vith the*] weile with.

215. *Than—he*] And made.

218. *vnseill*] wnsele E ; Seele H.

220, 226. *bwnnok*] bonnok E ;
 Binny H.

222. *abaid*] debaid.

223. *wayn*] men E ; Wane H. See
 l. 227.

228. [*wes* E] was H ; war C. *set*]
 set full C ; *but* EH omit full.

230. *From* E ; H *has*—Sa *that* he
 might it close na gait ; C *has*—And
 he *that* vald no longer let.

231. [*He* EH] Bot lowd C. *theif*]
 loude H.

232. *than he*] *miswritten that* he
 C ; he *than* E ; he *then* H.

And hewit in twa *the* soym in hy.
 Bunnok with *that* deliuerly
 [Raucht till] *the* portar sic aife rout,
That blude and harnys bath com out.
 And *thai* *that* war within *the* wayn
 Lap out belif, and soyn has slayn
 Men of *the* castell *that* war by.
Than in a quhill begouth [*the*] cry,
 And *thai* *that* neir enbuschit war
 Lap out, and com with swerdis bar,
 And tuk *the* castell all but payn,
 And *thame* *that* *tharin* wes has slayn.
 And *thai* *that* war went furth beforne,
 Quhen *thai* *the* castell saw forlorn,
Thai fled to warrand to and fra ;
 And sum till Edinburgh can ga ;
 And till strevilling ar *othir* gane,
 And sum in-to *the* way war slayn.

236 Bunnock slays
the porter.

[Fol. 34. E.]
240

The men in
ambush seize the
castle.

244

248 Some of the
garrison escape.

**How Erll thomas the randale com man to the gud
king robert the bruce.**

Bwnnok on *this* wið, wyth *his* wayn,
The peill tuk, and *the* men has slayn ;
 Syne taucht it to *the* kyng in hy,
That hym rewardit worthely,
 And gert doun driff it to *the* ground ;
 And syne our all *the* land can found,
 Settand in peß all *the* cuntre,

252

Bruce rewards
Bunnock.

256

233. *soym*] chenye H.
 235. [*Raucht till*] Roucht till E ;
 Raught to H ; He gaf C. *ane*] A.
 239. *that-by*] haillely H.
 240. [*the* EH] to C.
 244. *has*] *precedes thame in E*.
 247. *to-fra*] here and there H.
 248. *can*] gan. *ga*] fare H.
 249. *strevilling*] strevilline.
othir] *so arranged in EH ; othir ar*
 C.

250. *way*] gat E ; gaite H.
 RUBRIC. *From C. E has*—Heire
 is mekyl commendit thomas randale ;
 H *has*—How Thomas Randel came
 to the Kings peace And was made
 Erle withoutten lies.
 252. *The-tuk*] Wan the Peill H.
 253. *taucht*] gave.
 255. *doun-it*] downe driue it H ;
 dryue It doun E.
 256. *can*] gan. *found*] send H

	<i>That</i> till hym obeisand wald be.	
[Fol. 75 b. C.]	And quhen a litill tym wes went Eftir thomas randale he sent,	260
Randolph is well treated by Bruce,	And vith hym so weill tretit he, <i>That</i> he his man hecht for till be ; And <i>the</i> king hym soyn forgaf, Ande for till hye his stat, hym gaf	264
and made Earl of Moray.	Murref, and <i>tharof</i> Erll hym maid, And <i>othir</i> syndri landis braid He gaf him in-till heritage. He knew his worthy wassalage,	268
	And his gret wit and his avið, His trast hert and his leill <i>seruið</i> . <i>Tharfor</i> in hym affyit he, And maid him rych of land and fee,	272
	As it wes certis richt worthy. *For, and men spek of him trewly, *He was so curageous a knycht, *So wið, so worthy, and so wycht, And of so souerane gret bounte, <i>That</i> mekill of hym may spokin be. Therfor I think of hym to reid,	276
He was a courageous knight,	And till schaw part of his gud deid, And till discryve 3ow his fassouñ With part of his Condiciouñ. He wes of mesurabill stature,	280
of good stature,	And portrait weill at all mesure,	

258. *till—obeisand*] vnto him obey-
and H ; at his obeysance E.

259. *went*] spent H.

261. *vith—weill*] sa weile with
him.

263. *hym soyn*] his Ire him E ; his
anger there him H.

264. *for till hye*] for to hey E ; to
maintaine H.

265. *Murref*] Murreff E ; Murray
H. *tharof Erll*] erle *tharoff*.

266. *syndri*] syndry E ; *printed*
sundry J.

270. *trast*] traist E ; traistie H.

272. *maid — rych*] ryche maid
him.

273. *it*] he H.

274*—276*. *These three lines are*
in E and J, but are omitted by P
(whose numbering I follow).

275*. *a*] ane.

276. *Therfor*] And for.

278. *And till*] I will. 3ow] now.

279. *With*] And.

281. *portrait—all*] weile porturat
at E ; all well portrayed at H.

With braid visage, plesand and fair,
 Curtas at poynt, and debonar,
 And of richt sekir contenyng. 284
 Laute he luftit atour all thing ;
 Falsade, tresouñe, and felony very loyal and
 honourable;
 He stude agane ay ythandly ;
 He hyet honor and largeß, 288
 And ay mantemyt Richtwisnes ;
 In cumpany solacius pleasant in
 company,
 He wes, and *thar*-with amorus,
 And gud knychtis he luftit ay. 292
 For gif *that* I *the* suth sall say,
 He wes fullfillit of all bwnte,
 And off all vertwis maid wes he. and made of all
 virtues.
 I will *commend* him heir no mar, 296
 Bot 3e sall weill heir *forthir*mar
That he, for his dedis worthy,
 Suld weill be prisit soueranyly.

Q when *the* king ves *thus* with him saucht, 300 Randolph, thus
 And gret lordschippis had him betaucht, enriched,
 He wex so wiß and advise,
That his land first [weill] stablist he. [Fol. 76. C.]
 And syne he sped him to *the* were, 304
 Till help his Eym and his effere,
 Vith *the* consent of *the* gud kyng, with Bruce's
 consent,

285. *luftit*] lowyt.
 286. *Falsade*] Falset. C has Falsade and, but EH omit and.
 287. *ythandly*] encrely. H has—
 He gainestood euer all utterly.
 288. *He hyet*] And loued H. and]
 ay and.
 289. *mantemyt*] so in E; mantained H.
 290. *solacius*] he was solacious H.
 291. And with that, blyth, and amorous H.
 293. *For*] And. *that*] E om.
 294. *all*] E om.

295. *And*] Als E; As H.
 297. *weill heir*] her weile.
 299. *be prisit*] be prysyt E; be
 praised H; prisit be C.
 300. RUBRIC in H—How Thomas
 Randell that was worthy, Sieged
 Edinburgh Castell stoutly. *ves thus*]
thus was E; was H.
 302. *wex*] wox. and] and sa.
 303. [weill E] C om.
 305. *and—effere*] in his myster E;
 at his power H.
 306. *Vith*] And with EH. *gud*]
 EH om.

- Bot with A sympill apparalyng.
 goes to besiege
 Edinburgh
 castle. Till Edinburgh he went in-hy, 308
 With gud men in-till cumpany,
 And set a sege to *the* castele,
That than wes varnyst vondir wele
 With men and wittale at all Richt, 312
 So *that* it dred no mannis mycht.
 Bot *this* gud Erll nocht-for-*thi*
The Sege tuk full apertly,
 He keeps a close
 guard upon it. And presyt *the* folk *that* *thar*-in ves, 316
 Swa *that* nocht aⁿe *the* zet durst pas.
Thai may abyde *thar*-in and et
 [*Thair* wictaill, quhill *thai* oucht] mycht get ;
 Bot I trow *thai* sall lettit be 320
 To purchas mair in *the* cuntre.

Edward II. had made Sir Piers Lumbarde governor of the castle ;

- T**hat tym Eduard, of Ingland kyng,
 Had gevin *the* castell in keping
 Till *schir* periß lumbarde, a gascouñ ; 324
 And quhen *thai* of his varnysouñ
 Saw *the* sege set *thair* stithly,
Thai mystrowit hym of tratory,
 For *that* he spokin had with *the* king. 328
 And, for *that* ilk mystrowing,
Thai tuk him and put in presouñ ;
 And of *thair* awne nacioun
Thai maid a constabill *thaim* to leid, 332
 Richt war and viß, and vicht of deid.

but the garrison imprison him.

307. *Bot*] And H.
 311. *varnyst*] warnyst E ; garnisht H.
 313. *it*] they H. *mycht*] might H ; fycht E.
 315. *So* E. Set a Siege to it full peartly H.
 319. [*Thair*—*oucht* E] Their vit-taile, while they ought H ; Vittale, till *thai* ony C.
 323. *the*] *that*.
 324. *lumbarde*] lombert E ; Libald H. *a*] *so* H ; of E.
 325. *varnysoun*] Warnisoun H ; blank in E.
 326. *stithly*] *sa* stythly.
 327. *mystrowit*] mystrow E ; mis-traisted H.
 330. *in*] *so in* EH ; *in* to C.
 332. *a*] *ane*.
 333. *Richt war*] Bath wyss E ; Baith wittie H. *viss*] war E ; ware H.

- And he set vit [and] strinth and slicht
 To kepe *the* castell at his mycht.
 Bot now of *thame* I will be still, 336
 And spek a litill quhill I will
 Of *the* douchty lord dowglaß, [Fol. 34 b. E.]
 At *that* tym in *the* forest was, I now speak of
 Quhar he full mony a Iuperdye, 340 Douglas,
 And fair poyntis off cheuelry
 Preuit, als weill be nycht as day,
 Till *thame that* in *the* castell[is] lay who displayed
 Off roxburgh and Iedwo[r]th; bot I 344 his valour at
 Will let fele of *thame* pas [forby]. Roxburgh and
 For I can nocht rehers *thame* all, [Fol. 76 b. C.] Jedworth.
 And *thouch* I couth, trow weill 3e sall
That I mycht nocht suffice *thar-to*, 348
 Sa mekill suld be *thair* ado.
 Bot *thai that* I wat vittirly
 Eftir my wit rehers sall I.

The vynnynge of the castell of Roxburgh be the
 dowglas throu the slicht of Iohn ledowss.

- T**His tym *that the* gud Erl thomas 352
 Assegit, as *the* lettir sais,
 Edinburgh, Iames of douglas James of Douglas
 Set all his vit for till purchas tries to win
 How roxburgh throu subtilite, 356 Roxburgh castle.
 Or ony craft, mycht wonnyn be ;

334. [and EH] C om.

338. *lord*] lord off EH.339. *At—in*] That left into H.340. *full*] EH om.342. *Preuit*] Serwyt.343. *the*] so in H; his E. *castellis*
E] castell CH.344. *Off*] Till. *Iedworth*] Ied-
woth C; Iedwort E; Iedburgh H.345. [forby E] fer by C. *pas for-*
by] now passe by H.347. *trow weill*] weill trow.349. *Thar* suld sa mekill be ado
E; There sould sa meckle be for to
do H.351. *sall*] will.RUBRIC. *From C.* E *has*—Heire
schir Iames dowglas *segis* roxburgh
with Iuperty; H *has*—How Iames
Dowglas gart ladders make, Of Hemp,
the Castel of Roxburgh to take.356. *subtilite*] sutelte.

Sym "of the Ledows" makes rope-ladders,	Till he gert sym of <i>the</i> ledowf, [A crafty man and A curiouf], Of hempyn rapis ledderis ma,	360
	With treyn steppis bundin swa, <i>That</i> vald brek apon na kyn wiſ. A cruk <i>thai</i> maid, at <i>thair</i> deuif,	
with iron hooks.	Of <i>Irn</i> , <i>that</i> wes styth and square ; <i>That</i> , fra it in a ⁿ e kyrnaill ware, And <i>the</i> leddir <i>thar</i> -fra stratly Strekit, it suld stand sekirly. This lord of douglas <i>than</i> , alsoy ⁿ	364
	As <i>this</i> deuisit wes and done, Gaderit gud men in preuate ;	368
Douglas and 60 men approach the castle on all fours,	Thre score I trow at <i>thai</i> mycht be. And on <i>the</i> fasteryn evyn rycht, In <i>the</i> begynnyng of <i>the</i> nycht, Till <i>the</i> castell <i>thai</i> tuk <i>the</i> vay. With blak froggis all helit <i>thai</i> <i>The</i> Armouris at <i>thai</i> on <i>thame</i> had.	372
	<i>Thai</i> com ner by <i>thar</i> but abaid, And send haly <i>thair</i> hors <i>thame</i> fra, And on range in a ⁿ e rod can ga	376
as if they had been cows or oxen.	On handis and feit, quhen <i>thai</i> war neir, Richt as <i>thai</i> ky and oxin weir, <i>That</i> war [vnbondyn] left <i>therout</i> .	380

358. *ledowss*] *leidhous* E; *Led-*
house H.

359. *From* E; *so in* H. C *has—*
That was a man rycht craftyus.

360. *ma*] to ma C; *but* EH *omit* to.

361. *treyn*] *treene* H; *Irne* E.

362. *vald—apon*] *brek wald nocht*
on E; *they wald breake* on H.

364. *Irn*] *Irne* E; *Yrne* H.

366. *thar-fra*] *thai thar-fra* C; *but*
EH *omit* *thai*.

366, 367. *Festened*, it sould hing
thereby, And the ladder therefra
straightly H.

368. *lord*] *gud lord. than*] EH *om.*

371. *at*] *that* H; E *om.*

372. *fasteryn*] *fasteryngis* E; *Fast-*
ings H. *rycht*] full rycht C; *but* EH
omit full.

374. *thai*] H *om. the*] *thar.*

376. *at*] *that.*

377. *but*] and H.

379. *on range*] *thai* on rawnge E;
in a raying H. *rod*] route.

381. *and*] or.

382. [vnbondyn] *vnbunden* H;
vnbawndonit C; *but the right read-*
ing is evidently as given; E has—
That war wont to be *bondyn, which*
spoils the metre.

- It wes richt merk, forouten dout ;
The quethir aⁿe, on *the wall that* lay, 384
 Besyde him till his feir can say,
 “ This man thinkis to mak gude chere ”—
 And nemmyt aⁿe husband *thar-by* neir—
 “ *That* has left all his oxyne out.” 388
 The *tothir* said, “[It] is na dout ;
 He sall mak merye *this* nycht, *thouch thai*
 Be with *the* douglas led away.”
Thai wende *the* douglas and his men 392
 Had beyn oxyⁿe, for *thai* 3eid *then* [Fol. 77. C.]
 On handis and feit, ay aⁿe & aⁿe.
The dowglas rycht gud tent has taⁿe
 Till all *thar* speke, bot als-soyn *thai* 396
 Held carpand Inward on *thar* way.
The douglas men *thar-of* wes blith,
 And till *the* wall *thai* sped *thame* swith,
 And soyn has vp *thair* ledderis set, 400
 That maid a clap, quhen *the* cleket
 Wes festnyt fast in *the* kyrnell.
That herd aⁿe of *the* vachis wele,
 And buskit *thiddirward* but baid ; 404
 Bot Ledou^f, *that the* leddy^r maid,
 Sped hym to clym first to *the* wall ;
 Bot, or he wes vp gottin all,
 He at *that* vard had in keping, 408
 Met him rycht at *the* vp-cummyng ;
 And for he thought to dyng hym douⁿe,
 He maid na noys, [na] cry na sowⁿe,

They hear some
of the garrison
talking.

[Fol. 77. C.]

They hook their
ladders on to the
walls.

Sym struggles
with one of the
watchmen.

383. *forouten*] with-owtyn.
 389. [It E] *that* CH.
 390. *merye*] good cheare H. *this*] crooke knet H.
 to.
 391. *douglas*] blacke Dowglas H.
 396. *all*] E *om.* *als-soyn*] all sone house H.
 E; right soone H.
 397. *on*] baith H; E *om.*
 398. *The*] EH *om.*
 400. *ledderis*] leddre.
 401. *a*] ane. *cleket*] cruchet E;
 402. *Wes*] And H. *festnyt*] fixit.
 405. *Ledquess*] ledehouse E; Led-
 house H.
 407. *gottin*] commen vp H.
 411. [na E] C *om.*

- Bot schot till him deliuerly. 412
 And he *that* wes in Iuperdy
 Till de, a lanß till him he maid,
 Sym stabs his And gat him be *the* nek but baid,
 opponent, And stekit him vpwward vith aⁿe knyff, 416
 Quhill in his hand he left *the* liff.
 And quhen he ded sa saw him ly,
 Vpon *the* wall he went in hy,
 and casts down, And douⁿe *the* body kest *thame* till, 420
 the body.
 And said, "all gangis as we will ;
 Speid 3ow vpwward deliuerly."
 And *thai* did swa in full gret hy.
 Bot, or *thai* wan vp, *thar* com aⁿe, 424
 And saw ledowß stand him allaⁿe,
 And knew he wes nocht of *thar* meⁿ.
 In hy he ruschit till hym *then*,
 And hym assalzeit sturdely ; 428
 Bot he hym slew deliuerly ;
 Sym is again For he wes armyt and wes vycht,
 attacked, *The tothir* nakyt wes, I hicht,
 And had nocht for till stynt no strak. 432
 Sic melle *tharup* can he mak,
 Quhill douglas and his men3he all
 [Fol. 35. E.] War wonnyn vp apon *the* wall.
 [Fol. 77 b. C.] *Than* in *the* tour *thai* vent in hy. 436
The folk *that* tym wes halely
 In-to *the* hall at *thair* dansyng,
 The garrison were Synging, and *othir* wayis playing,
 making merry. As apon fastryv evyn is 440
The custom, to mak Ioy and blis,
 To folk *that* ar in-to savite ;

414. *lanss*] launce E ; loup H. *till*
 — *he*] he till him.

424. *wan*] gate H.

425. *ledowss*] ledhouss.

429. *hym slew*] slew him.

431. *I*] Ik.

432. *no*] *the* E ; a H.

435. *wonnyn*] cummyn.

437. *that—wes*] wes *that* tyme.

440. *is*] it is C ; *but* EH *have no*
 it. E *has*—And apon fasteryngis
 ewyn *this*.

441. *The custom*] As custume Is.

442. *savite*] sauitie H ; pouste E.

Swa trowit *thai that* tym to be.

[Bot], or *thai* wist, rycht in *the* hall 444

Douglas and his men *cummyn* var all,

The cry of
"Douglas" is
raised.

And cryit on hicht, "douglas! douglas!"

And *thai, that* ma war *than* he was,

Herd "dowglas!" cryit rycht hydwisly, 448

Thai war abasit for *the* cry,

And schupe richt na defens to ma.

And *thai* but pite can *thame* sla,

Till *thai* had gottyn *the* ovir hand. 452

The tothir fled to seyk varrand,

That out-our mesure dede can dreid.

The vardane saw how *that* it zeid,

That callit wes gylmyne de fenif,

The warden,
Gylmyne de
Fiennes, retreats
to the tower.

456

In *the* gret toure he gotten Is,

And *othir* of his Cumpany,

And sparit *the* entre hastely.

The layff *that* levit war vithout 460

War tane or slañe, forouten dout,

Bot giff *that* ony lap *the* wall.

The douglas held *that* nycht *the* hall,

All-though his fais *thar*-of wes wa. 464

Douglas wins the
castle.

His men war gangand to and fra

Throu-out *the* castell all *that* nycht,

Till on *the* morn *that* day wes lycht.

The wardane *that* wes [in] *the* tour,

468 The warden, who
is still in the
tower,

That wes a man of gret valour,

Gylmyne de fynif, quhen he saw

444. [Bot EH] For C.

445. *men*] rout EH. *cummyn var*] var *cummyn* C; *cummyn* war E; came H.

447. *ma*] so in EH; *spelt* may C.

448. *cryit rycht*] cryit E; cry sa H.

452. *ovir*] our E; vpper H.

453. *varrand*] warand.

454. *out-our*] owt off.

455. *vardane*] wardane.

456. *gylmyne—feniss*] Gilmyne de Fynys E; Gilmyne de Fyrmes H.

459. *sparit*] sparryt E; closed H. *entre*] 3ets H.

461. *forouten*] this is na.

463. *held—nycht*] *that* nycht held.

464. *wes*] war.

465. *war*] was.

468. [in EH] within C.

470. *de fyniss*] *the* fynys.

- The* castell tynt, bath hye and law,
 He set his mycht for till defende 472
- tries to hold it. *The* tour ; bot *thai* without him send
 Arrowes In so gret quantite,
That anoyit *tharof* wes he.
 Bot to *the* to*thir* day nocht-for-*thi* 476
 He held *the* tour full sturdely,
 And *than*, at a*ne* assalt, he wes
 He is wounded in the face, and comes to terms. Woundit so felly in *the* face,
That he wes dredand of his lif, 480
Tharfor he tretit *thame* belif,
 And ȝald *the* tour on sic maner,
 [Fol. 78. C.] *That* he and all *that* with hym weir
 Suld sauffy paß in-to England. 484
 Douglas held *thame* gud cunnand,
 And convoyit *thame* to *thair* cuntre,
 Bot *thar* full schort tym liffit he ;
 For throu [*the*] vound in-till his face 488
 He deit soyn, and beryit was.
 The warden dies soon after. Douglas *the* castell sesit all,
 At *than* wes closit vith stalward vall,
 And send *this* ledouß to *the* kyng, 492
That maid hym full gret rearding.
 And his bro*thir* in full gret hy,
 Schir Eduard, *that* wes sa douchty,
 He send *thiddir* to twmmyll dou*ne* 496
 Bath tour, castell, and dungeou*ne*.
 And he com vith gret Company,

471. *bath hye*] baith hie H; be clene E (not cleue, as in PJ; cf. l. 124).

474. *Arrowes*] Of arrowes C; but EH omit Of.

475. *anoyit*] saire annoyed H.

476. *to*] till E; while H.

481. *thame*] them H; *than* E. *be- lif*] but strife H.

484. *in-to*] in.

485. *held*] that held C; but EH

omit that. *gud*] full good H.

486. *convoyit*] conwoid. *thame*] him H. *thair*] his H.

488. [*the* EH] ane C. *his*] the EH.

490. *the*] in the C; but EH omit in.

491. *At*] *That. rall*] wall.

492. *ledouß*] leidhouss.

496. *twmmyll*] tumbill It.

497. *castell*] and castell.

And gert travale so besaly,
That tour and wall rycht to *the* ground 500
 War tumlyt in aⁿe litill stound :
 And duelt still *thar*, quhill tevydale and secures
 Com to *the* kyngis peß all hail, Tveitdale.
 Outane Iedworth and *othir that* neir 504
The ynglis mennis bowndis weir.

[Heire schir thomas randale segis edynburgh.]

Q when Roxborgh voñ ves on *this* viß,
The Erl thomas, *that* hye Enpriß
 Set ay apon Souerañe bounte, 508
 At Edinburgh with his menze
 War lyand at *the* Sege, as I Sir Thomas
 Tald 3ow befor all oppynly. besieges
 Bot fra he herd how roxburgh was Edinburgh.
 Tane with a trane, all his purchas, 512
 With wit and besynes, I hicht,
 He set to purches [him sum] slicht,
 How he mycht help hym throu victory, 516
 Mellit with full hye cheuelry,
 To wyn *the* wall of *the* castell He hopes to take
 Throu sumkyn slicht ; for he vist veill it by stratagem.
That no strinth mycht it planly get, 520
 Quhill *thai* within had men and met.
Tharfor preuely sperit he
 Gif ony man mycht fundin be,
That couth ony gude Iupardye 524

501. *tumlyt*] tumblit. War—
anc] He gart cast downe in H.

502. *still*] EH *om.* *quhill*] quhill
 all E ; while that H.

504. *Iedworth*] Iedburgh H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; H *has*—How
 William Frances led Thomas Randell,
 Vp to the Craig of Edinburgh Cas
 tell.

506. *von ves*] woynyn was.

507. *Enpriss*] empriss.

508. *apon*] on. *bounte*] he bounte
 E ; hie bountie H.

510. *the*] A.

514. *With*] And. *I*] Ik.

515. *to*] for to. [*him sum*] him
 some H ; sum E ; *than* vith C.

516. *victory*] *so* in H ; body E.
The true reading is probably lost.

517. *full*] EH *om.*

524. *ony gude*] fynd ony.

- To clym *the wallis* preuelye ;
 And he suld haf his varisoune.
 For it wes his entencioune
- [Fol. 78 b. C.] Till put him in-to auenture, 528
 Or at *that* sege [on] him forfure.
- One William
 Francois *Than* wes *thair* aⁿe william francaß,
 Wicht and pert, viß and curtaß,
 [Fol. 35 b. E.] *That* in-fill his 3outhede had beyn 532
 In *the* castell ; quhen he has seyn
The Erl sa ynkirly hym set
 Sum sutelte or [wile] to get,
 Quhar-throu *the* castell haf mycht he, 536
 He com till hym in preuate,
 And said, “me think, 3e vald blithly
That men fand 3ow sum Iuperdy,
 How 3e mycht our *the* wallis vyn ; 540
 And certis, gif 3he will begyn
 For till assay on sic a viß,
 I vndirtak for my seruice,
 For to ken 3ow to clym *the* wall, 544
 And I sall formast be off all ;
 Quhar with a schort leddir may we,
 I trow of tuelf fut it may be,
 Clym to *the* wall vp all quytly. 548
 And gif *that* 3e will wit how I
 Wat *this*, I sall 3ow lichtly say.
 Quhen I wes 3oung *this* hendir day,
 He says his
 father was once
 keeper My fader wes kepar of 3on houß, 552

526. *varisoune*] warysoun.
 528. *in-to*] till all E ; selfe in H.
 529. [on EH] *Com. forfure*] mis-
 fure EH.

530. *francass*] Francuss E ; Fran-
 ces H. Cf. l. 601.

531. *pert*] apert E ; expert H.
viss] wyss E ; wise H. *curtass*] cour-
 tes H ; curyuss E.

534. *ynkirly*] enkerly E ; earnestly
 H.

535. [*wile* E] wyle H ; will C.

542. *a viss*] awyss E ; a wise H.

543. *I*] Ik.

544. *So in* H. *For*] E *om. the*
 to *the*.

548. *quytly*] quytly or quyely C ;
 quietly H.

550. *lichtly*] blythly.

552. *wes kepar*] *so arranged in*
 EH ; kepar wes C.

And I wes sum dele volageouf,		of the castle,
And luftit a ⁿ e vench her in <i>the</i> tou ⁿ e ;		
And, for I but suspicioun		
Micht repair till hir preuely,	556	
Of Rapis a ⁿ e leddir to me maid I,		and he himself
And [<i>tharwith</i>] our <i>the</i> wall I slaid ;		used to go up
A ⁿ e strate rod <i>that</i> . I spyit had		and down the
[In-till] <i>the</i> crag syne dou ⁿ e I went,	560	rock,
And oftsis ^f com to myne entent ;		
And quhen it neir drew to <i>the</i> day,		
I held agane <i>that</i> ilke way,		
And ay com In but persaving.	564	
I oysit lang <i>that</i> travalling,		
So <i>that</i> I can <i>that</i> rod ga richt,		
<i>Thouch</i> men se neuir so myrk <i>the</i> nycht.		and knew his way
And gif 3ow thinkis 3e will assay	568	in the dark.
To pa ^f [wp] eftir me <i>that</i> way,		
Vp to <i>the</i> wall I sall 3ow bring,		
Gif god vs kepis fra persaving		
Of <i>thame</i> <i>that</i> wachis on <i>the</i> wall.	572	
And gif <i>that</i> vs so fair may fall,		
<i>That</i> we our leddir wp may set,		
Giff a man on <i>the</i> vall may get,		
He sall defend, gif it beis neid,	576	[Fol. 79. C.]
Quhill <i>the</i> Remanand vp <i>thaim</i> speid."		
<i>The</i> Erl wes blith of his carping,		<i>The</i> earl is blithe,
And hecht him full fair revardyng ;		
And vndirtuk <i>that</i> gat to ga,	580	

553. *volageouss*] walageouss E ; lecherous H.

554. *vench*] wench.

558. [*tharwith* E] therewith H ; with *that* C.

559. *Ane*] A. *rod*] so in H ; roid E. *I spyit*] I spyed H ; spyt I C ; I sperit E.

560. [*In-till* E] Into H ; Till C.

563. *I*] Ik. *ilke*] ilk E ; samine H.

565. *I oysit*] Ik wysyt E ; I vsed sa H.

566. *rod*] roid.

567. *the*] a H.

568. *3ow thinkis*] 3e think.

569. [*wp* E] vp H ; C om.

571. *kepis*] sawys E ; saue H.

574. *leddir*] leddris ; but see l. 581.

576. *gif-beis*] and it be E ; gif there be H.

579. *him full*] him E ; to him H.

580. *And*] And he C ; but EH omit he.

and bids him
make a ladder.

And bad him soyn his leddir ma,
And hald him preve, quhill *thai* mycht
Set for *thair* purpoß on aⁿe nycht.

The vynnynge of the castell of Edinburgh be gud
erll thomas Randall.

The earl takes 30
men, on a dark
night.

Soyne eftir wes *the* leddir maid, 584
And *than* *the* Erl, but mair abaid,
Purvait hym on a nycht preualy,
With thritty men, wicht and hardy,
And in aⁿe myrk nycht held *thar* vay. 588
Thai put *thame* in full hard assay,
And to gret perell sekyrly.

The ascent was
very dangerous.

I trow, mycht *thai* haf seyⁿe cleirly,
That gat had nocht beyn vndirtaⁿe, 592
Thouch *thai* to let *thame* had nocht aⁿe.
For *the* crag wes hye and [hyd^wou^s],
And *the* clymbyng rycht perelou^s.
For hapnyt ony to slyde or fall, 596
He suld be soyne to-fruschit all.

William Francois
is guide.

The nycht wes myrk, as I herd say,
And till *the* fut soyⁿe cummyn ar *thai*
Of *the* crag, *that* wes hye and schore, 600
Than williaⁿe francou^s *thame* befor
Clam in *the* crykis forouth *thaim* ay,
And at *the* bak him followit *thai*,
With mekill payne, quhill to, quhill fra ; 604
Thai clam in-to *the* crykis swa,

RUBRIC. From C. E has—Heire
is *the* castel of edynburgh won.

586. on] EH om.
588. aⁿe] A.
589. *Thai*] *That*. in] till.
590. to] in to C; but EH omit
in.

593. *Thouch*] *Thocht*.
594. *hye*] hey. [hyd^wou^s E]
hiddeous H; hydwiss C.
595. *rycht*] wes rycht C; but EH

omit wes.
596. or] and.
597. *be* soyⁿe] sone be.
598. I] Ik.
601. *francou^s*] Fransoys E ;
Frances H.
602. *the*] so in H ; E om. *crykis*]
Crookes H. *forouth*] before H. *thaim*] them H ; E om.
605. *the*] so in H ; *thai* E. *crykis*] Crookes H.

- Quhill half *the craggis thai clummyn* had ;
 And *thair aine place thai fand* so braid,
That thai mycht syt on anerly. 608
- [And] *thai war ayndleß and wery,*
 And *thair abaid thair aynd* to ta.
 And Richt as *thai war syttand swa,*
 Abovyn *thame, apon the wall,* 612
The chak-wachis assemblit all.
 Now help *thame god that all thing may,*
 For in full gret perell ar *thai ;*
 For, *mycht thai se thame, thair suld naie* 616
Eschapp out of that place vnslane ;
 Till ded with stans *thai suld thaim dyng,*
That thai mycht help thame-self no thing. [Fol. 79 b. C.]
 Bot wondir myrk wes all *the nycht,* 620
 Swa *that thai had of thame na sycht ;*
 And nocht-for-*thi zeit ves thar aie*
 Of *thame that swappit down a stane,*
 And said, "away, I se 3ow weill!" 624
The quethir he saw thame nocht a deill.
 Out-our *thair hedis flaw the stane,*
 And *thai sat still, lurkande ilkaie.*
The vachis, quhen thai herd nocht stere, 628
 Fra *that [ward] passit all sammyn were,* The watchmen
 And carband held fer by *thair vay.* go away.
 Erll thomas *than alsoyne, and thai*
 [That] on *the crag thar satt hym by,* 632

When half way
up, they sit down
and rest.

The watchmen do
not see them.

[Fol. 79 b. C.]

A stone, flung
down, passes
near them.

The watchmen
go away.

606. *craggis*] *crag. thai clummyn*] clummyn *thai* C ; *thai clumbyn* E.

609. *anerly*] *alanerly* H. [And EH] *Quhen C. ayndless*] *handles* (1)

612. *Abovyn thame*] *Rycht aboune thaim wp* E ; *Right abone them* H.

618. *Till*] *To* EH.

619. *That*] *For H (which seems better). self*] *selwyn* E ; *selues* H.

620. *wes all*] *there was* H ; *wes* E.

623. *swappit*] *swakked* H.

624. *away*] *away* E ; *away Traitour* H.

625. *Howbeit he saw of them na deill* H.

629. [*ward* E] *place* H ; *vord (for vard)* C. *passit—were*] *samyn all passit er* E ; *passed all in feare* H.

630. *fer by*] *they foorth* H.

631. *Erll—than*] *The erle thomas.*

632. [*That* EH] *Than* C.

	Toward <i>the</i> wall clam hastely, And <i>thiddir</i> com vith mekill mayne, [Fol. 36. E.] And nocht but gret perell and payne. [For] <i>fra-thine</i> vp wes grevousar	636
The way becomes still steeper.	To clym vp, na be-neth be fer. Bot quhatkyn payn at euir <i>thai</i> had, Right to <i>the</i> wall <i>thai</i> com but baid, <i>That</i> had weill neir tuelf fut on hicht.	640
Francois, Sir Andrew Gray, and the Earl climb over the wall.	And syne francouß befor <i>thame</i> all Clam vp, and syne <i>schir</i> androu gray, And syne <i>the</i> Erl him-self perfay Wes <i>the</i> thrid man <i>the</i> wall can ta. Quhen <i>thai</i> <i>thair</i> doun <i>thair</i> lord swa Saw clymen vp [apon] <i>the</i> wall, As wood men <i>thai</i> claime eftir all. Bot or vp cummyn all wer <i>thai</i> , <i>Thai</i> <i>that</i> war vachis till assay	644
The rest follow.	Herd bath stering and ek speking, And [alswa fraying] of Armyng, And on <i>thame</i> schot full sturdely. And <i>thai</i> met <i>thame</i> richt hardely, And slaw of <i>thame</i> dispitwisly.	652
A cry of "treason!" is raised.	<i>Than</i> throu <i>the</i> castell raß <i>the</i> cry, "Tresoune! tresoune!" <i>thai</i> cryit fast. <i>Than</i> sum of <i>thame</i> war sa agast, <i>That</i> <i>thai</i> fled and lap our <i>the</i> wall.	656
		660

633. *wall*] Craig H.
634. *com*] E om.
636. [For EH] Bot C.
638. *at*] sua E; sa H.
640. *had*] was H. *on*] so H; of E.
641. [for-owt E] forouten C; with-
outten H.
642. *ledder*] so EH; ledderis C.
643. *francouss*] Fransoys.
646. *man*] *that*.

648. *clymen*] clymbyne. [apon E]
vpon H; agane C.
649. *clame*] clamb.
650. *vp—all*] all wp clumbene.
652. *bath—ek*] steryng and priue.
653. [alswa fraying E] als effray-
ing C; also framing H.
654. *schot*] set H.
657. *rass*] rais.

- Bot to say suth, *thai* fled nocht all ;
 For *the* constabill, *that* wes hardy,
 All Armyt, schot furth to *the* cry,
 And with him feill hardy & stout. 664 [Fol. 80. C.]
 3eit wes the Erl with all his rout
 Fechtand with *thamē* apou *the* wall ;
 Bot soyn he *thamē* discomfit all.
 Be *that* his men war cummyñ Ilkañe 668
 Vp at *the* wall, and he [has] tañe
 His way douñe to *the* castell soynē.
 In gret perell he has hym doñe ;
 For *thair* wes fer ma men *tharin*, 672
 And *thai* had beyn of gude cowyn,
Than he ; bot *thai* effrayit war.
 And nocht-for-*thi* with vapnys bar
The constabill and his cumpany 676
 Met hym and his richt hardely,
That men mycht se gret bargane ryð.
 For with wapnys, on mony wið,
Thai dang on *othir* [at] *thar* mycht, 680
 Quhill swerdis, *that* war fair and brycht,
 War till *the* hyltis all bludy.
Than hydwisly begouth *the* cry ;
 For *thai* *that* fellit or stekit war 684
 With gret noyis can cry and rar.
The gud Erl and his Cumpany
 Faucht in *that* ficht sa sturdely,
That all *thair* fayis ruschit war. 688
The constabill wes slayn richt *thar* ;

The earl's men
come up.

He hurries to the
castle.

The constable
meets him.

A severe struggle
takes place.

The constable is
slain.

661. *suth*] swyth.
 663. *schot*] ished H.
 665. *with all*] with E; hard with H.
 667. *he—discomfit*] he discumfit
thaim E; discomfit he them H.
 668. *Be*] By H.
 669. *at*] to EH. [*has* E] hes H ;
 had C.
 671. *done*] doyn.

672. *thair—men*] they were ma
 than he H.
 673. *cowyn*] covyn E; conuine H.
 674. *Than—bot*] But some thing H.
 678. *That*] *Thar*.
 679. *on*] of.
 680. [*at* EH] with all.
 685. *With—noyis*] Hidwysly E ;
 Right hiddeously H.

- And fra he fell, *the* Remanand
 Fled quhar *thai* best mycht to varrand ;
Thai durst nocht byde na mak debat. 692
- The earl had a narrow escape.
The Erll wes handlyt *thair* so hat,
That had it nocht hapnyt throw caß
That the constabill *thair* slayn was,
 He had beyn in gret perell *thar* ; 696
 Bot *than thai* fled, *thar* was no mar,
 Ilke man for to sauf his lif,
 And furth his dayis for to drif ;
 And sum slaid doune [out] our *the* wall. 700
- He takes the castle.
The Erll has tane *the* castell all,
 For *than* wes nane durst him withstand.
 I herd neuir quhar in aⁿe land
 Wes castell taⁿe so hardely, 704
 Outakyn tyre all anerly ;
 Quhen alexander *the* conquerour,
That conquerit babilonys tour,
 Lap fra [a] berfroiß on *the* wall ; 708
- [Fol. 80 b. C.]
 Quhar he emang his fayis al
 Defendit him full doughtely,
 Quhill *that* his nobill cheuelry
 With ledderis our *the* wallis zeid, 712
That nouthir left for ded no dreid ;
 [For] fra *thai* wist weill at *the* king
 Wes in *the* toune, *ther* was no thing
 In-till *that* tyme *that* stint *thame* mocht ; 716
 For all perell *thai* set at nocht.
Thai clam *the* wallis, quhar arestee
691. *varrand*] warrand. E ; into na H.
 692. *na mak*] written no mak C ; 705. *tyre*] Treile (*wrongly*).
 nor make H ; to ma E. 708. [a H] ; C om. *fra—on*] on
 695. *slayn*] slane then ; H like C. bar fors fra (l) E ; fra a Bar fourth to
 697. *than*] then H ; quhen E. (l) H.
 698. *Ilke—for*] Bot ilk man. 711. *that*] E om.
 699. *And*] Fled EH. (*But* furth 712. *wallis*] wall.
 belongs to drif.) 714. [For EH] Bot C. at] *that*.
 700. [out EH] C om. 718. *wallis*] wall EH. *quhar*] and
 703. *quhar—ane*] quhar in nakin EH. *arestee*] Ariste EH.

Com first to <i>the</i> gude king, quhar he		
Defendit him with all his mycht,	720	and fought till he was nearly killed,
<i>That than</i> wes set so hard, I hicht,		
<i>That</i> he wes fellit on a kne.		
He till his bak had set a ⁿ e tre,		
For dreid <i>thai</i> suld behynd assalzhe.	724	
Arestee <i>than</i> to <i>the</i> battalzhe		but was succoured in time.
Sped him in all hye sturdely,		
And dang on <i>thame</i> so douch[t]ely,		
<i>That the</i> kyng weill reskewit was.	728	
For his men, in-to syndry plas,		
Clam our <i>the</i> wall, and soucht <i>the</i> kyng,		
And him reskewit with hard fichting,		
And wan <i>the</i> toune deliuerly.	732	
Outakyne <i>this</i> [takyng] all anerly,		
I hard neu ^r in na tyme ga ⁿ e		[Fol. 36 b E.]
[Quhar castell] wes so stoutly ta ⁿ e ;		
And of <i>this</i> [takyng] <i>that</i> I meyn ^e ,	736	
Sanct margaret, <i>the</i> gud haly queyn ^e ,		St Margaret the queen foretold this event,
Vist in hir tyme, throw reveling		
Of him <i>that</i> knawis and wat all thing.		
<i>Tharfor</i> , in stede of prophesye,	740	
Scho left a ⁿ e takyne Richt Ioly ;		
<i>That</i> is, <i>that</i> scho in hir chapell		
Gert weill be portrait a ⁿ e castell,		viz. by a picture of a castle and a ladder,
A ledd ^r wp to <i>the</i> wall standand	744	
And a man <i>thar-on</i> clymande,		

721. *I*] Ik. And they sa hard were stad in fight H.

722. *a*] his H.

723. Then to his backe he set a tree H. *ane*] A.

725. *Arestee*] Ariste E ; Areste H.

726. *all hye*] hy sa H.

727. *douchtely*] douchtely E ; douchely C ; doggedly H.

730. *wall*] walles H.

733. [takyng EH] takyne C. *all*] E om. *all anerly*] alanerly H.

735. [*Quhar castell* E] Where Castell H ; Castell *that* C.

736. [takyng EH] takyne C.

738. *Vist*] Wyst.

741. *takyne*] taknyng E ; talkning H. *Richt*] full H.

742. *that—in*] zeit in-till E ; there in H.

743. Scho gert weile portray a castell EH.

745. *thar-on*] wp *thar-apon*.

- And wrat owth him, as old men sayis,
 In franch : *gardis vous de francois*.
 And for *this* word scho gert vrit swa, 748
 Men wend *the* franch-men suld it ta.
 Bot, [for] francois hattyn wes he,
 That swa clam vp in preuate,
 Scho wrat *that* as in prophesy ; 752
 And it fell eftirward suthly
 Richt as scho said ; for tañe it wes,
 And francois led *thañe* vp *that* place.
- Thus was
 Edinburgh
 taken.
- O**n *this* viß Edinburgh wes tañe ; 756
 And *thai* that war *tharin* ilkañe
 War tane, [or] slañe, or lap *the* wall ;
 Thair gudis haff *thai* sessit all, 760
 And soucht *the* housis *euir*ilkañe.
 Schir peris lumbard *that* ves tañe,
 As I said ere befor, *thai* fand
 In presouñe, fetterit with boyis, sittand.
Thai [broucht] hym to *the* Erl in hy, 764
 And he gert lowß hym hastely ;
 Than he becom *the* kingis man.
Thai send vord to *the* king rycht *than*,
 And tald how *the* castell wes tañe ; 768
 And he in hy is *thiddir* gañe,
 With mony men in cumpany,
 And gert [myne] douñe all haley
- Sir Piers
 Lumbard was
 found in the
 dungeon.
- Bruce comes to
 the castle, and
 dismantles it.

746. *owth*] oucht E; on H.
 747. *franch*] Frankis E; French H. Cf. l. 324.
 H. *gardiss*] *mis*written gardriss C; gardys E; Garde H. *wouss*] wouyss E; vous H. *francoiss*] Fransais.
 749. *franch*] Frankis E; French H.
 750. [for E] CH *om.* *hattyn*] called H.
 755. *place*] so H; pass E.
 758. *War*] *Othir* E; Outher H. [or EH] C *om.*
 759. *sessit*] lesyt E; leaud H.
761. *lumbard*] Lubant E; Libald H. Cf. l. 324.
 762. *befor*] in Boyes H. Cf. *next* line.
 763. In boyis and hard festnyng sittand E; And into hard festning sittand H.
 764. [broucht E] brought H; had C.
 768. *tald*] tald him C; but EH *omit* him.
 770. *men*] ane.
 771. [myne E] mynde C; cast H.

- Bath tour and wall richt to *the* ground ; 772
 And syne our all *the* land can found,
 Sesand *the* cuntre till his peß.
 Of *this* deid, *that* so worthy wes,
The Erlr wes prisit gretumly. 776 Randolph is
 The king, *that* saw him sa vorthy, greatly praised.
 Wes blith and Ioyfull our *the* laif,
 And to manteym his stat, him gaff
 Rentis and landis fair eneuch ; 780
 And he to sa gret vorschip dreuch,
That all spak of his gret bounete. His fame is well
 His fayis gretly stonayit he, known.
 For he fled *neuir* throu forß of ficht. 784
 Quhat sall I mair say of his mycht ?
 His gret manheid and his bounete
 Gerris him 3eit oft renownyt be.
- I**n *this* tyme *that* *thir* Iuperdyiß 788
 On *thir* castellis, *that* I deuifß,
 War eschewit swa hardely,
 Schir Eduard *the* broiß *the* vorthy
 Had all galloway and nyddis-dail 792 Sir Edward wins
 Wonnyn till his liking all hail ; all Galloway and
 And dounyng doune *the* castellis all Nithsdale.
 Richt in *the* dik, bath tour and wall.
 He herd *than* say, and knew it weill, 796
 That in ruglyne wes aine peill. [Fol. 81 b. C.]
Thiddir he went with his men3e,
 And [wonnyn It] in schort tym has he.
 Syne till dunde he tuk *the* way, 800 He goes to
 Dundee,
778. *Ioyfull our*] glad attour H.
 781. *And*] *written* Ande C.
 783. *gretly*] oft syes H.
 784. *throu*] for EH. *of*] in H.
 787. *oft*] EH *om.*
 788. RUBRIC in H—How Sir
 Edward wan Ruglyn Peill, And Dun-
 die, syne Striuling sieged well. *Iu-*
perdyiss] Iupertysß E; icopardies H.
 789. *On*] Of EH.
 791. *broiss*] bruce EH. *vorthy*]
 hardy.
 795. *in—dik*] to the dykes H.
 797. *ane*] A; H then a (*better*).
 799. [*wonnyn It* E] winne it H;
 wonnyt *thar* C.

	<i>That than</i> wes haldin, as I herd say, Agane <i>the</i> king; <i>tharfor</i> in hy	
and takes it.	He set a ⁿ e sege <i>thar-to</i> stoutly, And lay <i>thair</i> quhill it 3oldyn was.	804
He next attacks Stirling, governed by Sir Philip Mowbray.	Till strevilling syne <i>the</i> vay he tais, Quhar gud <i>schir</i> philip <i>the</i> mowbra, <i>That</i> wes full douchty at assay, Wes vardane, and had in keping	808
	<i>That</i> castell of <i>the</i> yngli ^s Kyng. <i>Thar-till</i> a ⁿ e sege he set [stythly]; <i>Thai</i> bykkirrit oftsi ^s sturdely; Bot gret cheuelry do ⁿ e wes na ⁿ e.	812
The siege lasts from Lent to Midsummer.	Schir Eduard, fra <i>the</i> sege wes ta ⁿ e, A weill lang tyme about it lay, Fra <i>the</i> lentyryne, <i>that</i> is to say, Quhill forrouth <i>the</i> saint Iohnnis me ^s .	816
	<i>The</i> yngli ^s folk <i>that</i> <i>thar-in</i> wes Begouth to fale <i>the</i> vittale <i>than</i> , <i>Than</i> <i>schir</i> philip, <i>the</i> douchty man, Tretit, quhill <i>thai</i> consentit weir,	820
Sir Philip says he will yield it if it is not relieved in a year's time.	<i>That</i> , gif at mydsummer ty ^m e a ⁿ e 3eir To cum, it war nocht with bata[i]ll Reskewit, <i>than</i> , withouten fail, He suld <i>the</i> castell 3eld quytlly;	824
	<i>That</i> cunnand band <i>thai</i> sekirly.	

801. *I*] *Ic*.803. *ane*] *A*.807. *full*] *sa*.810. *ane*] *A. he*] *thai*. [stythly
E] stoutly H; suthly C.815. *lentyryne*] Lentryne E; Len-
trone H.818. *fale—vittale*] fail^{3e} wictaill be
E; faillyie vittaille by H.819. *the*] *that* E; as H.820. *weir*] war.821. *tyme ane*] *the* neist E; then a
H.822. *bataill*] bataile E; batall C.823. *than*] *then that* E; that then
H. *withouten*] for-owtyn824. *3eld*] 3auld.825. *band*] brake (!) H.









BARBOUR, JOHN, d.1395	PR
	1119
AUTHOR	
The Bruce	.A2
	B7
TITLE	

BARBOUR, JOHN, d. 1395

The Bruce

PR
1119.
.A2
B7

